

# Answer Set Solving in Practice

Martin Gebser and Torsten Schaub  
University of Potsdam  
torsten@cs.uni-potsdam.de



Potassco Slide Packages are licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported License.

# Rough Roadmap

- 1 Motivation
  - 2 Introduction
  - 3 Modeling
  - 4 Language
  - 5 Grounding
  - 6 Foundations
  - 7 Solving
  - 8 Systems
  - 9 Advanced modeling
  - 10 Summary
- Bibliography

# Resources

## ■ Course material

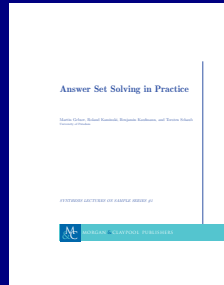
- <http://potassco.sourceforge.net/teaching.html>
- <http://moodle.cs.uni-potsdam.de>
- <http://www.cs.uni-potsdam.de/wv/lehre>

## ■ Systems

- [clasp](http://potassco.sourceforge.net) <http://potassco.sourceforge.net>
- [dlv](http://www.dlvsystem.com) <http://www.dlvsystem.com>
- [smodels](http://www.tcs.hut.fi/Software/smodels) <http://www.tcs.hut.fi/Software/smodels>
- [gringo](http://potassco.sourceforge.net) <http://potassco.sourceforge.net>
- [lparse](http://www.tcs.hut.fi/Software/smodels) <http://www.tcs.hut.fi/Software/smodels>
- [clingo](http://potassco.sourceforge.net) <http://potassco.sourceforge.net>
- [iclingo](http://potassco.sourceforge.net) <http://potassco.sourceforge.net>
- [oclingo](http://potassco.sourceforge.net) <http://potassco.sourceforge.net>
- [asparagus](http://asparagus.cs.uni-potsdam.de) <http://asparagus.cs.uni-potsdam.de>

# The Potassco Book

1. Motivation
2. Introduction
3. Basic modeling
4. Grounding
5. Characterizations
6. Solving
7. Systems
8. Advanced modeling
9. Conclusions



## Resources

- <http://potassco.sourceforge.net/book.html>
- <http://potassco.sourceforge.net/teaching.html>

# Literature

Books [4], [29], [53]

Surveys [50], [2], [39], [21], [11]

Articles [41], [42], [6], [61], [54], [49], [40], etc.

# Motivation: Overview

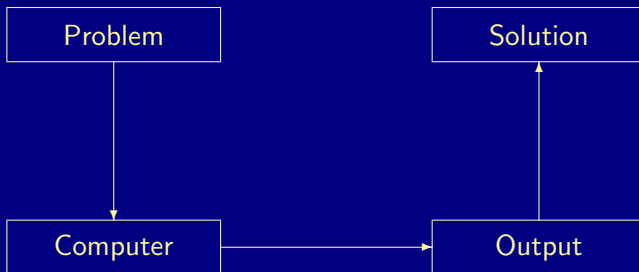
- 1 Motivation
- 2 Nutshell
- 3 Shifting paradigms
- 4 Rooting ASP
- 5 ASP solving
- 6 Using ASP

# Outline

- 1 Motivation
- 2 Nutshell
- 3 Shifting paradigms
- 4 Rooting ASP
- 5 ASP solving
- 6 Using ASP

# Informatics

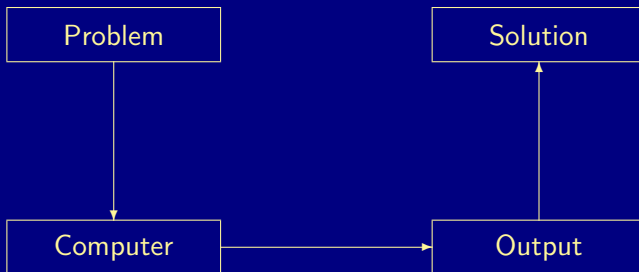
*“What is the problem?”* versus *“How to solve the problem?”*





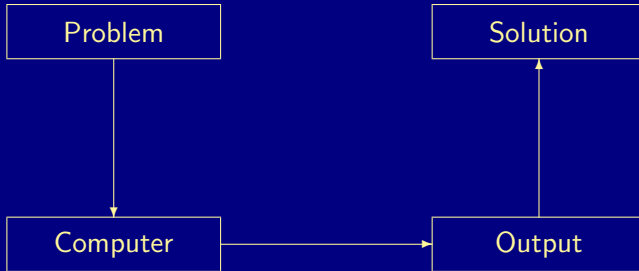
## Informatics

*“What is the problem?”* versus *“How to solve the problem?”*



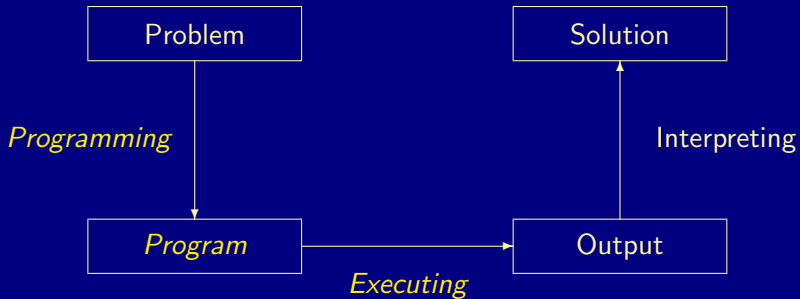
# Traditional programming

*“What is the problem?”* versus *“How to solve the problem?”*



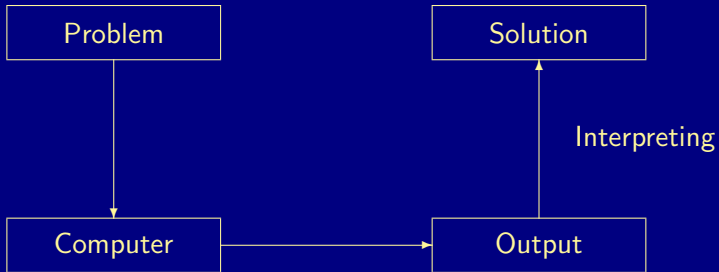
# Traditional programming

*“What is the problem?”* versus *“How to solve the problem?”*



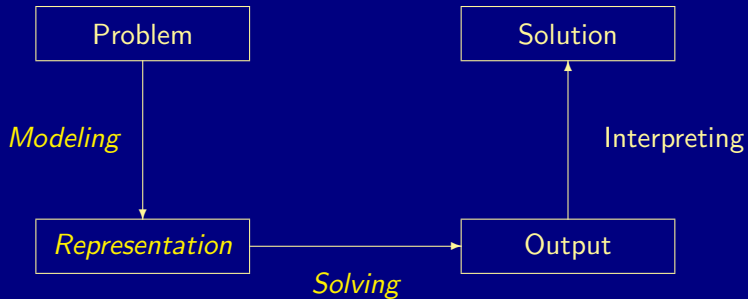
# Declarative problem solving

*“What is the problem?”* versus *“How to solve the problem?”*



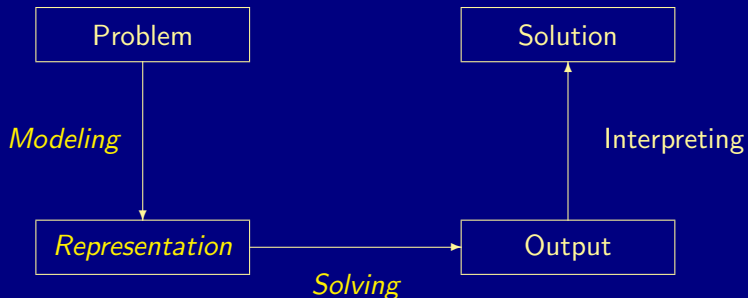
# Declarative problem solving

*“What is the problem?”* versus *“How to solve the problem?”*



# Declarative problem solving

*“What is the problem?”* versus *“How to solve the problem?”*



# Outline

- 1 Motivation
- 2 Nutshell**
- 3 Shifting paradigms
- 4 Rooting ASP
- 5 ASP solving
- 6 Using ASP

# Answer Set Programming

*in a Nutshell*

ASP is an approach to declarative problem solving, combining  
a rich yet simple modeling language  
with high-performance solving capacities

ASP has its roots in

- (deductive) databases

- logic programming (with negation)

- (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
- constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)

ASP allows for solving all search problems in  $NP$  (and  $NP^{NP}$ )  
in a uniform way

ASP is versatile as reflected by the ASP solver *clasp*, winning  
first places at ASP, CASC, MISC, PB, and SAT competitions

ASP embraces many emerging application areas



# Answer Set Programming

*in a Nutshell*

- ASP is an approach to **declarative problem solving**, combining
  - a rich yet simple modeling language
  - with high-performance solving capacities
- ASP has its roots in
  - (deductive) databases
  - logic programming (with negation)
  - (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
  - constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)
- ASP allows for solving all search problems in  $NP$  (and  $NP^{NP}$ ) in a uniform way
- ASP is versatile as reflected by the ASP solver *clasp*, winning first places at ASP, CASC, MISC, PB, and SAT competitions
- ASP embraces many emerging application areas

# Answer Set Programming

*in a Nutshell*

- ASP is an approach to **declarative problem solving**, combining
  - a rich yet simple modeling language
  - with high-performance solving capacities
- ASP has its roots in
  - (deductive) databases
  - logic programming (with negation)
  - (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
  - constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)
- ASP allows for solving all search problems in  $NP$  (and  $NP^{NP}$ ) in a uniform way
- ASP is versatile as reflected by the ASP solver *clasp*, winning first places at ASP, CASC, MISC, PB, and SAT competitions
- ASP embraces many emerging application areas

# Answer Set Programming

*in a Nutshell*

- ASP is an approach to **declarative problem solving**, combining
  - a rich yet simple modeling language
  - with high-performance solving capacities
- ASP has its roots in
  - (deductive) databases
  - logic programming (with negation)
  - (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
  - constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)
- ASP allows for solving all search problems in  $NP$  (and  $NP^{NP}$ ) in a uniform way
  - ASP is versatile as reflected by the ASP solver *clasp*, winning first places at ASP, CASC, MISC, PB, and SAT competitions
  - ASP embraces many emerging application areas

# Answer Set Programming

*in a Nutshell*

- ASP is an approach to **declarative problem solving**, combining
  - a rich yet simple modeling language
  - with high-performance solving capacities
- ASP has its roots in
  - (deductive) databases
  - logic programming (with negation)
  - (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
  - constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)
- ASP allows for solving all search problems in  $NP$  (and  $NP^{NP}$ ) in a uniform way
- ASP is versatile as reflected by the ASP solver *clasp*, winning first places at ASP, CASC, MISC, PB, and SAT competitions
- ASP embraces many emerging application areas

# Answer Set Programming

*in a Nutshell*

- ASP is an approach to **declarative problem solving**, combining
  - a rich yet simple modeling language
  - with high-performance solving capacities
- ASP has its roots in
  - (deductive) databases
  - logic programming (with negation)
  - (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
  - constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)
- ASP allows for solving all search problems in  $NP$  (and  $NP^{NP}$ ) in a uniform way
- ASP is versatile as reflected by the ASP solver *clasp*, winning first places at ASP, CASC, MISC, PB, and SAT competitions
- ASP embraces many emerging application areas

# Answer Set Programming

*in a Hazelnutshell*

- ASP is an approach to **declarative problem solving**, combining
    - a rich yet simple modeling language
    - with high-performance solving capacities
- tailored to **Knowledge Representation and Reasoning**

# Answer Set Programming

*in a Hazelnutshell*

- ASP is an approach to **declarative problem solving**, combining
    - a rich yet simple modeling language
    - with high-performance solving capacities
- tailored to Knowledge Representation and Reasoning

**ASP = DB+LP+KR+SAT**

# Outline

- 1 Motivation
- 2 Nutshell
- 3 Shifting paradigms**
- 4 Rooting ASP
- 5 ASP solving
- 6 Using ASP



# KR's shift of paradigm

Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a derivation of a query

Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a model of the representation

Automated planning, Kautz and Selman (ECAI'92)

Represent planning problems as propositional theories so that models not proofs describe solutions

# KR's shift of paradigm

Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a **derivation** of a query

Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a model of the representation

Automated planning, Kautz and Selman (ECAI'92)

Represent planning problems as propositional theories so that models not proofs describe solutions

# KR's shift of paradigm

Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a **derivation** of a query

Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a **model** of the representation

Automated planning, Kautz and Selman (ECAI'92)

Represent planning problems as propositional theories so that models not proofs describe solutions

# KR's shift of paradigm

Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a **derivation** of a query

Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a **model** of the representation

Automated planning, Kautz and Selman (ECAI'92)

Represent planning problems as propositional theories so that models not proofs describe solutions

# Model Generation based Problem Solving

## Representation

constraint satisfaction problem

propositional horn theories

propositional theories

propositional theories

propositional theories

propositional programs

propositional programs

propositional programs

first-order theories

first-order theories

first-order theories

first-order theories

auto-epistemic theories

default theories

⋮

## Solution

assignment

smallest model

models

minimal models

stable models

minimal models

supported models

stable models

models

minimal models

stable models

Herbrand models

expansions

extensions

⋮

# Model Generation based Problem Solving

## Representation

constraint satisfaction problem

propositional horn theories

propositional theories

propositional theories

propositional theories

propositional programs

propositional programs

propositional programs

first-order theories

first-order theories

first-order theories

first-order theories

auto-epistemic theories

default theories

⋮

## Solution

assignment

smallest model

models

minimal models

stable models

minimal models

supported models

stable models

models

minimal models

stable models

Herbrand models

expansions

extensions

⋮

# Model Generation based Problem Solving

## Representation

constraint satisfaction problem

propositional horn theories

propositional theories

propositional theories

propositional theories

propositional programs

propositional programs

propositional programs

first-order theories

first-order theories

first-order theories

first-order theories

auto-epistemic theories

default theories

⋮

## Solution

assignment

smallest model

models

minimal models

stable models

minimal models

supported models

stable models

models

minimal models

stable models

Herbrand models

expansions

extensions

⋮

**SAT**

# KR's shift of paradigm

Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a **derivation** of a query

Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a **model** of the representation



# KR's shift of paradigm

Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a **derivation** of a query

Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a model of the representation

## LP-style playing with blocks

## Prolog program

```
on(a,b).  
on(b,c).  
  
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).  
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z), above(Z,Y).
```

## Prolog queries

```
?- above(a,c).  
true.  
  
?- above(c,a).  
no.
```

# LP-style playing with blocks

## Prolog program

```
on(a,b).  
on(b,c).  
  
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).  
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z), above(Z,Y).
```

## Prolog queries

```
?- above(a,c).  
true.  
  
?- above(c,a).  
no.
```

## LP-style playing with blocks

## Prolog program

```
on(a,b).  
on(b,c).  
  
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).  
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z), above(Z,Y).
```

## Prolog queries

```
?- above(a,c).  
true.  
  
?- above(c,a).  
no.
```

## LP-style playing with blocks

## Prolog program

```
on(a,b).  
on(b,c).  
  
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).  
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z), above(Z,Y).
```

## Prolog queries (testing entailment)

```
?- above(a,c).  
true.  
  
?- above(c,a).  
no.
```

## LP-style playing with blocks

## Shuffled Prolog program

```
on(a,b).  
on(b,c).  
  
above(X,Y) :- above(X,Z), on(Z,Y).  
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).
```

## Prolog queries

```
?- above(a,c).
```

```
Fatal Error: local stack overflow.
```

## LP-style playing with blocks

## Shuffled Prolog program

```
on(a,b).  
on(b,c).  
  
above(X,Y) :- above(X,Z), on(Z,Y).  
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).
```

## Prolog queries

```
?- above(a,c).
```

```
Fatal Error: local stack overflow.
```

## LP-style playing with blocks

## Shuffled Prolog program

```
on(a,b).  
on(b,c).  
  
above(X,Y) :- above(X,Z), on(Z,Y).  
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).
```

## Prolog queries (answered via fixed execution)

```
?- above(a,c).
```

```
Fatal Error: local stack overflow.
```



# KR's shift of paradigm

Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a **derivation** of a query

Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a **model** of the representation

# KR's shift of paradigm

Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a derivation of a query

Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a **model** of the representation

## SAT-style playing with blocks

## Formula

$$\begin{aligned}
& on(a, b) \\
\wedge & on(b, c) \\
\wedge & (on(X, Y) \rightarrow above(X, Y)) \\
\wedge & (on(X, Z) \wedge above(Z, Y) \rightarrow above(X, Y))
\end{aligned}$$

## Herbrand model

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{cccccc}
on(a, b), & on(b, c), & on(a, c), & on(b, b), & & \\
above(a, b), & above(b, c), & above(a, c), & above(b, b), & above(c, b) & 
\end{array} \right\}$$

## SAT-style playing with blocks

## Formula

$$\begin{aligned}
 & on(a, b) \\
 \wedge & on(b, c) \\
 \wedge & (on(X, Y) \rightarrow above(X, Y)) \\
 \wedge & (on(X, Z) \wedge above(Z, Y) \rightarrow above(X, Y))
 \end{aligned}$$

## Herbrand model

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{cccccc}
 on(a, b), & on(b, c), & on(a, c), & on(b, b), & & \\
 above(a, b), & above(b, c), & above(a, c), & above(b, b), & above(c, b) & 
 \end{array} \right\}$$

## SAT-style playing with blocks

## Formula

$$\begin{aligned}
& on(a, b) \\
\wedge & on(b, c) \\
\wedge & (on(X, Y) \rightarrow above(X, Y)) \\
\wedge & (on(X, Z) \wedge above(Z, Y) \rightarrow above(X, Y))
\end{aligned}$$

## Herbrand model (among 426!)

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{cccccc}
on(a, b), & on(b, c), & on(a, c), & on(b, b), & & \\
above(a, b), & above(b, c), & above(a, c), & above(b, b), & above(c, b) & 
\end{array} \right\}$$

## SAT-style playing with blocks

## Formula

$$\begin{aligned}
& on(a, b) \\
\wedge & on(b, c) \\
\wedge & (on(X, Y) \rightarrow above(X, Y)) \\
\wedge & (on(X, Z) \wedge above(Z, Y) \rightarrow above(X, Y))
\end{aligned}$$

## Herbrand model (among 426!)

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{cccccc}
on(a, b), & on(b, c), & on(a, c), & on(b, b), & & \\
above(a, b), & above(b, c), & above(a, c), & above(b, b), & above(c, b) & 
\end{array} \right\}$$

## SAT-style playing with blocks

## Formula

$$\begin{aligned}
 & on(a, b) \\
 \wedge & on(b, c) \\
 \wedge & (on(X, Y) \rightarrow above(X, Y)) \\
 \wedge & (on(X, Z) \wedge above(Z, Y) \rightarrow above(X, Y))
 \end{aligned}$$

## Herbrand model (among 426!)

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{cccccc}
 on(a, b), & on(b, c), & on(a, c), & on(b, b), & & \\
 above(a, b), & above(b, c), & above(a, c), & above(b, b), & above(c, b) & 
 \end{array} \right\}$$

# Outline

- 1 Motivation
- 2 Nutshell
- 3 Shifting paradigms
- 4 Rooting ASP**
- 5 ASP solving
- 6 Using ASP



# KR's shift of paradigm

Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a **derivation** of a query

Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a **model** of the representation

# KR's shift of paradigm

Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a derivation of a query

Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

- 1 Provide a representation of the problem
- 2 A solution is given by a **model** of the representation

↳ **Answer Set Programming (ASP)**

# Model Generation based Problem Solving

Representation	Solution
constraint satisfaction problem	assignment
propositional horn theories	smallest model
propositional theories	models
propositional theories	minimal models
propositional theories	stable models
propositional programs	minimal models
propositional programs	supported models
propositional programs	stable models
first-order theories	models
first-order theories	minimal models
first-order theories	stable models
first-order theories	Herbrand models
auto-epistemic theories	expansions
default theories	extensions
⋮	⋮

# Answer Set Programming *at large*

Representation	Solution
constraint satisfaction problem	assignment
propositional horn theories	smallest model
propositional theories	models
propositional theories	minimal models
propositional theories	stable models
propositional programs	minimal models
propositional programs	supported models
propositional programs	stable models
first-order theories	models
first-order theories	minimal models
first-order theories	stable models
first-order theories	Herbrand models
auto-epistemic theories	expansions
default theories	extensions
⋮	⋮

# Answer Set Programming *commonly*

Representation	Solution
constraint satisfaction problem	assignment
propositional horn theories	smallest model
propositional theories	models
propositional theories	minimal models
<b>propositional theories</b>	<b>stable models</b>
propositional programs	minimal models
propositional programs	supported models
<b>propositional programs</b>	<b>stable models</b>
first-order theories	models
first-order theories	minimal models
<b>first-order theories</b>	<b>stable models</b>
first-order theories	Herbrand models
auto-epistemic theories	expansions
default theories	extensions
⋮	⋮

# Answer Set Programming *in practice*

Representation	Solution
constraint satisfaction problem	assignment
propositional horn theories	smallest model
propositional theories	models
propositional theories	minimal models
propositional theories	stable models
propositional programs	minimal models
propositional programs	supported models
<b>propositional programs</b>	<b>stable models</b>
first-order theories	models
first-order theories	minimal models
first-order theories	stable models
first-order theories	Herbrand models
auto-epistemic theories	expansions
default theories	extensions
⋮	⋮

# Answer Set Programming *in practice*

Representation	Solution
constraint satisfaction problem	assignment
propositional horn theories	smallest model
propositional theories	models
propositional theories	minimal models
propositional theories	stable models
propositional programs	minimal models
propositional programs	supported models
<b>propositional programs</b>	<b>stable models</b>
first-order theories	models
first-order theories	minimal models
first-order theories	stable models
first-order theories	Herbrand models
auto-epistemic theories	expansions
default theories	extensions
<b>first-order programs</b>	<b>stable Herbrand models</b>

# ASP-style playing with blocks

## Logic program

```
on(a,b).  
on(b,c).  
  
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).  
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z), above(Z,Y).
```

## Stable Herbrand model

{ on(a,b), on(b,c), above(b,c), above(a,b), above(a,c) }



# ASP-style playing with blocks

## Logic program

`on(a,b).`

`on(b,c).`

`above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).`

`above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z), above(Z,Y).`

## Stable Herbrand model

`{ on(a,b), on(b,c), above(b,c), above(a,b), above(a,c) }`

# ASP-style playing with blocks

## Logic program

`on(a,b).`

`on(b,c).`

`above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).`

`above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z), above(Z,Y).`

## Stable Herbrand model (and no others)

`{ on(a,b), on(b,c), above(b,c), above(a,b), above(a,c) }`

# ASP-style playing with blocks

## Logic program

```
on(a,b).  
on(b,c).  
  
above(X,Y) :- above(Z,Y), on(X,Z).  
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).
```

## Stable Herbrand model (and no others)

```
{ on(a,b), on(b,c), above(b,c), above(a,b), above(a,c) }
```

## ASP versus LP

ASP	Prolog
Model generation	Query orientation
Bottom-up	Top-down
Modeling language	Programming language
Rule-based format	
Instantiation	Unification
Flat terms	Nested terms
(Turing +) $NP^{(NP)}$	Turing

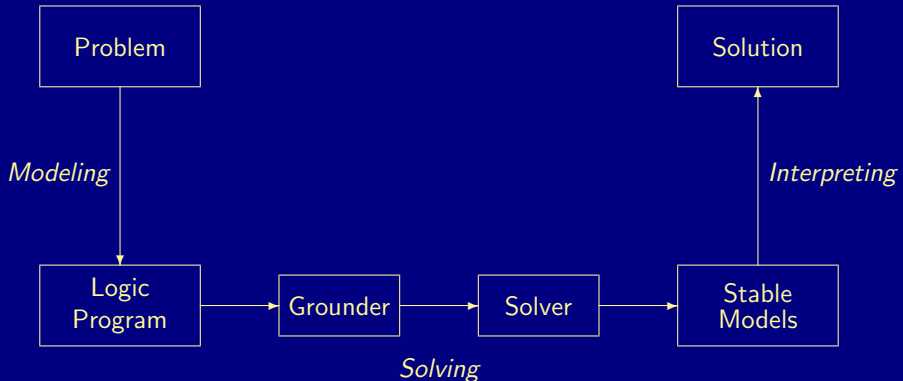
## ASP versus SAT

ASP	SAT
Model generation	
Bottom-up	
Constructive Logic	Classical Logic
Closed (and open) world reasoning	Open world reasoning
Modeling language	—
Complex reasoning modes	Satisfiability testing
Satisfiability	Satisfiability
Enumeration/Projection	—
Intersection/Union	—
Optimization	—
(Turing +) $NP(NP)$	$NP$

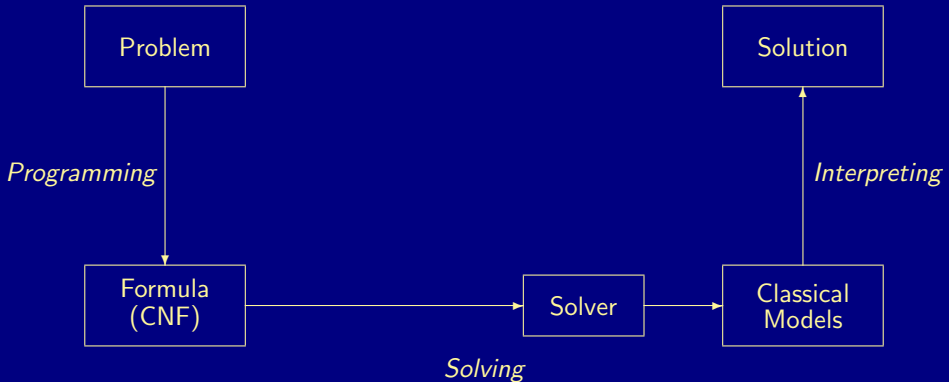
# Outline

- 1 Motivation
- 2 Nutshell
- 3 Shifting paradigms
- 4 Rooting ASP
- 5 ASP solving**
- 6 Using ASP

## ASP solving

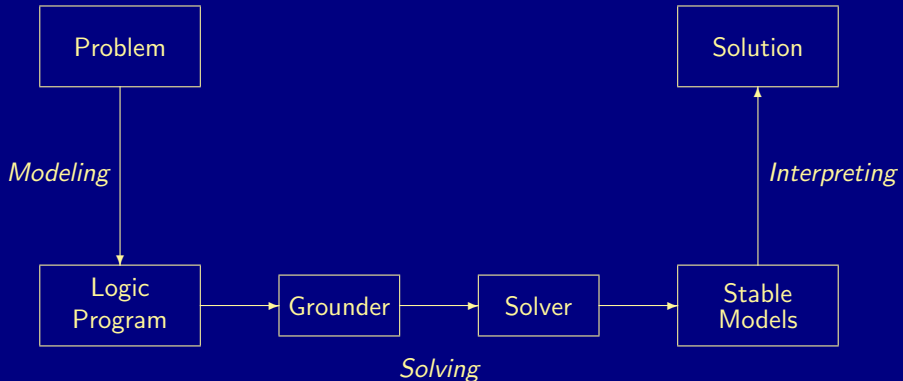


## SAT solving

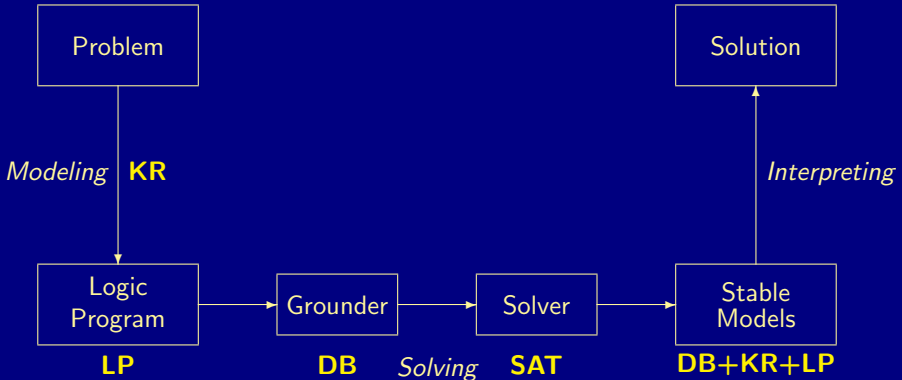




## Rooting ASP solving



## Rooting ASP solving



# Outline

- 1 Motivation
- 2 Nutshell
- 3 Shifting paradigms
- 4 Rooting ASP
- 5 ASP solving
- 6 Using ASP**

# Two sides of a coin

- ASP as High-level Language
  - Express problem instance(s) as sets of facts
  - Encode problem (class) as a set of rules
  - Read off solutions from stable models of facts and rules
- ASP as Low-level Language
  - Compile a problem into a logic program
  - Solve the original problem by solving its compilation

# What is ASP good for?

- Combinatorial search problems in the realm of  $P$ ,  $NP$ , and  $NP^{NP}$  (some with substantial amount of data), like
  - Automated Planning
  - Code Optimization
  - Composition of Renaissance Music
  - Database Integration
  - Decision Support for NASA shuttle controllers
  - Model Checking
  - Product Configuration
  - Robotics
  - Systems Biology
  - System Synthesis
  - (industrial) Team-building
  - and many many more

# What is ASP good for?

- Combinatorial search problems in the realm of  $P$ ,  $NP$ , and  $NP^{NP}$  (some with substantial amount of data), like
  - Automated Planning
  - Code Optimization
  - Composition of Renaissance Music
  - Database Integration
  - Decision Support for NASA shuttle controllers
  - Model Checking
  - Product Configuration
  - Robotics
  - Systems Biology
  - System Synthesis
  - (industrial) Team-building
  - and many many more

## What does ASP offer?

- Integration of DB, KR, and SAT techniques
- Succinct, elaboration-tolerant problem representations
  - Rapid application development tool
- Easy handling of dynamic, knowledge intensive applications
  - including: data, frame axioms, exceptions, defaults, closures, etc

## What does ASP offer?

- Integration of DB, KR, and SAT techniques
- Succinct, elaboration-tolerant problem representations
  - Rapid application development tool
- Easy handling of dynamic, knowledge intensive applications
  - including: data, frame axioms, exceptions, defaults, closures, etc

**ASP = DB+LP+KR+SAT**



## What does ASP offer?

- Integration of DB, KR, and SAT techniques
- Succinct, elaboration-tolerant problem representations
  - Rapid application development tool
- Easy handling of dynamic, knowledge intensive applications
  - including: data, frame axioms, exceptions, defaults, closures, etc

**ASP = DB+LP+KR+SMT**

# Introduction: Overview

7 Syntax

8 Semantics

9 Examples

10 Variables

11 Language constructs

12 Reasoning modes

# Outline

7 Syntax

8 Semantics

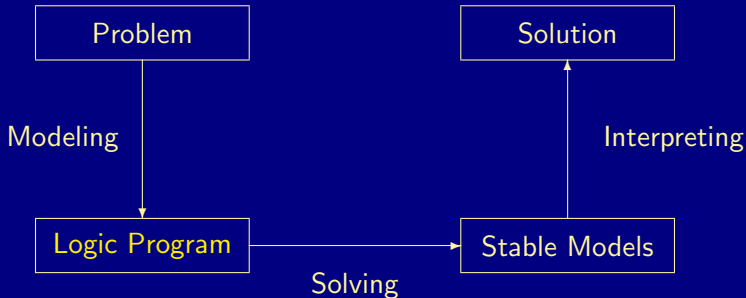
9 Examples

10 Variables

11 Language constructs

12 Reasoning modes

# Problem solving in ASP: Syntax



## Normal logic programs

- A **logic program**,  $P$ , over a set  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms is a finite **set** of rules
- A (normal) **rule**,  $r$ , is of the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i \in \mathcal{A}$  is an atom for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

$$\text{head}(r) = a_0$$

$$\text{body}(r) = \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\}$$

$$\text{body}(r)^+ = \{a_1, \dots, a_m\}$$

$$\text{body}(r)^- = \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n\}$$

$$\text{atom}(P) = \bigcup_{r \in P} (\{\text{head}(r)\} \cup \text{body}(r)^+ \cup \text{body}(r)^-)$$

$$\text{body}(P) = \{\text{body}(r) \mid r \in P\}$$

A program  $P$  is **positive** if  $\text{body}(r)^- = \emptyset$  for all  $r \in P$

## Normal logic programs

- A **logic program**,  $P$ , over a set  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms is a finite **set** of rules
- A (normal) **rule**,  $r$ , is of the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i \in \mathcal{A}$  is an atom for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

- **Notation**

$$\text{head}(r) = a_0$$

$$\text{body}(r) = \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\}$$

$$\text{body}(r)^+ = \{a_1, \dots, a_m\}$$

$$\text{body}(r)^- = \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n\}$$

$$\text{atom}(P) = \bigcup_{r \in P} (\{\text{head}(r)\} \cup \text{body}(r)^+ \cup \text{body}(r)^-)$$

$$\text{body}(P) = \{\text{body}(r) \mid r \in P\}$$

- A program  $P$  is **positive** if  $\text{body}(r)^- = \emptyset$  for all  $r \in P$

## Normal logic programs

- A **logic program**,  $P$ , over a set  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms is a finite **set** of rules
- A (normal) **rule**,  $r$ , is of the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i \in \mathcal{A}$  is an atom for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

- Notation

$$\text{head}(r) = a_0$$

$$\text{body}(r) = \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\}$$

$$\text{body}(r)^+ = \{a_1, \dots, a_m\}$$

$$\text{body}(r)^- = \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n\}$$

$$\text{atom}(P) = \bigcup_{r \in P} (\{\text{head}(r)\} \cup \text{body}(r)^+ \cup \text{body}(r)^-)$$

$$\text{body}(P) = \{\text{body}(r) \mid r \in P\}$$

- A program  $P$  is **positive** if  $\text{body}(r)^- = \emptyset$  for all  $r \in P$

# Rough notational convention

We sometimes use the following notation interchangeably in order to stress the respective view:

	true, false	if	and	or	iff	default negation	classical negation
source code		<code>:-</code>	<code>,</code>	<code> </code>		<code>not</code>	<code>-</code>
logic program		<code>←</code>	<code>,</code>	<code>;</code>		<code>~</code>	<code>¬</code>
formula	$\perp, \top$	$\rightarrow$	$\wedge$	$\vee$	$\leftrightarrow$	$\sim$	$\neg$



# Outline

7 Syntax

8 Semantics

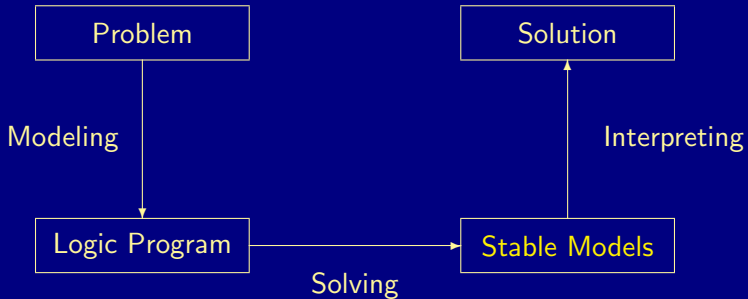
9 Examples

10 Variables

11 Language constructs

12 Reasoning modes

# Problem solving in ASP: Semantics



# Formal Definition

## Stable models of positive programs

- A set of atoms  $X$  is closed under a positive program  $P$  iff for any  $r \in P$ ,  $head(r) \in X$  whenever  $body(r)^+ \subseteq X$ 
  - $X$  corresponds to a model of  $P$  (seen as a formula)
- The smallest set of atoms which is closed under a positive program  $P$  is denoted by  $Cn(P)$ 
  - $Cn(P)$  corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -smallest model of  $P$  (ditto)
- The set  $Cn(P)$  of atoms is the stable model of a *positive* program  $P$

# Formal Definition

## Stable models of positive programs

- A set of atoms  $X$  is **closed under** a positive program  $P$  iff for any  $r \in P$ ,  $head(r) \in X$  whenever  $body(r)^+ \subseteq X$ 
  - $X$  corresponds to a model of  $P$  (seen as a formula)
- The smallest set of atoms which is closed under a positive program  $P$  is denoted by  $Cn(P)$ 
  - $Cn(P)$  corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -smallest model of  $P$  (ditto)
- The set  $Cn(P)$  of atoms is the stable model of a *positive program*  $P$

# Formal Definition

## Stable models of positive programs

- A set of atoms  $X$  is **closed under** a positive program  $P$  iff for any  $r \in P$ ,  $head(r) \in X$  whenever  $body(r)^+ \subseteq X$ 
  - $X$  corresponds to a model of  $P$  (seen as a formula)
- The **smallest** set of atoms which is closed under a positive program  $P$  is denoted by  $Cn(P)$ 
  - $Cn(P)$  corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -smallest model of  $P$  (ditto)
- The set  $Cn(P)$  of atoms is the stable model of a *positive program*  $P$

# Formal Definition

## Stable models of positive programs

- A set of atoms  $X$  is **closed under** a positive program  $P$  iff for any  $r \in P$ ,  $head(r) \in X$  whenever  $body(r)^+ \subseteq X$ 
  - $X$  corresponds to a model of  $P$  (seen as a formula)
- The **smallest** set of atoms which is closed under a positive program  $P$  is denoted by  $Cn(P)$ 
  - $Cn(P)$  corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -smallest model of  $P$  (ditto)
- The set  $Cn(P)$  of atoms is the **stable model** of a *positive program*  $P$

## Some “logical” remarks

- Positive rules are also referred to as **definite clauses**
  - Definite clauses are disjunctions with **exactly one** positive atom:

$$a_0 \vee \neg a_1 \vee \cdots \vee \neg a_m$$

- A set of definite clauses has a (unique) smallest model
- Horn clauses are clauses with at most one positive atom
  - Every definite clause is a Horn clause but not vice versa
  - Non-definite Horn clauses can be regarded as integrity constraints
  - A set of Horn clauses has a smallest model or none
- This smallest model is the intended semantics of such sets of clauses
  - Given a positive program  $P$ ,  $Cn(P)$  corresponds to the smallest model of the set of definite clauses corresponding to  $P$

## Some “logical” remarks

- Positive rules are also referred to as **definite clauses**

- Definite clauses are disjunctions with exactly one positive atom:

$$a_0 \vee \neg a_1 \vee \dots \vee \neg a_m$$

- A set of definite clauses has a (unique) smallest model
- **Horn clauses** are clauses with **at most** one positive atom
  - Every definite clause is a Horn clause but not vice versa
  - Non-definite Horn clauses can be regarded as integrity constraints
  - A set of Horn clauses has a smallest model or none
- This smallest model is the intended semantics of such sets of clauses
  - Given a positive program  $P$ ,  $Cn(P)$  corresponds to the smallest model of the set of definite clauses corresponding to  $P$



## Some “logical” remarks

- Positive rules are also referred to as definite clauses

- Definite clauses are disjunctions with exactly one positive atom:

$$a_0 \vee \neg a_1 \vee \dots \vee \neg a_m$$

- A set of definite clauses has a (unique) **smallest model**
- Horn clauses are clauses with at most one positive atom
  - Every definite clause is a Horn clause but not vice versa
  - Non-definite Horn clauses can be regarded as integrity constraints
  - A set of Horn clauses has a **smallest model** or none
- This **smallest model** is the intended semantics of such sets of clauses
  - Given a positive program  $P$ ,  $Cn(P)$  corresponds to the smallest model of the set of definite clauses corresponding to  $P$

## Basic idea

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

$$\{p, q\}, \{q, r\}, \text{ and } \{p, q, r\}$$

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, often called answer set:

$$\{p, q\}$$

$$\Phi \quad \boxed{q \wedge (q \wedge \neg r \rightarrow p)}$$

$$P_\Phi \quad \boxed{\begin{array}{l} q \leftarrow \\ p \leftarrow q, \sim r \end{array}}$$

Informally, a set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a logic program  $P$  if  $X$  is a (classical) model of  $P$  and if all atoms in  $X$  are justified by some rule in  $P$  (rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))

## Basic idea

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

$$\{p, q\}, \{q, r\}, \text{ and } \{p, q, r\}$$

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, often called answer set:

$$\{p, q\}$$

$$\Phi \quad \boxed{q \wedge (q \wedge \neg r \rightarrow p)}$$

$$P_\Phi \quad \boxed{\begin{array}{l} q \leftarrow \\ p \leftarrow q, \sim r \end{array}}$$

Informally, a set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a logic program  $P$

- if  $X$  is a (classical) model of  $P$  and
- if all atoms in  $X$  are justified by some rule in  $P$

(rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))

## Basic idea

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

$\{p, q\}$ ,  $\{q, r\}$ , and  $\{p, q, r\}$

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, often called answer set:

$\{p, q\}$

$p$	$\mapsto$	1
$q$	$\mapsto$	1
$r$	$\mapsto$	0

$$\Phi \quad q \wedge (q \wedge \neg r \rightarrow p)$$

$$P_\Phi \quad \begin{array}{l} q \leftarrow \\ p \leftarrow q, \sim r \end{array}$$

Informally, a set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a logic program  $P$

- if  $X$  is a (classical) model of  $P$  and
- if all atoms in  $X$  are justified by some rule in  $P$

(rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))

## Basic idea

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

$$\{p, q\}, \{q, r\}, \text{ and } \{p, q, r\}$$

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, often called answer set:

$$\{p, q\}$$

$$\Phi \quad \boxed{q \wedge (q \wedge \neg r \rightarrow p)}$$

$$P_\Phi \quad \boxed{\begin{array}{l} q \leftarrow \\ p \leftarrow q, \sim r \end{array}}$$

Informally, a set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a logic program  $P$

- if  $X$  is a (classical) model of  $P$  and
- if all atoms in  $X$  are justified by some rule in  $P$

(rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))

## Basic idea

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

$$\{p, q\}, \{q, r\}, \text{ and } \{p, q, r\}$$

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, often called **answer set**:

$$\{p, q\}$$

$$\Phi \quad \boxed{q \wedge (q \wedge \neg r \rightarrow p)}$$

$$P_\Phi \quad \boxed{\begin{array}{l} q \leftarrow \\ p \leftarrow q, \sim r \end{array}}$$

Informally, a set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a logic program  $P$

- if  $X$  is a (classical) model of  $P$  and
- if all atoms in  $X$  are justified by some rule in  $P$

(rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))

## Basic idea

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

$$\{p, q\}, \{q, r\}, \text{ and } \{p, q, r\}$$

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, often called answer set:

$$\{p, q\}$$

$$\Phi \quad \boxed{q \wedge (q \wedge \neg r \rightarrow p)}$$

$$P_\Phi \quad \boxed{\begin{array}{l} q \leftarrow \\ p \leftarrow q, \sim r \end{array}}$$

Informally, a set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a logic program  $P$

- if  $X$  is a (classical) model of  $P$  and
- if all atoms in  $X$  are justified by some rule in  $P$

(rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))

## Basic idea

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

$$\{p, q\}, \{q, r\}, \text{ and } \{p, q, r\}$$

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, often called answer set:

$$\{p, q\}$$

$$\Phi \quad \boxed{q \wedge (q \wedge \neg r \rightarrow p)}$$

$$P_\Phi \quad \boxed{\begin{array}{l} q \leftarrow \\ p \leftarrow q, \sim r \end{array}}$$

Informally, a set  $X$  of atoms is a **stable model** of a logic program  $P$

- if  $X$  is a (classical) model of  $P$  and
- if all atoms in  $X$  are **justified** by some rule in  $P$

(rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))



## Basic idea

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

$$\{p, q\}, \{q, r\}, \text{ and } \{p, q, r\}$$

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, often called answer set:

$$\{p, q\}$$

$$\Phi \quad \boxed{q \wedge (q \wedge \neg r \rightarrow p)}$$

$$P_\Phi \quad \boxed{\begin{array}{l} q \leftarrow \\ p \leftarrow q, \sim r \end{array}}$$

Informally, a set  $X$  of atoms is a **stable model** of a logic program  $P$

- if  $X$  is a (classical) model of  $P$  and
- if all atoms in  $X$  are **justified** by some rule in  $P$

(rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))

# Formal Definition

## Stable model of normal programs

- The **reduct**,  $P^X$ , of a program  $P$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$P^X = \{ \text{head}(r) \leftarrow \text{body}(r)^+ \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{body}(r)^- \cap X = \emptyset \}$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a program  $P$ , if  $Cn(P^X) = X$
- Note  $Cn(P^X)$  is the  $\subseteq$ -smallest (classical) model of  $P^X$
- Note Every atom in  $X$  is justified by an *“applying rule from  $P$ ”*

# Formal Definition

## Stable model of normal programs

- The **reduct**,  $P^X$ , of a program  $P$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$P^X = \{ \text{head}(r) \leftarrow \text{body}(r)^+ \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{body}(r)^- \cap X = \emptyset \}$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is a **stable model** of a program  $P$ , if  $Cn(P^X) = X$
- Note  $Cn(P^X)$  is the  $\subseteq$ -smallest (classical) model of  $P^X$
- Note Every atom in  $X$  is justified by an *“applying rule from  $P$ ”*

## Formal Definition

### Stable model of normal programs

- The **reduct**,  $P^X$ , of a program  $P$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$P^X = \{ \text{head}(r) \leftarrow \text{body}(r)^+ \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{body}(r)^- \cap X = \emptyset \}$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is a **stable model** of a program  $P$ , if  $Cn(P^X) = X$
- Note  $Cn(P^X)$  is the  $\subseteq$ -smallest (classical) model of  $P^X$
- Note Every atom in  $X$  is justified by an “*applying rule from  $P$* ”

A closer look at  $P^X$ 

- In other words, given a set  $X$  of atoms from  $P$ ,

$P^X$  is obtained from  $P$  by **deleting**

- 1 each **rule** having  $\sim a$  in its body with  $a \in X$  and then
- 2 all **negative atoms** of the form  $\sim a$  in the bodies of the remaining rules

- Note Only negative body literals are evaluated wrt  $X$

A closer look at  $P^X$ 

- In other words, given a set  $X$  of atoms from  $P$ ,  
 $P^X$  is obtained from  $P$  by deleting
  - 1 each rule having  $\sim a$  in its body with  $a \in X$  and then
  - 2 all negative atoms of the form  $\sim a$  in the bodies of the remaining rules
  
- Note Only **negative body literals** are evaluated wrt  $X$

# Outline

7 Syntax

8 Semantics

9 Examples

10 Variables

11 Language constructs

12 Reasoning modes

## A first example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow p, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{ \}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$
$\{q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$
$\{p, q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$



## A first example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow p, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{ \}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$
$\{q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$

## A first example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow p, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{ \}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$
$\{q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$

## A first example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow p, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{ \}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ <span style="color: red;">✗</span>
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$
$\{q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ <span style="color: green;">✓</span>
$\{p, q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$

## A first example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow p, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{ \}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ <b>x</b>
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$ <b>x</b>
$\{q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$

## A first example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow p, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{ \}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ <span style="color: red;">✗</span>
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$ <span style="color: red;">✗</span>
$\{q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ <span style="color: green;">✓</span>
$\{p, q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$

## A first example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow p, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{ \}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ <span style="color: red;">✗</span>
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$ <span style="color: red;">✗</span>
$\{q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ <span style="color: green;">✓</span>
$\{p, q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$ <span style="color: red;">✗</span>

## A first example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow p, q \leftarrow \neg p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{ \}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ <span style="color: red;">✗</span>
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$ <span style="color: green;">✓</span>
$\{q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ <span style="color: green;">✓</span>
$\{p, q\}$	$p \leftarrow p$	$\emptyset$ <span style="color: green;">✓</span>

## A second example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow \sim q, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{ \}$	$p \leftarrow$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{p, q\}$
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$
$\{q\}$	$q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$
$\{p, q\}$		$\emptyset$



## A second example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow \sim q, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{ \}$	$p \leftarrow$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{p, q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$ ✓
$\{q\}$	$q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$		$\emptyset$

## A second example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow \sim q, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{ \}$	$p \leftarrow$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{p, q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$ ✓
$\{q\}$	$q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$		$\emptyset$

## A second example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow \sim q, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{ \}$	$p \leftarrow$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{p, q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$ ✓
$\{q\}$	$q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$		$\emptyset$

## A second example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow \sim q, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{ \}$	$p \leftarrow$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{p, q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$ ✓
$\{q\}$	$q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$		$\emptyset$

## A second example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow \sim q, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{ \}$	$p \leftarrow$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{p, q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$ ✓
$\{q\}$	$q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$		$\emptyset$ ✗

## A second example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow \neg q, q \leftarrow \neg p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{ \}$	$p \leftarrow$ $q \leftarrow$	$\{p, q\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$ ✓
$\{q\}$	$q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$ ✓
$\{p, q\}$		$\emptyset$ ✓

## A third example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$
$\{p\}$		$\emptyset$

## A third example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$ ✗
$\{p\}$		$\emptyset$



## A third example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
$\{\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$ <b>x</b>
$\{p\}$		$\emptyset$

## A third example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$	
$\{\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$	<b>X</b>
$\{p\}$		$\emptyset$	<b>X</b>

## A third example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow \neg p\}$$

$X$	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$	
$\{\}$	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p\}$	$\times$
$\{p\}$		$\emptyset$	$\checkmark$

## Some properties

- A logic program may have zero, one, or multiple stable models!
- If  $X$  is a stable model of a logic program  $P$ , then  $X$  is a model of  $P$  (seen as a formula)
- If  $X$  and  $Y$  are stable models of a *normal* program  $P$ , then  $X \not\subseteq Y$

## Some properties

- A logic program may have zero, one, or multiple stable models!
- If  $X$  is a stable model of a logic program  $P$ , then  $X$  is a model of  $P$  (seen as a formula)
- If  $X$  and  $Y$  are stable models of a *normal* program  $P$ , then  $X \not\subseteq Y$

# Outline

7 Syntax

8 Semantics

9 Examples

**10 Variables**

11 Language constructs

12 Reasoning modes

# Programs with Variables

Let  $P$  be a logic program

- Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a set of (variable-free) **terms**
- Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a set of (variable-free) **atoms** constructable from  $\mathcal{T}$
- Ground Instances of  $r \in P$ : Set of variable-free rules obtained by replacing all variables in  $r$  by elements from  $\mathcal{T}$ :

$$\mathit{ground}(r) = \{r\theta \mid \theta : \mathit{var}(r) \rightarrow \mathcal{T} \text{ and } \mathit{var}(r\theta) = \emptyset\}$$

where  $\mathit{var}(r)$  stands for the set of all variables occurring in  $r$ ;  
 $\theta$  is a (ground) substitution

- Ground Instantiation of  $P$ :  $\mathit{ground}(P) = \bigcup_{r \in P} \mathit{ground}(r)$

# Programs with Variables

Let  $P$  be a logic program

- Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a set of variable-free **terms** (also called **Herbrand universe**)
- Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a set of (variable-free) **atoms** constructable from  $\mathcal{T}$  (also called **alphabet** or **Herbrand base**)
- Ground Instances of  $r \in P$ : Set of variable-free rules obtained by replacing all variables in  $r$  by elements from  $\mathcal{T}$ :

$$\mathit{ground}(r) = \{r\theta \mid \theta : \mathit{var}(r) \rightarrow \mathcal{T} \text{ and } \mathit{var}(r\theta) = \emptyset\}$$

where  $\mathit{var}(r)$  stands for the set of all variables occurring in  $r$ ;  
 $\theta$  is a (ground) substitution

- Ground Instantiation of  $P$ :  $\mathit{ground}(P) = \bigcup_{r \in P} \mathit{ground}(r)$



# Programs with Variables

Let  $P$  be a logic program

- Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a set of (variable-free) terms
- Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a set of (variable-free) atoms constructable from  $\mathcal{T}$
- **Ground Instances** of  $r \in P$ : Set of variable-free rules obtained by replacing all variables in  $r$  by elements from  $\mathcal{T}$ :

$$\mathit{ground}(r) = \{r\theta \mid \theta : \mathit{var}(r) \rightarrow \mathcal{T} \text{ and } \mathit{var}(r\theta) = \emptyset\}$$

where  $\mathit{var}(r)$  stands for the set of all variables occurring in  $r$ ;  
 $\theta$  is a (ground) substitution

- Ground Instantiation of  $P$ :  $\mathit{ground}(P) = \bigcup_{r \in P} \mathit{ground}(r)$

# Programs with Variables

Let  $P$  be a logic program

- Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a set of (variable-free) terms
- Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a set of (variable-free) atoms constructable from  $\mathcal{T}$
- Ground Instances of  $r \in P$ : Set of variable-free rules obtained by replacing all variables in  $r$  by elements from  $\mathcal{T}$ :

$$\mathit{ground}(r) = \{r\theta \mid \theta : \mathit{var}(r) \rightarrow \mathcal{T} \text{ and } \mathit{var}(r\theta) = \emptyset\}$$

where  $\mathit{var}(r)$  stands for the set of all variables occurring in  $r$ ;  
 $\theta$  is a (ground) substitution

- **Ground Instantiation of  $P$ :**  $\mathit{ground}(P) = \bigcup_{r \in P} \mathit{ground}(r)$

## An example

$$P = \{ r(a, b) \leftarrow, r(b, c) \leftarrow, t(X, Y) \leftarrow r(X, Y) \}$$

$$\mathcal{T} = \{a, b, c\}$$

$$\mathcal{A} = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} r(a, a), r(a, b), r(a, c), r(b, a), r(b, b), r(b, c), r(c, a), r(c, b), r(c, c), \\ t(a, a), t(a, b), t(a, c), t(b, a), t(b, b), t(b, c), t(c, a), t(c, b), t(c, c) \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{ground}(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} r(a, b) \leftarrow, \\ r(b, c) \leftarrow, \\ t(a, a) \leftarrow r(a, a), t(b, a) \leftarrow r(b, a), t(c, a) \leftarrow r(c, a), \\ t(a, b) \leftarrow r(a, b), t(b, b) \leftarrow r(b, b), t(c, b) \leftarrow r(c, b), \\ t(a, c) \leftarrow r(a, c), t(b, c) \leftarrow r(b, c), t(c, c) \leftarrow r(c, c) \end{array} \right\}$$

Intelligent Grounding aims at reducing the ground instantiation

## An example

$$P = \{ r(a, b) \leftarrow, r(b, c) \leftarrow, t(X, Y) \leftarrow r(X, Y) \}$$

$$\mathcal{T} = \{a, b, c\}$$

$$\mathcal{A} = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} r(a, a), r(a, b), r(a, c), r(b, a), r(b, b), r(b, c), r(c, a), r(c, b), r(c, c), \\ t(a, a), t(a, b), t(a, c), t(b, a), t(b, b), t(b, c), t(c, a), t(c, b), t(c, c) \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{ground}(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} r(a, b) \leftarrow, \\ r(b, c) \leftarrow, \\ t(a, a) \leftarrow r(a, a), t(b, a) \leftarrow r(b, a), t(c, a) \leftarrow r(c, a), \\ t(a, b) \leftarrow r(a, b), t(b, b) \leftarrow r(b, b), t(c, b) \leftarrow r(c, b), \\ t(a, c) \leftarrow r(a, c), t(b, c) \leftarrow r(b, c), t(c, c) \leftarrow r(c, c) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Intelligent Grounding aims at reducing the ground instantiation

## An example

$$P = \{ r(a, b) \leftarrow, r(b, c) \leftarrow, t(X, Y) \leftarrow r(X, Y) \}$$

$$\mathcal{T} = \{a, b, c\}$$

$$\mathcal{A} = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} r(a, a), r(a, b), r(a, c), r(b, a), r(b, b), r(b, c), r(c, a), r(c, b), r(c, c), \\ t(a, a), t(a, b), t(a, c), t(b, a), t(b, b), t(b, c), t(c, a), t(c, b), t(c, c) \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{ground}(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} r(a, b) \leftarrow, \\ r(b, c) \leftarrow, \\ t(a, a) \leftarrow r(a, a), t(b, a) \leftarrow r(b, a), t(c, a) \leftarrow r(c, a), \\ t(a, b) \leftarrow r(a, b), t(b, b) \leftarrow r(b, b), t(c, b) \leftarrow r(c, b), \\ t(a, c) \leftarrow r(a, c), \mathbf{t(b, c) \leftarrow r(b, c)}, t(c, c) \leftarrow r(c, c) \end{array} \right\}$$

- **Intelligent Grounding** aims at reducing the ground instantiation

# Stable models of programs with Variables

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program with variables

- A set  $X$  of (ground) atoms is a stable model of  $P$ ,  
if  $Cn(\text{ground}(P)^X) = X$

# Stable models of programs with Variables

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program with variables

- A set  $X$  of (**ground**) atoms is a **stable model** of  $P$ ,  
if  $Cn(\mathit{ground}(P)^X) = X$

# Outline

7 Syntax

8 Semantics

9 Examples

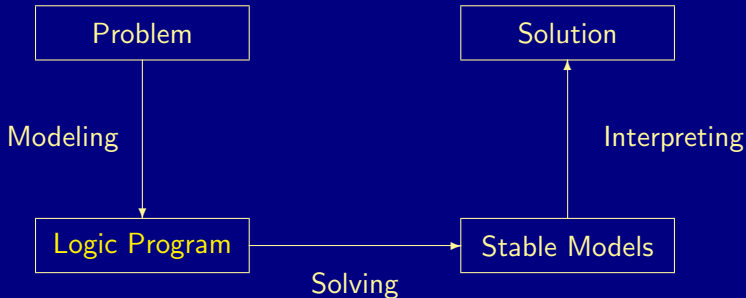
10 Variables

**11 Language constructs**

12 Reasoning modes



# Problem solving in ASP: Extended Syntax



# Language Constructs

- Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)
  - $p(X) :- q(X)$  over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for  
 $p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)$
- Conditional Literals
  - $p :- q(X) : r(X)$  given  $r(a), r(b), r(c)$  stands for  
 $p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)$
- Disjunction
  - $p(X) \mid q(X) :- r(X)$
- Integrity Constraints
  - $:- q(X), p(X)$
- Choice
  - $2 \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7 :- r(Y)$
- Aggregates
  - $s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 \#count \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7$
  - also:  $\#sum, \#avg, \#min, \#max, \#even, \#odd$

# Language Constructs

- Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)
  - $p(X) :- q(X)$  over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for  
 $p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)$
- Conditional Literals
  - $p :- q(X) : r(X)$  given  $r(a), r(b), r(c)$  stands for  
 $p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)$
- Disjunction
  - $p(X) \mid q(X) :- r(X)$
- Integrity Constraints
  - $:- q(X), p(X)$
- Choice
  - $2 \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7 :- r(Y)$
- Aggregates
  - $s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 \#count \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7$
  - also:  $\#sum, \#avg, \#min, \#max, \#even, \#odd$

# Language Constructs

- Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)
  - $p(X) :- q(X)$  over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for  
 $p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)$
- Conditional Literals
  - $p :- q(X) : r(X)$  given  $r(a), r(b), r(c)$  stands for  
 $p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)$
- Disjunction
  - $p(X) \mid q(X) :- r(X)$
- Integrity Constraints
  - $:- q(X), p(X)$
- Choice
  - $2 \{ p(X,Y) : q(X) \} 7 :- r(Y)$
- Aggregates
  - $s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 \#count \{ p(X,Y) : q(X) \} 7$
  - also:  $\#sum, \#avg, \#min, \#max, \#even, \#odd$

# Language Constructs

- Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)
  - $p(X) :- q(X)$  over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for  
 $p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)$
- Conditional Literals
  - $p :- q(X) : r(X)$  given  $r(a), r(b), r(c)$  stands for  
 $p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)$
- Disjunction
  - $p(X) \mid q(X) :- r(X)$
- Integrity Constraints
  - $:- q(X), p(X)$
- Choice
  - $2 \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7 :- r(Y)$
- Aggregates
  - $s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 \#count \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7$
  - also:  $\#sum, \#avg, \#min, \#max, \#even, \#odd$

# Language Constructs

- Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)
  - $p(X) :- q(X)$  over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for  
 $p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)$
- Conditional Literals
  - $p :- q(X) : r(X)$  given  $r(a), r(b), r(c)$  stands for  
 $p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)$
- Disjunction
  - $p(X) \mid q(X) :- r(X)$
- Integrity Constraints
  - $:- q(X), p(X)$
- Choice
  - $2 \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7 :- r(Y)$
- Aggregates
  - $s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 \#count \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7$
  - also:  $\#sum, \#avg, \#min, \#max, \#even, \#odd$

# Language Constructs

- Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)
  - $p(X) :- q(X)$  over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for  
 $p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)$
- Conditional Literals
  - $p :- q(X) : r(X)$  given  $r(a), r(b), r(c)$  stands for  
 $p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)$
- Disjunction
  - $p(X) \mid q(X) :- r(X)$
- Integrity Constraints
  - $:- q(X), p(X)$
- Choice
  - $2 \{ p(X,Y) : q(X) \} 7 :- r(Y)$
- Aggregates
  - $s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 \#count \{ p(X,Y) : q(X) \} 7$
  - also:  $\#sum, \#avg, \#min, \#max, \#even, \#odd$

# Language Constructs

- Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)
  - $p(X) :- q(X)$  over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for  
 $p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)$
- Conditional Literals
  - $p :- q(X) : r(X)$  given  $r(a), r(b), r(c)$  stands for  
 $p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)$
- Disjunction
  - $p(X) \mid q(X) :- r(X)$
- Integrity Constraints
  - $:- q(X), p(X)$
- Choice
  - $2 \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7 :- r(Y)$
- Aggregates
  - $s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 \#count \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7$
  - also:  $\#sum, \#avg, \#min, \#max, \#even, \#odd$



# Language Constructs

- **Variables** (over the Herbrand Universe)
  - $p(X) :- q(X)$  over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for  
 $p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)$
- **Conditional Literals**
  - $p :- q(X) : r(X)$  given  $r(a), r(b), r(c)$  stands for  
 $p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)$
- **Disjunction**
  - $p(X) \mid q(X) :- r(X)$
- **Integrity Constraints**
  - $:- q(X), p(X)$
- **Choice**
  - $2 \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7 :- r(Y)$
- **Aggregates**
  - $s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 \#count \{ p(X, Y) : q(X) \} 7$
  - also:  $\#sum, \#avg, \#min, \#max, \#even, \#odd$

# Outline

7 Syntax

8 Semantics

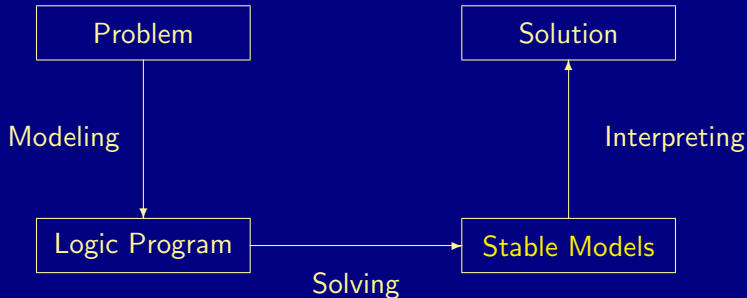
9 Examples

10 Variables

11 Language constructs

12 Reasoning modes

# Problem solving in ASP: Reasoning Modes



# Reasoning Modes

- Satisfiability
- Enumeration<sup>†</sup>
- Projection<sup>†</sup>
- Intersection<sup>‡</sup>
- Union<sup>‡</sup>
- Optimization
  
- and combinations of them

<sup>†</sup> without solution recording

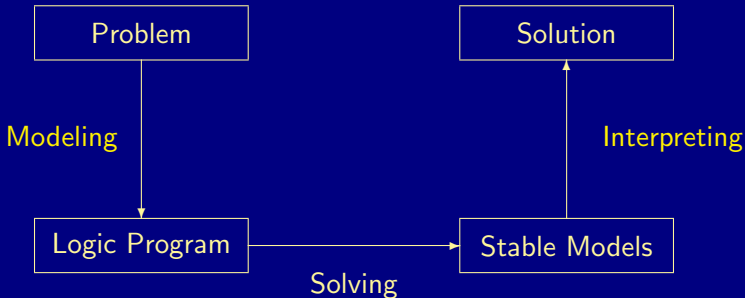
<sup>‡</sup> without solution enumeration

# Basic Modeling: Overview

13 ASP solving process

14 Methodology

# Modeling and Interpreting



# Modeling

- For solving a problem class  $\mathbf{C}$  for a problem instance  $\mathbf{I}$ , encode
  - 1 the problem instance  $\mathbf{I}$  as a set  $P_{\mathbf{I}}$  of facts and
  - 2 the problem class  $\mathbf{C}$  as a set  $P_{\mathbf{C}}$  of rulessuch that the solutions to  $\mathbf{C}$  for  $\mathbf{I}$  can be (polynomially) extracted from the stable models of  $P_{\mathbf{I}} \cup P_{\mathbf{C}}$
- $P_{\mathbf{I}}$  is (still) called problem instance
- $P_{\mathbf{C}}$  is often called the problem encoding
- An encoding  $P_{\mathbf{C}}$  is uniform, if it can be used to solve all its problem instances  
That is,  $P_{\mathbf{C}}$  encodes the solutions to  $\mathbf{C}$  for any set  $P_{\mathbf{I}}$  of facts

# Modeling

- For solving a problem class  $\mathbf{C}$  for a problem instance  $\mathbf{I}$ , encode
  - 1 the problem instance  $\mathbf{I}$  as a set  $P_{\mathbf{I}}$  of facts and
  - 2 the problem class  $\mathbf{C}$  as a set  $P_{\mathbf{C}}$  of rulessuch that the solutions to  $\mathbf{C}$  for  $\mathbf{I}$  can be (polynomially) extracted from the stable models of  $P_{\mathbf{I}} \cup P_{\mathbf{C}}$
- $P_{\mathbf{I}}$  is (still) called **problem instance**
- $P_{\mathbf{C}}$  is often called the **problem encoding**
- An encoding  $P_{\mathbf{C}}$  is uniform, if it can be used to solve all its problem instances  
That is,  $P_{\mathbf{C}}$  encodes the solutions to  $\mathbf{C}$  for any set  $P_{\mathbf{I}}$  of facts



# Modeling

- For solving a problem class  $\mathbf{C}$  for a problem instance  $\mathbf{I}$ , encode
  - 1 the problem instance  $\mathbf{I}$  as a set  $P_{\mathbf{I}}$  of facts and
  - 2 the problem class  $\mathbf{C}$  as a set  $P_{\mathbf{C}}$  of rulessuch that the solutions to  $\mathbf{C}$  for  $\mathbf{I}$  can be (polynomially) extracted from the stable models of  $P_{\mathbf{I}} \cup P_{\mathbf{C}}$
- $P_{\mathbf{I}}$  is (still) called **problem instance**
- $P_{\mathbf{C}}$  is often called the **problem encoding**
- An **encoding**  $P_{\mathbf{C}}$  is **uniform**, if it can be used to solve all its problem instances  
That is,  $P_{\mathbf{C}}$  encodes the solutions to  $\mathbf{C}$  for any set  $P_{\mathbf{I}}$  of facts

# Attention!

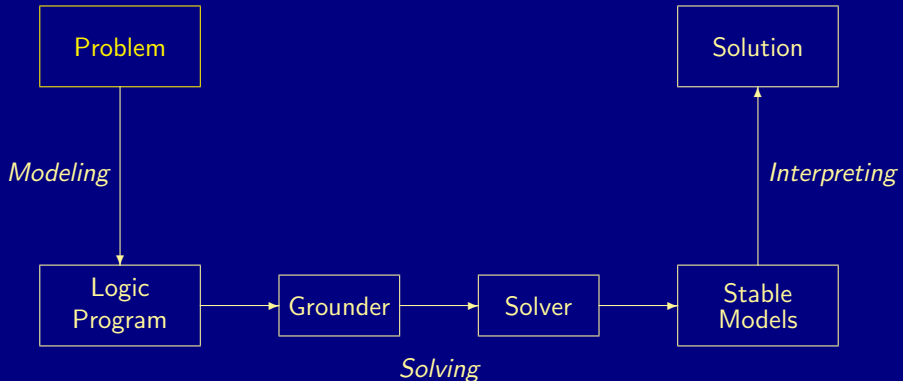
All following examples are written  
in the language of gringo 3 !

# Outline

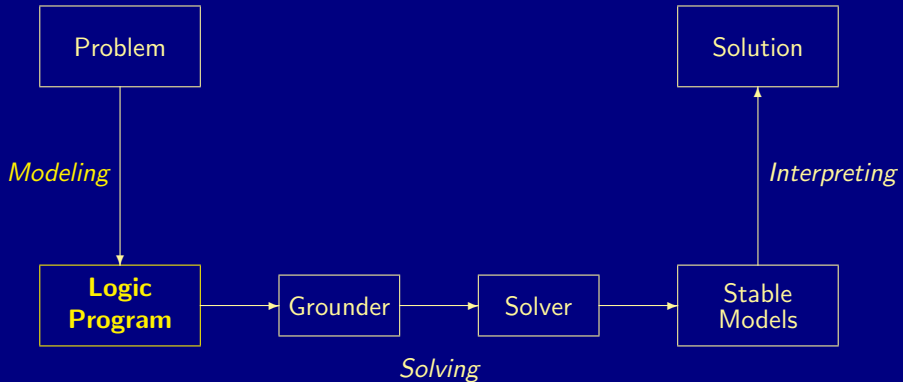
13 ASP solving process

14 Methodology

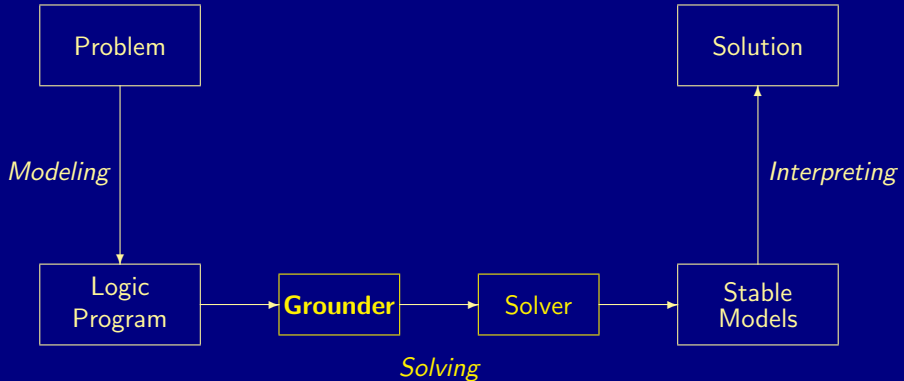
## ASP solving process



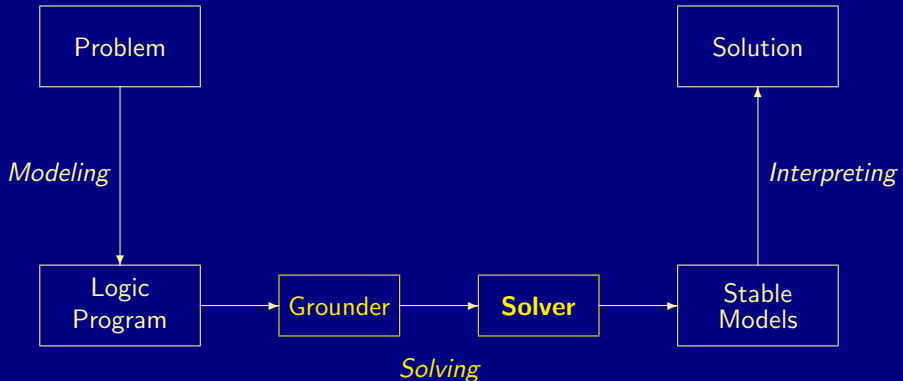
## ASP solving process



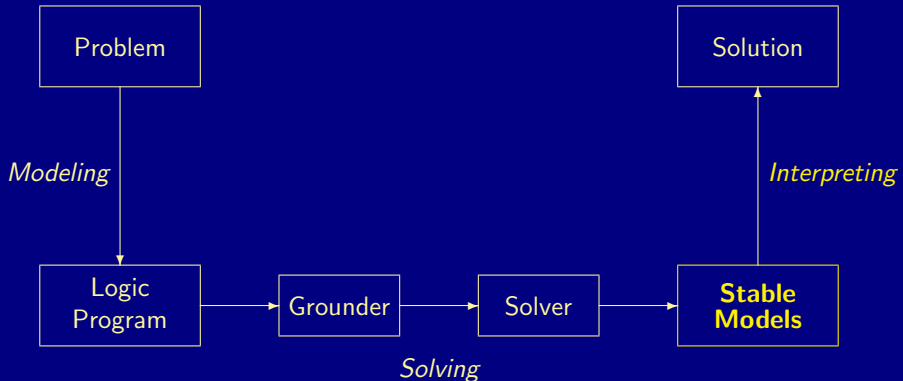
## ASP solving process



## ASP solving process

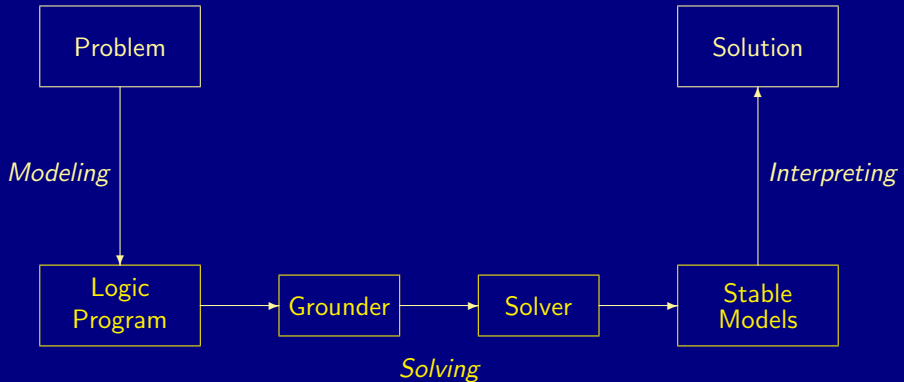


## ASP solving process

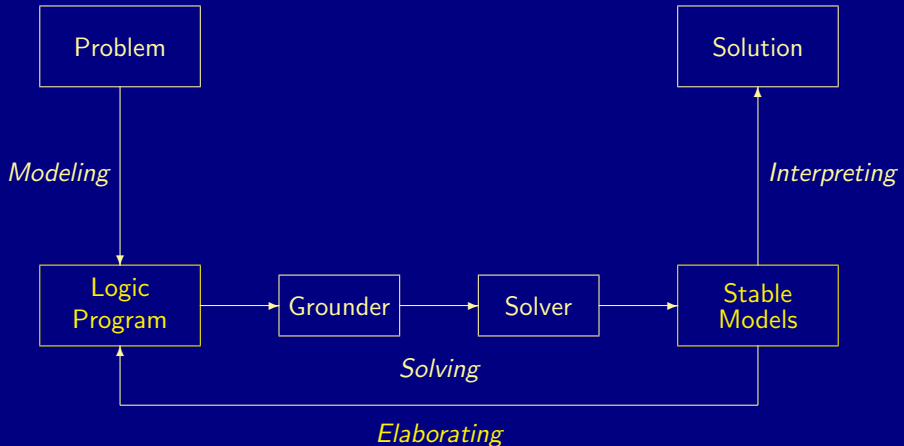




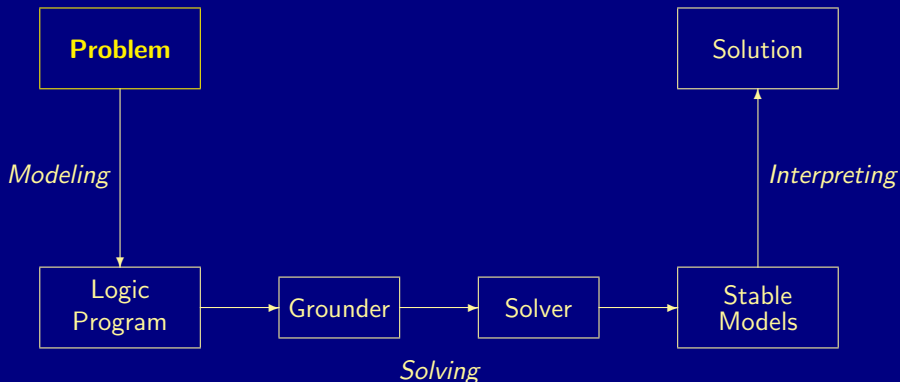
## ASP solving process



## ASP solving process



# A case-study: Graph coloring



# Graph coloring

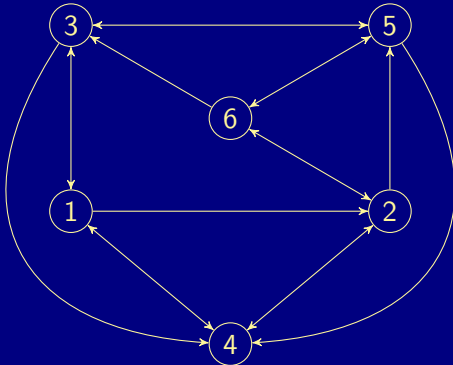
- Problem instance A graph consisting of nodes and edges

# Graph coloring

- Problem instance A graph consisting of nodes and edges

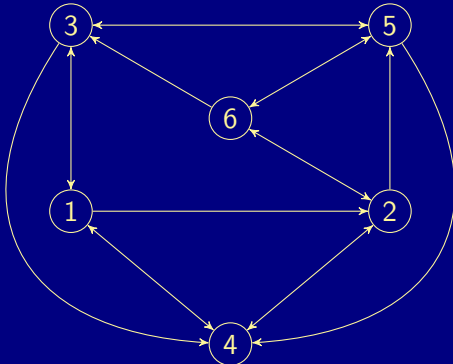
# Graph coloring

- Problem instance A graph consisting of nodes and edges



# Graph coloring

- Problem instance A graph consisting of nodes and edges
  - facts formed by predicates node/1 and edge/2



# Graph coloring

- Problem instance A graph consisting of nodes and edges
  - facts formed by predicates `node/1` and `edge/2`
  - facts formed by predicate `col/1`



# Graph coloring

- **Problem instance** A graph consisting of nodes and edges
  - facts formed by predicates `node/1` and `edge/2`
  - facts formed by predicate `col/1`
- **Problem class** Assign each node one color such that no two nodes connected by an edge have the same color

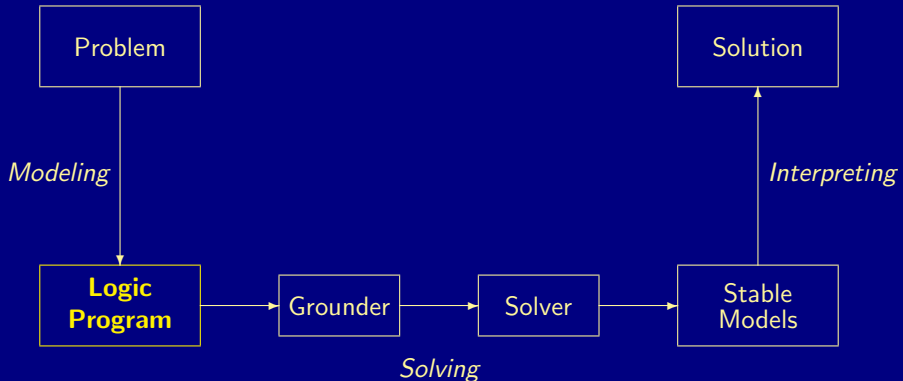
# Graph coloring

- **Problem instance** A graph consisting of nodes and edges
  - facts formed by predicates `node/1` and `edge/2`
  - facts formed by predicate `col/1`
- **Problem class** Assign each node one color such that no two nodes connected by an edge have the same color

In other words,

- 1 Each node has a unique color
- 2 Two connected nodes must not have the same color

## ASP solving process



## Graph coloring

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2).  edge(1,3).  edge(1,4).
edge(2,4).  edge(2,5).  edge(2,6).
edge(3,1).  edge(3,4).  edge(3,5).
edge(4,1).  edge(4,2).
edge(5,3).  edge(5,4).  edge(5,6).
edge(6,2).  edge(6,3).  edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r).  col(b).  col(g).
```

```
1 { color(X,C) : col(C) } 1 :- node(X).
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).
```

Problem  
instance

Problem  
encoding

## Graph coloring

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4).
edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6).
edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5).
edge(4,1). edge(4,2).
edge(5,3). edge(5,4). edge(5,6).
edge(6,2). edge(6,3). edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r). col(b). col(g).
```

```
1 { color(X,C) : col(C) } 1 :- node(X).
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).
```

Problem  
instance

Problem  
encoding

## Graph coloring

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2).  edge(1,3).  edge(1,4).
edge(2,4).  edge(2,5).  edge(2,6).
edge(3,1).  edge(3,4).  edge(3,5).
edge(4,1).  edge(4,2).
edge(5,3).  edge(5,4).  edge(5,6).
edge(6,2).  edge(6,3).  edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r).  col(b).  col(g).
```

```
1 { color(X,C) : col(C) } 1 :- node(X).
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).
```

Problem  
instance

Problem  
encoding

## Graph coloring

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2).  edge(1,3).  edge(1,4).
edge(2,4).  edge(2,5).  edge(2,6).
edge(3,1).  edge(3,4).  edge(3,5).
edge(4,1).  edge(4,2).
edge(5,3).  edge(5,4).  edge(5,6).
edge(6,2).  edge(6,3).  edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r).  col(b).  col(g).
```

```
1 { color(X,C) : col(C) } 1 :- node(X).
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).
```

Problem  
instance

Problem  
encoding

## Graph coloring

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2).  edge(1,3).  edge(1,4).
edge(2,4).  edge(2,5).  edge(2,6).
edge(3,1).  edge(3,4).  edge(3,5).
edge(4,1).  edge(4,2).
edge(5,3).  edge(5,4).  edge(5,6).
edge(6,2).  edge(6,3).  edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r).    col(b).    col(g).
```

```
1 { color(X,C) : col(C) } 1 :- node(X).
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).
```

**Problem  
instance**

Problem  
encoding



## Graph coloring

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2).  edge(1,3).  edge(1,4).
edge(2,4).  edge(2,5).  edge(2,6).
edge(3,1).  edge(3,4).  edge(3,5).
edge(4,1).  edge(4,2).
edge(5,3).  edge(5,4).  edge(5,6).
edge(6,2).  edge(6,3).  edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r).    col(b).    col(g).
```

```
1 { color(X,C) : col(C) } 1 :- node(X).
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).
```

Problem  
instance

Problem  
encoding

## Graph coloring

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2).  edge(1,3).  edge(1,4).
```

```
edge(2,4).  edge(2,5).  edge(2,6).
```

```
edge(3,1).  edge(3,4).  edge(3,5).
```

```
edge(4,1).  edge(4,2).
```

```
edge(5,3).  edge(5,4).  edge(5,6).
```

```
edge(6,2).  edge(6,3).  edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r).  col(b).  col(g).
```

```
1 { color(X,C) : col(C) } 1 :- node(X).
```

```
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).
```

Problem  
instance

Problem  
encoding

## Graph coloring

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4).
```

```
edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6).
```

```
edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5).
```

```
edge(4,1). edge(4,2).
```

```
edge(5,3). edge(5,4). edge(5,6).
```

```
edge(6,2). edge(6,3). edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r). col(b). col(g).
```

```
1 { color(X,C) : col(C) } 1 :- node(X).
```

```
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).
```

Problem  
instance

**Problem  
encoding**

## Graph coloring

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4).
```

```
edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6).
```

```
edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5).
```

```
edge(4,1). edge(4,2).
```

```
edge(5,3). edge(5,4). edge(5,6).
```

```
edge(6,2). edge(6,3). edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r). col(b). col(g).
```

```
1 { color(X,C) : col(C) } 1 :- node(X).
```

```
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).
```

Problem  
instance

Problem  
encoding

## color.lp

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4).
```

```
edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6).
```

```
edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5).
```

```
edge(4,1). edge(4,2).
```

```
edge(5,3). edge(5,4). edge(5,6).
```

```
edge(6,2). edge(6,3). edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r). col(b). col(g).
```

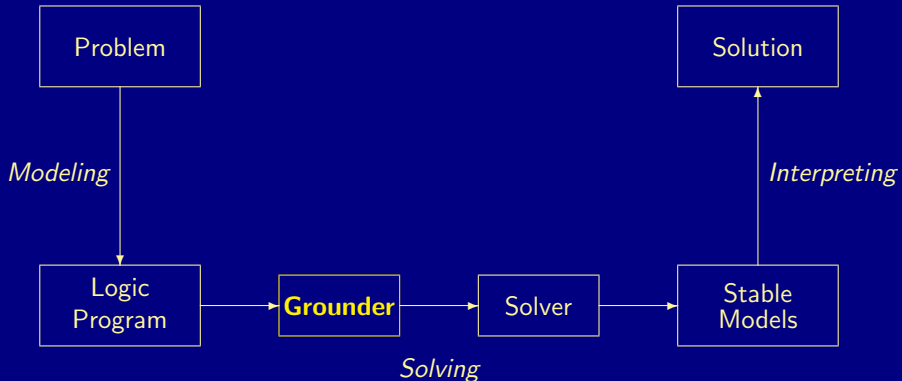
```
1 { color(X,C) : col(C) } 1 :- node(X).
```

```
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).
```

Problem  
instance

Problem  
encoding

## ASP solving process



## Graph coloring: Grounding

```
$ gringo --text color.lp
```

```
node(1). node(2). node(3). node(4). node(5). node(6).
```

```
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4). edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6).
edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5). edge(4,1). edge(4,2). edge(5,3).
edge(5,4). edge(5,6). edge(6,2). edge(6,3). edge(6,5).
```

```
col(r). col(b). col(g).
```

```
1 {color(1,r), color(1,b), color(1,g)} 1.
1 {color(2,r), color(2,b), color(2,g)} 1.
1 {color(3,r), color(3,b), color(3,g)} 1.
1 {color(4,r), color(4,b), color(4,g)} 1.
1 {color(5,r), color(5,b), color(5,g)} 1.
1 {color(6,r), color(6,b), color(6,g)} 1.
```

```
:- color(1,r), color(2,r). :- color(2,g), color(5,g). ... :- color(6,r), color(2,r).
:- color(1,b), color(2,b). :- color(2,r), color(6,r). :- color(6,b), color(2,b).
:- color(1,g), color(2,g). :- color(2,b), color(6,b). :- color(6,g), color(2,g).
:- color(1,r), color(3,r). :- color(2,g), color(6,g). :- color(6,r), color(3,r).
:- color(1,b), color(3,b). :- color(3,r), color(1,r). :- color(6,b), color(3,b).
:- color(1,g), color(3,g). :- color(3,b), color(1,b). :- color(6,g), color(3,g).
:- color(1,r), color(4,r). :- color(3,g), color(1,g). :- color(6,r), color(5,r).
:- color(1,b), color(4,b). :- color(3,r), color(4,r). :- color(6,b), color(5,b).
:- color(1,g), color(4,g). :- color(3,b), color(4,b). :- color(6,g), color(5,g).
:- color(2,r), color(4,r). :- color(3,g), color(4,g).
:- color(2,b), color(4,b). :- color(3,r), color(5,r).
:- color(2,g), color(4,g). :- color(3,b), color(5,b).
```

## Graph coloring: Grounding

```
$ gringo --text color.lp
```

```
node(1). node(2). node(3). node(4). node(5). node(6).
```

```
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4). edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6).
edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5). edge(4,1). edge(4,2). edge(5,3).
edge(5,4). edge(5,6). edge(6,2). edge(6,3). edge(6,5).
```

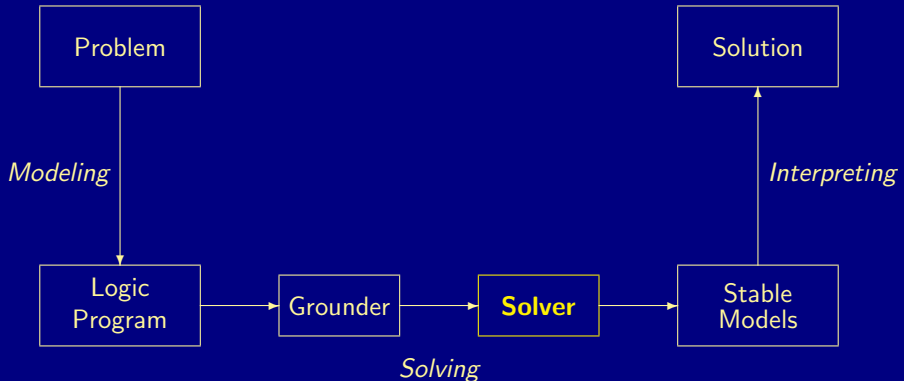
```
col(r). col(b). col(g).
```

```
1 {color(1,r), color(1,b), color(1,g)} 1.
1 {color(2,r), color(2,b), color(2,g)} 1.
1 {color(3,r), color(3,b), color(3,g)} 1.
1 {color(4,r), color(4,b), color(4,g)} 1.
1 {color(5,r), color(5,b), color(5,g)} 1.
1 {color(6,r), color(6,b), color(6,g)} 1.
```

```
:- color(1,r), color(2,r). :- color(2,g), color(5,g). ... :- color(6,r), color(2,r).
:- color(1,b), color(2,b). :- color(2,r), color(6,r). :- color(6,b), color(2,b).
:- color(1,g), color(2,g). :- color(2,b), color(6,b). :- color(6,g), color(2,g).
:- color(1,r), color(3,r). :- color(2,g), color(6,g). :- color(6,r), color(3,r).
:- color(1,b), color(3,b). :- color(3,r), color(1,r). :- color(6,b), color(3,b).
:- color(1,g), color(3,g). :- color(3,b), color(1,b). :- color(6,g), color(3,g).
:- color(1,r), color(4,r). :- color(3,g), color(1,g). :- color(6,r), color(5,r).
:- color(1,b), color(4,b). :- color(3,r), color(4,r). :- color(6,b), color(5,b).
:- color(1,g), color(4,g). :- color(3,b), color(4,b). :- color(6,g), color(5,g).
:- color(2,r), color(4,r). :- color(3,g), color(4,g).
:- color(2,b), color(4,b). :- color(3,r), color(5,r).
:- color(2,g), color(4,g). :- color(3,b), color(5,b).
```



## ASP solving process



## Graph coloring: Solving

```
$ gringo color.lp | clasp 0
```

```
clasp version 2.1.0
Reading from stdin
Solving...
Answer: 1
edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,b) color(5,g) color(4,b) color(3,r) color(2,r) color(1,g)
Answer: 2
edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,r) color(5,g) color(4,r) color(3,b) color(2,b) color(1,g)
Answer: 3
edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,g) color(5,b) color(4,g) color(3,r) color(2,r) color(1,b)
Answer: 4
edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,r) color(5,b) color(4,r) color(3,g) color(2,g) color(1,b)
Answer: 5
edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,g) color(5,r) color(4,g) color(3,b) color(2,b) color(1,r)
Answer: 6
edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,b) color(5,r) color(4,b) color(3,g) color(2,g) color(1,r)
SATISFIABLE

Models      : 6
Time       : 0.002s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)
CPU Time   : 0.000s
```

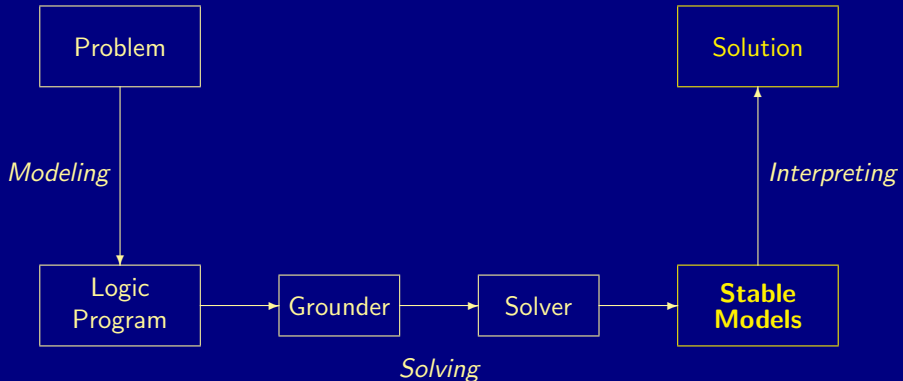
## Graph coloring: Solving

```
$ gringo color.lp | clasp 0
```

```
clasp version 2.1.0
Reading from stdin
Solving...
Answer: 1
edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,b) color(5,g) color(4,b) color(3,r) color(2,r) color(1,g)
Answer: 2
edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,r) color(5,g) color(4,r) color(3,b) color(2,b) color(1,g)
Answer: 3
edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,g) color(5,b) color(4,g) color(3,r) color(2,r) color(1,b)
Answer: 4
edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,r) color(5,b) color(4,r) color(3,g) color(2,g) color(1,b)
Answer: 5
edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,g) color(5,r) color(4,g) color(3,b) color(2,b) color(1,r)
Answer: 6
edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,b) color(5,r) color(4,b) color(3,g) color(2,g) color(1,r)
SATISFIABLE

Models      : 6
Time       : 0.002s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)
CPU Time   : 0.000s
```

## ASP solving process

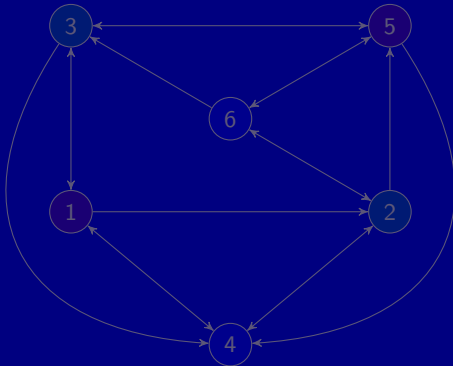


## A coloring

Answer: 6

```
edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ...
```

```
color(6,b) color(5,r) color(4,b) color(3,g) color(2,g) color(1,r)
```

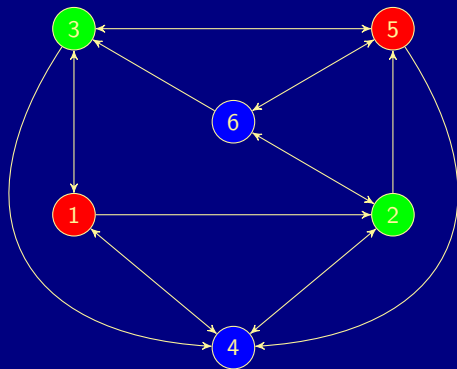


## A coloring

Answer: 6

```
edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ...
```

```
color(6,b) color(5,r) color(4,b) color(3,g) color(2,g) color(1,r)
```



# Outline

13 ASP solving process

14 Methodology

# Basic methodology

## Methodology

### Generate and Test (or: Guess and Check)

- Generator Generate potential stable model candidates  
(typically through non-deterministic constructs)
- Tester Eliminate invalid candidates  
(typically through integrity constraints)

## Nutshell

Logic program = Data + Generator + Tester (+ Optimizer)



# Basic methodology

## Methodology

### Generate and Test (or: Guess and Check)

- Generator Generate potential stable model candidates  
(typically through non-deterministic constructs)
- Tester Eliminate invalid candidates  
(typically through integrity constraints)

## Nutshell

Logic program = Data + Generator + Tester (+ Optimizer)

# Outline

13 ASP solving process

14 Methodology

- Satisfiability
- Queens
- Traveling Salesperson
- Reviewer Assignment
- Planning

# Satisfiability testing

- Problem Instance: A propositional formula  $\phi$  in CNF
- Problem Class: Is there an assignment of propositional variables to true and false such that a given formula  $\phi$  is true
- Example: Consider formula

$$(a \vee \neg b) \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$$

- Logic Program:

**Generator**

$$\{a, b\} \leftarrow$$

**Tester**

$$\leftarrow \sim a, b$$

$$\leftarrow a, \sim b$$

**Stable models**

$$X_1 = \{a, b\}$$

$$X_2 = \{\}$$

# Satisfiability testing

- Problem Instance: A propositional formula  $\phi$  in CNF
- Problem Class: Is there an assignment of propositional variables to true and false such that a given formula  $\phi$  is true
- Example: Consider formula

$$(a \vee \neg b) \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$$

- Logic Program:

**Generator**

$$\{a, b\} \leftarrow$$

**Tester**

$$\leftarrow \sim a, b$$

$$\leftarrow a, \sim b$$

**Stable models**

$$X_1 = \{a, b\}$$

$$X_2 = \{\}$$

# Satisfiability testing

- Problem Instance: A propositional formula  $\phi$  in CNF
- Problem Class: Is there an assignment of propositional variables to true and false such that a given formula  $\phi$  is true
- Example: Consider formula

$$(a \vee \neg b) \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$$

- Logic Program:

**Generator**

$$\{a, b\} \leftarrow$$

**Tester**

$$\leftarrow \sim a, b$$

$$\leftarrow a, \sim b$$

**Stable models**

$$X_1 = \{a, b\}$$

$$X_2 = \{\}$$

# Satisfiability testing

- Problem Instance: A propositional formula  $\phi$  in CNF
- Problem Class: Is there an assignment of propositional variables to true and false such that a given formula  $\phi$  is true
- Example: Consider formula

$$(a \vee \neg b) \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$$

- Logic Program:

**Generator**

$$\{a, b\} \leftarrow$$

**Tester**

$$\leftarrow \sim a, b$$

$$\leftarrow a, \sim b$$

**Stable models**

$$X_1 = \{a, b\}$$

$$X_2 = \{\}$$

# Satisfiability testing

- Problem Instance: A propositional formula  $\phi$  in CNF
- Problem Class: Is there an assignment of propositional variables to true and false such that a given formula  $\phi$  is true
- Example: Consider formula

$$(a \vee \neg b) \wedge (\neg a \vee b)$$

- Logic Program:

**Generator**

$$\{a, b\} \leftarrow$$

**Tester**

$$\leftarrow \sim a, b$$

$$\leftarrow a, \sim b$$

**Stable models**

$$X_1 = \{a, b\}$$

$$X_2 = \{\}$$

# Outline

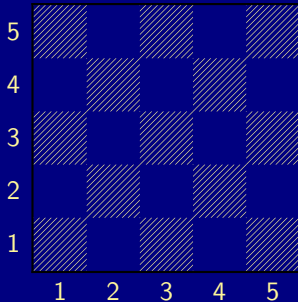
13 ASP solving process

14 Methodology

- Satisfiability
- Queens
- Traveling Salesperson
- Reviewer Assignment
- Planning



# The $n$ -Queens Problem



- Place  $n$  queens on an  $n \times n$  chess board
- Queens must not attack one another



# Defining the Field

```
queens.lp
```

```
row(1..n).  
col(1..n).
```

- Create file `queens.lp`
- Define the field
  - $n$  rows
  - $n$  columns

# Defining the Field

Running ...

```
$ gringo queens.lp --const n=5 | clasp
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \  
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5)
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1  
Time        : 0.000  
  Prepare   : 0.000  
  Prepro.   : 0.000  
  Solving   : 0.000
```

# Placing some Queens

```
queens.lp
```

```
row(1..n).  
col(1..n).  
{ queen(I,J) : row(I) : col(J) }.
```

- Guess a solution candidate  
by placing some queens on the board

# Placing some Queens

Running ...

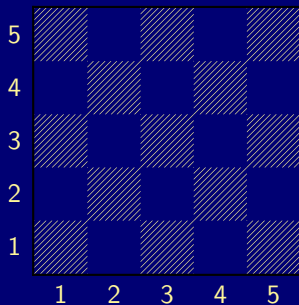
```
$ gringo queens.lp --const n=5 | clasp 3
Answer: 1
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5)
Answer: 2
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) queen(1,1)
Answer: 3
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) queen(2,1)
SATISFIABLE
```

Models : 3+

...

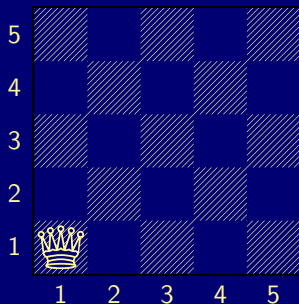
## Placing some Queens: Answer 1

Answer 1



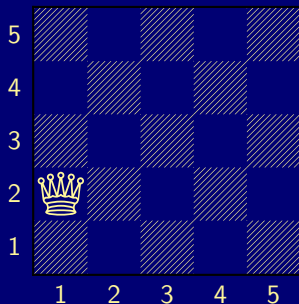
## Placing some Queens: Answer 2

Answer 2



## Placing some Queens: Answer 3

Answer 3





# Placing $n$ Queens

```
queens.lp
```

```
row(1..n).  
col(1..n).  
{ queen(I,J) : row(I) : col(J) }.  
:- not n { queen(I,J) } n.
```

- Place exactly  $n$  queens on the board

# Placing $n$ Queens

Running ...

```
$ gringo queens.lp --const n=5 | clasp 2
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \  
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) \  
queen(5,1) queen(4,1) queen(3,1) \  
queen(2,1) queen(1,1)
```

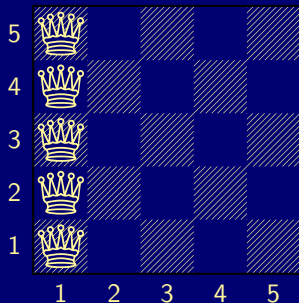
```
Answer: 2
```

```
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \  
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) \  
queen(1,2) queen(4,1) queen(3,1) \  
queen(2,1) queen(1,1)
```

```
...
```

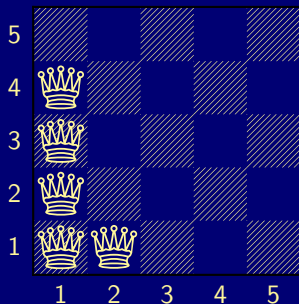
Placing  $n$  Queens: Answer 1

Answer 1



Placing  $n$  Queens: Answer 2

Answer 2



# Horizontal and Vertical Attack

```
queens.lp
```

```
row(1..n).  
col(1..n).  
{ queen(I,J) : row(I) : col(J) }.  
:- not n { queen(I,J) } n.  
:- queen(I,J), queen(I,JJ), J != JJ.  
:- queen(I,J), queen(II,J), I != II.
```

- Forbid horizontal attacks
- Forbid vertical attacks

# Horizontal and Vertical Attack

```
queens.lp
```

```
row(1..n).  
col(1..n).  
{ queen(I,J) : row(I) : col(J) }.  
:- not n { queen(I,J) } n.  
:- queen(I,J), queen(I,JJ), J != JJ.  
:- queen(I,J), queen(II,J), I != II.
```

- Forbid horizontal attacks
- Forbid vertical attacks

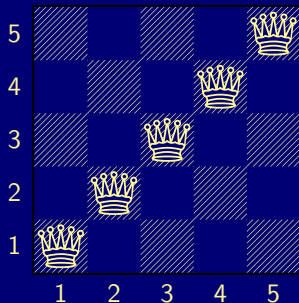
# Horizontal and Vertical Attack

Running ...

```
$ gringo queens.lp --const n=5 | clasp
Answer: 1
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) \
queen(5,5) queen(4,4) queen(3,3) \
queen(2,2) queen(1,1)
...
```

# Horizontal and Vertical Attack: Answer 1

Answer 1





# Diagonal Attack

```
queens.lp
```

```
row(1..n).
col(1..n).
{ queen(I,J) : row(I) : col(J) }.
:- not n { queen(I,J) } n.
:- queen(I,J), queen(I,JJ), J != JJ.
:- queen(I,J), queen(II,J), I != II.
:- queen(I,J), queen(II,JJ), (I,J) != (II,JJ), I-J == II-JJ.
:- queen(I,J), queen(II,JJ), (I,J) != (II,JJ), I+J == II+JJ.
```

- Forbid diagonal attacks

# Diagonal Attack

Running ...

```
$ gringo queens.lp --const n=5 | clasp
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \  
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) \  
queen(4,5) queen(1,4) queen(3,3) queen(5,2) queen(2,1)
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 0.000
```

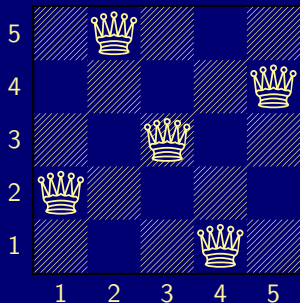
```
  Prepare   : 0.000
```

```
  Prepro.   : 0.000
```

```
  Solving   : 0.000
```

# Diagonal Attack: Answer 1

Answer 1



# Optimizing

```
queens-opt.lp
```

```
1 { queen(I,1..n) } 1 :- I = 1..n.  
1 { queen(1..n,J) } 1 :- J = 1..n.  
:- 2 { queen(D-J,J) }, D = 2..2*n.  
:- 2 { queen(D+J,J) }, D = 1-n..n-1.
```

- Encoding can be optimized
- Much faster to solve

# And sometimes it rocks

```

$ clingo -c n=5000 queens-opt-diag.lp --config=jumpy -q --stats=3
clingo version 4.1.0
Solving...
SATISFIABLE

Models      : 1+
Time        : 3758.143s (Solving: 1905.22s 1st Model: 1896.20s Unsat: 0.00s)
CPU Time    : 3758.320s

Choices     : 288594554
Conflicts   : 3442 (Analyzed: 3442)
Restarts    : 17 (Average: 202.47 Last: 3442)
Model-Level : 7594728.0
Problems    : 1 (Average Length: 0.00 Splits: 0)
Lemmas      : 3442 (Deleted: 0)
  Binary     : 0 (Ratio: 0.00%)
  Ternary    : 0 (Ratio: 0.00%)
  Conflict   : 3442 (Average Length: 229056.5 Ratio: 100.00%)
  Loop       : 0 (Average Length: 0.0 Ratio: 0.00%)
  Other      : 0 (Average Length: 0.0 Ratio: 0.00%)

Atoms       : 75084857 (Original: 75069989 Auxiliary: 14868)
Rules       : 100129956 (1: 50059992/100090100 2: 39990/29856 3: 10000/10000)
Bodies      : 25090103
Equivalences : 125029999 (Atom=Atom: 50009999 Body=Body: 0 Other: 75020000)
Tight       : Yes
Variables   : 25024868 (Eliminated: 11781 Frozen: 25000000)
Constraints  : 66664 (Binary: 35.6% Ternary: 0.0% Other: 64.4%)

Backjumps   : 3442 (Average: 681.19 Max: 169512 Sum: 2344658)
  Executed   : 3442 (Average: 681.19 Max: 169512 Sum: 2344658 Ratio: 100.00%)

```

# Outline

13 ASP solving process

14 Methodology

- Satisfiability
- Queens
- Traveling Salesperson
- Reviewer Assignment
- Planning

# Traveling Salesperson

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2;3;4).    edge(2,4;5;6).    edge(3,1;4;5).  
edge(4,1;2).      edge(5,3;4;6).    edge(6,2;3;5).
```

```
cost(1,2,2).    cost(1,3,3).    cost(1,4,1).  
cost(2,4,2).    cost(2,5,2).    cost(2,6,4).  
cost(3,1,3).    cost(3,4,2).    cost(3,5,2).  
cost(4,1,1).    cost(4,2,2).  
cost(5,3,2).    cost(5,4,2).    cost(5,6,1).  
cost(6,2,4).    cost(6,3,3).    cost(6,5,1).
```

# Traveling Salesperson

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2;3;4).   edge(2,4;5;6).   edge(3,1;4;5).  
edge(4,1;2).     edge(5,3;4;6).   edge(6,2;3;5).
```

```
cost(1,2,2).   cost(1,3,3).   cost(1,4,1).  
cost(2,4,2).   cost(2,5,2).   cost(2,6,4).  
cost(3,1,3).   cost(3,4,2).   cost(3,5,2).  
cost(4,1,1).   cost(4,2,2).  
cost(5,3,2).   cost(5,4,2).   cost(5,6,1).  
cost(6,2,4).   cost(6,3,3).   cost(6,5,1).
```



# Traveling Salesperson

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2;3;4).   edge(2,4;5;6).   edge(3,1;4;5).  
edge(4,1;2).     edge(5,3;4;6).   edge(6,2;3;5).
```

```
cost(1,2,2).   cost(1,3,3).   cost(1,4,1).  
cost(2,4,2).   cost(2,5,2).   cost(2,6,4).  
cost(3,1,3).   cost(3,4,2).   cost(3,5,2).  
cost(4,1,1).   cost(4,2,2).  
cost(5,3,2).   cost(5,4,2).   cost(5,6,1).  
cost(6,2,4).   cost(6,3,3).   cost(6,5,1).
```

# Traveling Salesperson

```
1 { cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(X).
1 { cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(Y).

reached(Y) :- cycle(1,Y).
reached(Y) :- cycle(X,Y), reached(X).

:- node(Y), not reached(Y).

#minimize [ cycle(X,Y) = C : cost(X,Y,C) ].
```

# Traveling Salesperson

```
1 { cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(X).  
1 { cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(Y).  
  
reached(Y) :- cycle(1,Y).  
reached(Y) :- cycle(X,Y), reached(X).  
  
:- node(Y), not reached(Y).  
  
#minimize [ cycle(X,Y) = C : cost(X,Y,C) ].
```

# Traveling Salesperson

```
1 { cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(X).
1 { cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(Y).

reached(Y) :- cycle(1,Y).
reached(Y) :- cycle(X,Y), reached(X).

:- node(Y), not reached(Y).

#minimize [ cycle(X,Y) = C : cost(X,Y,C) ].
```

# Traveling Salesperson

```
1 { cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(X).
1 { cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(Y).

reached(Y) :- cycle(1,Y).
reached(Y) :- cycle(X,Y), reached(X).

:- node(Y), not reached(Y).

#minimize [ cycle(X,Y) = C : cost(X,Y,C) ].
```

# Outline

13 ASP solving process

14 Methodology

- Satisfiability
- Queens
- Traveling Salesperson
- Reviewer Assignment
- Planning

# Reviewer Assignment

by Ilkka Niemelä

```
reviewer(r1). paper(p1). classA(r1,p1). classB(r1,p2). coi(r1,p3).
reviewer(r2). paper(p2). classA(r1,p3). classB(r1,p4). coi(r1,p6).
...

3 { assigned(P,R) : reviewer(R) } 3 :- paper(P).

:- assigned(P,R), coi(R,P).
:- assigned(P,R), not classA(R,P), not classB(R,P).
:- not 6 { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } 9, reviewer(R).

assignedB(P,R) :- classB(R,P), assigned(P,R).
:- 3 { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) }, reviewer(R).

#minimize { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) : reviewer(R) }.
```

# Reviewer Assignment

by Ilkka Niemelä

```
reviewer(r1). paper(p1). classA(r1,p1). classB(r1,p2). coi(r1,p3).
reviewer(r2). paper(p2). classA(r1,p3). classB(r1,p4). coi(r1,p6).
...

3 { assigned(P,R) : reviewer(R) } 3 :- paper(P).

:- assigned(P,R), coi(R,P).
:- assigned(P,R), not classA(R,P), not classB(R,P).
:- not 6 { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } 9, reviewer(R).

assignedB(P,R) :- classB(R,P), assigned(P,R).
:- 3 { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) }, reviewer(R).

#minimize { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) : reviewer(R) }.
```



# Reviewer Assignment

by Ilkka Niemelä

```
reviewer(r1). paper(p1). classA(r1,p1). classB(r1,p2). coi(r1,p3).
reviewer(r2). paper(p2). classA(r1,p3). classB(r1,p4). coi(r1,p6).
...

3 { assigned(P,R) : reviewer(R) } 3 :- paper(P).

:- assigned(P,R), coi(R,P).
:- assigned(P,R), not classA(R,P), not classB(R,P).
:- not 6 { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } 9, reviewer(R).

assignedB(P,R) :- classB(R,P), assigned(P,R).
:- 3 { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) }, reviewer(R).

#minimize { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) : reviewer(R) }.
```

# Reviewer Assignment

by Ilkka Niemelä

```
reviewer(r1). paper(p1). classA(r1,p1). classB(r1,p2). coi(r1,p3).
reviewer(r2). paper(p2). classA(r1,p3). classB(r1,p4). coi(r1,p6).
...

3 { assigned(P,R) : reviewer(R) } 3 :- paper(P).

:- assigned(P,R), coi(R,P).
:- assigned(P,R), not classA(R,P), not classB(R,P).
:- not 6 { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } 9, reviewer(R).

assignedB(P,R) :- classB(R,P), assigned(P,R).
:- 3 { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) }, reviewer(R).

#minimize { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) : reviewer(R) }.
```

# Reviewer Assignment

by Ilkka Niemelä

```
reviewer(r1). paper(p1). classA(r1,p1). classB(r1,p2). coi(r1,p3).
reviewer(r2). paper(p2). classA(r1,p3). classB(r1,p4). coi(r1,p6).
...

3 { assigned(P,R) : reviewer(R) } 3 :- paper(P).

:- assigned(P,R), coi(R,P).
:- assigned(P,R), not classA(R,P), not classB(R,P).
:- not 6 { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } 9, reviewer(R).

assignedB(P,R) :- classB(R,P), assigned(P,R).
:- 3 { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) }, reviewer(R).

#minimize { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) : reviewer(R) }.
```

# Outline

13 ASP solving process

14 Methodology

- Satisfiability
- Queens
- Traveling Salesperson
- Reviewer Assignment
- Planning

## Simplistic STRIPS Planning

```

time(1..k).      lasttime(T) :- time(T), not time(T+1).

fluent(p).      action(a).      action(b).      init(p).
fluent(q).      pre(a,p).       pre(b,q).
fluent(r).      add(a,q).       add(b,r).       query(r).
                del(a,p).       del(b,q).

holds(P,0) :- init(P).

1 { occ(A,T) : action(A) } 1 :- time(T).
  :- occ(A,T), pre(A,F), not holds(F,T-1).

holds(F,T) :- holds(F,T-1), not nolds(F,T), time(T).
holds(F,T) :- occ(A,T), add(A,F).
nolds(F,T) :- occ(A,T), del(A,F).

:- query(F), not holds(F,T), lasttime(T).

```

## Simplistic STRIPS Planning

```

time(1..k).      lasttime(T) :- time(T), not time(T+1).

fluent(p).      action(a).      action(b).      init(p).
fluent(q).      pre(a,p).        pre(b,q).
fluent(r).      add(a,q).         add(b,r).        query(r).
                del(a,p).         del(b,q).

holds(P,0) :- init(P).

1 { occ(A,T) : action(A) } 1 :- time(T).
:- occ(A,T), pre(A,F), not holds(F,T-1).

holds(F,T) :- holds(F,T-1), not nolds(F,T), time(T).
holds(F,T) :- occ(A,T), add(A,F).
nolds(F,T) :- occ(A,T), del(A,F).

:- query(F), not holds(F,T), lasttime(T).

```

## Simplistic STRIPS Planning

```

time(1..k).      lasttime(T) :- time(T), not time(T+1).

fluent(p).      action(a).      action(b).      init(p).
fluent(q).      pre(a,p).        pre(b,q).
fluent(r).      add(a,q).         add(b,r).        query(r).
                del(a,p).         del(b,q).

holds(P,0) :- init(P).

1 { occ(A,T) : action(A) } 1 :- time(T).
:- occ(A,T), pre(A,F), not holds(F,T-1).

holds(F,T) :- holds(F,T-1), not nolds(F,T), time(T).
holds(F,T) :- occ(A,T), add(A,F).
nolds(F,T) :- occ(A,T), del(A,F).

:- query(F), not holds(F,T), lasttime(T).

```

## Simplistic STRIPS Planning

```

time(1..k).      lasttime(T) :- time(T), not time(T+1).

fluent(p).       action(a).      action(b).      init(p).
fluent(q).       pre(a,p).        pre(b,q).
fluent(r).       add(a,q).         add(b,r).       query(r).
                 del(a,p).         del(b,q).

holds(P,0) :- init(P).

1 { occ(A,T) : action(A) } 1 :- time(T).
:- occ(A,T), pre(A,F), not holds(F,T-1).

holds(F,T) :- holds(F,T-1), not nolds(F,T), time(T).
holds(F,T) :- occ(A,T), add(A,F).
nolds(F,T) :- occ(A,T), del(A,F).

:- query(F), not holds(F,T), lasttime(T).

```



# Language: Overview

15 Motivation

16 Core language

17 Extended language

18 smodels format

19 ASP language standard

# Outline

15 Motivation

16 Core language

17 Extended language

18 smodels format

19 ASP language standard

# Basic language extensions

- The expressiveness of a language can be enhanced by introducing new constructs
- To this end, we must address the following issues:
  - What is the **syntax** of the new language construct?
  - What is the **semantics** of the new language construct?
  - How to **implement** the new language construct?
- A way of providing semantics is to furnish a translation removing the new constructs, eg. classical negation
- This translation might also be used for implementing the language extension

# Basic language extensions

- The expressiveness of a language can be enhanced by introducing new constructs
- To this end, we must address the following issues:
  - What is the **syntax** of the new language construct?
  - What is the **semantics** of the new language construct?
  - How to **implement** the new language construct?
- A way of providing semantics is to furnish a translation removing the new constructs, eg. classical negation
- This translation might also be used for implementing the language extension

# Basic language extensions

- The expressiveness of a language can be enhanced by introducing new constructs
- To this end, we must address the following issues:
  - What is the **syntax** of the new language construct?
  - What is the **semantics** of the new language construct?
  - How to **implement** the new language construct?
- A way of providing semantics is to furnish a translation removing the new constructs, eg. classical negation
- This translation might also be used for implementing the language extension

# Outline

15 Motivation

16 Core language

17 Extended language

18 smodels format

19 ASP language standard

# Outline

15 Motivation

16 Core language

- Integrity constraint
- Choice rule
- Cardinality rule
- Weight rule

17 Extended language

18 smodels format

19 ASP language standard

# Integrity constraint

- Idea Eliminate unwanted solution candidates
- Syntax An **integrity constraint** is of the form

$$\leftarrow a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq n$

- Example `:- edge(3,7), color(3,red), color(7,red).`
- Embedding The above integrity constraint can be turned into the normal rule

$$x \leftarrow a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n, \sim x$$

where  $x$  is a new symbol, that is,  $x \notin \mathcal{A}$ .

- Another example  $P = \{a \leftarrow \sim b, b \leftarrow \sim a\}$   
versus  $P' = P \cup \{\leftarrow a\}$  and  $P'' = P \cup \{\leftarrow \sim a\}$



# Integrity constraint

- Idea Eliminate unwanted solution candidates
- Syntax An **integrity constraint** is of the form

$$\leftarrow a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq n$

- Example `:- edge(3,7), color(3,red), color(7,red).`
- Embedding The above integrity constraint can be turned into the normal rule

$$x \leftarrow a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n, \sim x$$

where  $x$  is a new symbol, that is,  $x \notin \mathcal{A}$ .

- Another example  $P = \{a \leftarrow \sim b, b \leftarrow \sim a\}$   
versus  $P' = P \cup \{\leftarrow a\}$  and  $P'' = P \cup \{\leftarrow \sim a\}$

# Integrity constraint

- Idea Eliminate unwanted solution candidates
- Syntax An **integrity constraint** is of the form

$$\leftarrow a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq n$

- Example `:- edge(3,7), color(3,red), color(7,red).`
- Embedding The above integrity constraint can be turned into the normal rule

$$x \leftarrow a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n, \sim x$$

where  $x$  is a new symbol, that is,  $x \notin \mathcal{A}$ .

- Another example  $P = \{a \leftarrow \sim b, b \leftarrow \sim a\}$   
versus  $P' = P \cup \{\leftarrow a\}$  and  $P'' = P \cup \{\leftarrow \sim a\}$

# Outline

15 Motivation

16 Core language

- Integrity constraint
- Choice rule
- Cardinality rule
- Weight rule

17 Extended language

18 smodels format

19 ASP language standard

## Choice rule

- Idea Choices over subsets
- Syntax A **choice rule** is of the form

$$\{a_1, \dots, a_m\} \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n \leq o$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq o$

- Informal meaning If the body is satisfied by the stable model at hand, then any subset of  $\{a_1, \dots, a_m\}$  can be included in the stable model
- Example  $\{ \text{buy}(\text{pizza}), \text{buy}(\text{wine}), \text{buy}(\text{corn}) \} \text{ :- } \text{at}(\text{grocery})$ .
- Another Example  $P = \{ \{a\} \leftarrow b, b \leftarrow \}$  has two stable models:  $\{b\}$  and  $\{a, b\}$

## Choice rule

- Idea Choices over subsets
- Syntax A **choice rule** is of the form

$$\{a_1, \dots, a_m\} \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n \leq o$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq o$

- Informal meaning If the body is satisfied by the stable model at hand, then any subset of  $\{a_1, \dots, a_m\}$  can be included in the stable model
- Example  $\{ \text{buy}(\text{pizza}), \text{buy}(\text{wine}), \text{buy}(\text{corn}) \} \text{ :- } \text{at}(\text{grocery})$ .
- Another Example  $P = \{ \{a\} \leftarrow b, b \leftarrow \}$  has two stable models:  $\{b\}$  and  $\{a, b\}$

## Choice rule

- Idea Choices over subsets
- Syntax A **choice rule** is of the form

$$\{a_1, \dots, a_m\} \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n \leq o$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq o$

- Informal meaning If the body is satisfied by the stable model at hand, then any subset of  $\{a_1, \dots, a_m\}$  can be included in the stable model
- Example  $\{ \text{buy}(\text{pizza}), \text{buy}(\text{wine}), \text{buy}(\text{corn}) \} \text{ :- } \text{at}(\text{grocery})$ .
- Another Example  $P = \{ \{a\} \leftarrow b, b \leftarrow \}$  has two stable models:  $\{b\}$  and  $\{a, b\}$

## Choice rule

- Idea Choices over subsets
- Syntax A **choice rule** is of the form

$$\{a_1, \dots, a_m\} \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n \leq o$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq o$

- Informal meaning If the body is satisfied by the stable model at hand, then any subset of  $\{a_1, \dots, a_m\}$  can be included in the stable model
- Example  $\{ \text{buy}(\text{pizza}), \text{buy}(\text{wine}), \text{buy}(\text{corn}) \} \text{ :- at}(\text{grocery})$ .
- Another Example  $P = \{ \{a\} \leftarrow b, b \leftarrow \}$  has two stable models:  $\{b\}$  and  $\{a, b\}$

## Embedding in normal rules

- A choice rule of form

$$\{a_1, \dots, a_m\} \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o$$

can be translated into  $2m + 1$  normal rules

$$a' \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o$$

$$a_1 \leftarrow a', \sim \overline{a_1} \quad \dots \quad a_m \leftarrow a', \sim \overline{a_m}$$

$$\overline{a_1} \leftarrow \sim a_1 \quad \dots \quad \overline{a_m} \leftarrow \sim a_m$$

by introducing new atoms  $a', \overline{a_1}, \dots, \overline{a_m}$ .



## Embedding in normal rules

- A choice rule of form

$$\{a_1, \dots, a_m\} \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o$$

can be translated into  $2m + 1$  normal rules

$$a' \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o$$

$$a_1 \leftarrow a', \sim \overline{a_1} \quad \dots \quad a_m \leftarrow a', \sim \overline{a_m}$$

$$\overline{a_1} \leftarrow \sim a_1 \quad \dots \quad \overline{a_m} \leftarrow \sim a_m$$

by introducing new atoms  $a', \overline{a_1}, \dots, \overline{a_m}$ .

## Embedding in normal rules

- A choice rule of form

$$\{a_1, \dots, a_m\} \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o$$

can be translated into  $2m + 1$  normal rules

$$a' \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o$$

$$a_1 \leftarrow a', \sim \overline{a_1} \quad \dots \quad a_m \leftarrow a', \sim \overline{a_m}$$

$$\overline{a_1} \leftarrow \sim a_1 \quad \dots \quad \overline{a_m} \leftarrow \sim a_m$$

by introducing new atoms  $a', \overline{a_1}, \dots, \overline{a_m}$ .

# Outline

15 Motivation

16 Core language

- Integrity constraint
- Choice rule
- Cardinality rule
- Weight rule

17 Extended language

18 smodels format

19 ASP language standard

## Cardinality rule

- Idea Control (lower) cardinality of subsets
- Syntax A **cardinality rule** is the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \}$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ;  
 $l$  is a non-negative integer.

- Informal meaning The head atom belongs to the stable model, if at least  $l$  elements of the body are included in the stable model
- Note  $l$  acts as a lower bound on the body
- Example `pass(c42) :- 2 { pass(a1), pass(a2), pass(a3) }.`
- Another Example  $P = \{a \leftarrow 1\{b, c\}, b \leftarrow\}$  has stable model  $\{a, b\}$

## Cardinality rule

- Idea Control (lower) cardinality of subsets
- Syntax A **cardinality rule** is the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \}$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ;  
 $l$  is a non-negative integer.

- Informal meaning The head atom belongs to the stable model, if at least  $l$  elements of the body are included in the stable model
- Note  $l$  acts as a **lower bound** on the body
- Example `pass(c42) :- 2 { pass(a1), pass(a2), pass(a3) }.`
- Another Example  $P = \{a \leftarrow 1\{b, c\}, b \leftarrow\}$  has stable model  $\{a, b\}$

## Cardinality rule

- Idea Control (lower) cardinality of subsets
- Syntax A **cardinality rule** is the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \}$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ;  
 $l$  is a non-negative integer.

- Informal meaning The head atom belongs to the stable model, if at least  $l$  elements of the body are included in the stable model
- Note  $l$  acts as a **lower bound** on the body
- Example `pass(c42) :- 2 { pass(a1), pass(a2), pass(a3) }.`
- Another Example  $P = \{a \leftarrow 1\{b, c\}, b \leftarrow\}$  has stable model  $\{a, b\}$

## Cardinality rule

- Idea Control (lower) cardinality of subsets
- Syntax A **cardinality rule** is the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \}$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ;  
 $l$  is a non-negative integer.

- Informal meaning The head atom belongs to the stable model, if at least  $l$  elements of the body are included in the stable model
- Note  $l$  acts as a **lower bound** on the body
- Example `pass(c42) :- 2 { pass(a1), pass(a2), pass(a3) }.`
- Another Example  $P = \{a \leftarrow 1\{b, c\}, b \leftarrow\}$  has stable model  $\{a, b\}$

## Embedding in normal rules

- Replace each cardinality rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \}$$

by  $a_0 \leftarrow ctr(1, l)$

where atom  $ctr(i, j)$  represents the fact that at least  $j$  of the literals having an equal or greater index than  $i$ , are in a stable model

- The definition of  $ctr/2$  is given for  $0 \leq k \leq l$  by the rules

$$\begin{aligned} ctr(i, k+1) &\leftarrow ctr(i+1, k), a_i \\ ctr(i, k) &\leftarrow ctr(i+1, k) \end{aligned} \quad \text{for } 1 \leq i \leq m$$

$$\begin{aligned} ctr(j, k+1) &\leftarrow ctr(j+1, k), \sim a_j \\ ctr(j, k) &\leftarrow ctr(j+1, k) \end{aligned} \quad \text{for } m+1 \leq j \leq n$$

$$ctr(n+1, 0) \leftarrow$$



## Embedding in normal rules

- Replace each cardinality rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \}$$

$$\text{by } a_0 \leftarrow \text{ctr}(1, l)$$

where atom  $\text{ctr}(i, j)$  represents the fact that at least  $j$  of the literals having an equal or greater index than  $i$ , are in a stable model

- The definition of  $\text{ctr}/2$  is given for  $0 \leq k \leq l$  by the rules

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ctr}(i, k+1) &\leftarrow \text{ctr}(i+1, k), a_i \\ \text{ctr}(i, k) &\leftarrow \text{ctr}(i+1, k) \end{aligned} \quad \text{for } 1 \leq i \leq m$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ctr}(j, k+1) &\leftarrow \text{ctr}(j+1, k), \sim a_j \\ \text{ctr}(j, k) &\leftarrow \text{ctr}(j+1, k) \end{aligned} \quad \text{for } m+1 \leq j \leq n$$

$$\text{ctr}(n+1, 0) \leftarrow$$

## Embedding in normal rules

- Replace each cardinality rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \}$$

by  $a_0 \leftarrow ctr(1, l)$

where atom  $ctr(i, j)$  represents the fact that at least  $j$  of the literals having an equal or greater index than  $i$ , are in a stable model

- The definition of  $ctr/2$  is given for  $0 \leq k \leq l$  by the rules

$$\begin{aligned} ctr(i, k+1) &\leftarrow ctr(i+1, k), a_i \\ ctr(i, k) &\leftarrow ctr(i+1, k) \end{aligned} \quad \text{for } 1 \leq i \leq m$$

$$\begin{aligned} ctr(j, k+1) &\leftarrow ctr(j+1, k), \sim a_j \\ ctr(j, k) &\leftarrow ctr(j+1, k) \end{aligned} \quad \text{for } m+1 \leq j \leq n$$

$$ctr(n+1, 0) \leftarrow$$

## Embedding in normal rules

- Replace each cardinality rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \}$$

$$\text{by } a_0 \leftarrow \text{ctr}(1, l)$$

where atom  $\text{ctr}(i, j)$  represents the fact that at least  $j$  of the literals having an equal or greater index than  $i$ , are in a stable model

- The definition of  $\text{ctr}/2$  is given for  $0 \leq k \leq l$  by the rules

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ctr}(i, k+1) &\leftarrow \text{ctr}(i+1, k), a_i \\ \text{ctr}(i, k) &\leftarrow \text{ctr}(i+1, k) \end{aligned} \quad \text{for } 1 \leq i \leq m$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ctr}(j, k+1) &\leftarrow \text{ctr}(j+1, k), \sim a_j \\ \text{ctr}(j, k) &\leftarrow \text{ctr}(j+1, k) \end{aligned} \quad \text{for } m+1 \leq j \leq n$$

$$\text{ctr}(n+1, 0) \leftarrow$$

## Embedding in normal rules

- Replace each cardinality rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \}$$

by  $a_0 \leftarrow ctr(1, l)$

where atom  $ctr(i, j)$  represents the fact that at least  $j$  of the literals having an equal or greater index than  $i$ , are in a stable model

- The definition of  $ctr/2$  is given for  $0 \leq k \leq l$  by the rules

$$\begin{aligned} ctr(i, k+1) &\leftarrow ctr(i+1, k), a_i \\ ctr(i, k) &\leftarrow ctr(i+1, k) \end{aligned} \quad \text{for } 1 \leq i \leq m$$

$$\begin{aligned} ctr(j, k+1) &\leftarrow ctr(j+1, k), \sim a_j \\ ctr(j, k) &\leftarrow ctr(j+1, k) \end{aligned} \quad \text{for } m+1 \leq j \leq n$$

$$ctr(n+1, 0) \leftarrow$$

## Embedding in normal rules

- Replace each cardinality rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \}$$

$$\text{by } a_0 \leftarrow \text{ctr}(1, l)$$

where atom  $\text{ctr}(i, j)$  represents the fact that at least  $j$  of the literals having an equal or greater index than  $i$ , are in a stable model

- The definition of  $\text{ctr}/2$  is given for  $0 \leq k \leq l$  by the rules

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ctr}(i, k+1) &\leftarrow \text{ctr}(i+1, k), a_i \\ \text{ctr}(i, k) &\leftarrow \text{ctr}(i+1, k) \end{aligned} \quad \text{for } 1 \leq i \leq m$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ctr}(j, k+1) &\leftarrow \text{ctr}(j+1, k), \sim a_j \\ \text{ctr}(j, k) &\leftarrow \text{ctr}(j+1, k) \end{aligned} \quad \text{for } m+1 \leq j \leq n$$

$$\text{ctr}(n+1, 0) \leftarrow$$

## Embedding in normal rules

- Replace each cardinality rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \}$$

by  $a_0 \leftarrow ctr(1, l)$

where atom  $ctr(i, j)$  represents the fact that at least  $j$  of the literals having an equal or greater index than  $i$ , are in a stable model

- The definition of  $ctr/2$  is given for  $0 \leq k \leq l$  by the rules

$$\begin{aligned} ctr(i, k+1) &\leftarrow ctr(i+1, k), a_i \\ ctr(i, k) &\leftarrow ctr(i+1, k) \end{aligned} \quad \text{for } 1 \leq i \leq m$$

$$\begin{aligned} ctr(j, k+1) &\leftarrow ctr(j+1, k), \sim a_j \\ ctr(j, k) &\leftarrow ctr(j+1, k) \end{aligned} \quad \text{for } m+1 \leq j \leq n$$

$$ctr(n+1, 0) \leftarrow$$

## An example

- Program  $\{a \leftarrow, c \leftarrow 1 \{a, b\}\}$  has the stable model  $\{a, c\}$
- Translating the cardinality rule yields the rules

$$\begin{array}{l}
 a \leftarrow \\
 c \leftarrow ctr(1, 1) \\
 ctr(1, 2) \leftarrow ctr(2, 1), a \\
 ctr(1, 1) \leftarrow ctr(2, 1) \\
 ctr(2, 2) \leftarrow ctr(3, 1), b \\
 ctr(2, 1) \leftarrow ctr(3, 1) \\
 ctr(1, 1) \leftarrow ctr(2, 0), a \\
 ctr(1, 0) \leftarrow ctr(2, 0) \\
 ctr(2, 1) \leftarrow ctr(3, 0), b \\
 ctr(2, 0) \leftarrow ctr(3, 0) \\
 ctr(3, 0) \leftarrow
 \end{array}$$

having stable model  $\{a, ctr(3, 0), ctr(2, 0), ctr(1, 0), ctr(1, 1), c\}$

## An example

- Program  $\{a \leftarrow, c \leftarrow 1 \{a, b\}\}$  has the stable model  $\{a, c\}$
- Translating the cardinality rule yields the rules

$$\begin{array}{l}
 a \leftarrow \\
 c \leftarrow \text{ctr}(1, 1) \\
 \text{ctr}(1, 2) \leftarrow \text{ctr}(2, 1), a \\
 \text{ctr}(1, 1) \leftarrow \text{ctr}(2, 1) \\
 \text{ctr}(2, 2) \leftarrow \text{ctr}(3, 1), b \\
 \text{ctr}(2, 1) \leftarrow \text{ctr}(3, 1) \\
 \text{ctr}(1, 1) \leftarrow \text{ctr}(2, 0), a \\
 \text{ctr}(1, 0) \leftarrow \text{ctr}(2, 0) \\
 \text{ctr}(2, 1) \leftarrow \text{ctr}(3, 0), b \\
 \text{ctr}(2, 0) \leftarrow \text{ctr}(3, 0) \\
 \text{ctr}(3, 0) \leftarrow
 \end{array}$$

having stable model  $\{a, \text{ctr}(3, 0), \text{ctr}(2, 0), \text{ctr}(1, 0), \text{ctr}(1, 1), c\}$



... and vice versa

- A normal rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n,$$

can be represented by the cardinality rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow n \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\}$$

## Cardinality rules with upper bounds

- A rule of the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \} u$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ;  
 $l$  and  $u$  are non-negative integers

stands for

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &\leftarrow b, \sim c \\ b &\leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \} \\ c &\leftarrow u+1 \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \} \end{aligned}$$

where  $b$  and  $c$  are new symbols

- The single constraint in the body of the above cardinality rule is referred to as a cardinality constraint

## Cardinality rules with upper bounds

- A rule of the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \} u$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ;  
 $l$  and  $u$  are non-negative integers

stands for

$$a_0 \leftarrow b, \sim c$$

$$b \leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \}$$

$$c \leftarrow u+1 \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \}$$

where  $b$  and  $c$  are new symbols

- The single constraint in the body of the above cardinality rule is referred to as a cardinality constraint

## Cardinality rules with upper bounds

- A rule of the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \} u$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ;  
 $l$  and  $u$  are non-negative integers

stands for

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &\leftarrow b, \sim c \\ b &\leftarrow l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \} \\ c &\leftarrow u+1 \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \} \end{aligned}$$

where  $b$  and  $c$  are new symbols

- The single constraint in the body of the above cardinality rule is referred to as a **cardinality constraint**

## Cardinality constraints

- Syntax A **cardinality constraint** is of the form

$$l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \} u$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ;  
 $l$  and  $u$  are non-negative integers

- Informal meaning A cardinality constraint is satisfied by a stable model  $X$ , if the number of its contained literals satisfied by  $X$  is between  $l$  and  $u$  (inclusive)
- In other words, if

$$l \leq |(\{a_1, \dots, a_m\} \cap X) \cup (\{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n\} \setminus X)| \leq u$$

## Cardinality constraints

- Syntax A **cardinality constraint** is of the form

$$l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \} u$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ;  
 $l$  and  $u$  are non-negative integers

- Informal meaning A cardinality constraint is satisfied by a stable model  $X$ , if the number of its contained literals satisfied by  $X$  is between  $l$  and  $u$  (inclusive)
- In other words, if

$$l \leq |(\{a_1, \dots, a_m\} \cap X) \cup (\{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n\} \setminus X)| \leq u$$

## Cardinality constraints

- Syntax A **cardinality constraint** is of the form

$$l \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \} u$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ;  
 $l$  and  $u$  are non-negative integers

- Informal meaning A cardinality constraint is satisfied by a stable model  $X$ , if the number of its contained literals satisfied by  $X$  is between  $l$  and  $u$  (inclusive)
- In other words, if

$$l \leq |(\{a_1, \dots, a_m\} \cap X) \cup (\{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n\} \setminus X)| \leq u$$

## Cardinality constraints as heads

- A rule of the form

$$l \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\} u \leftarrow a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o, \sim a_{o+1}, \dots, \sim a_p$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n \leq o \leq p$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq p$ ;  
 $l$  and  $u$  are non-negative integers

stands for

$$\begin{aligned} b &\leftarrow a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o, \sim a_{o+1}, \dots, \sim a_p \\ \{a_1, \dots, a_m\} &\leftarrow b \\ c &\leftarrow l \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\} u \\ &\leftarrow b, \sim c \end{aligned}$$

where  $b$  and  $c$  are new symbols

- Example  $1 \{ \text{color}(v42, \text{red}), \text{color}(v42, \text{green}), \text{color}(v42, \text{blue}) \} 1.$



## Cardinality constraints as heads

- A rule of the form

$$l \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\} u \leftarrow a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o, \sim a_{o+1}, \dots, \sim a_p$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n \leq o \leq p$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq p$ ;  
 $l$  and  $u$  are non-negative integers

stands for

$$\begin{aligned} b &\leftarrow a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o, \sim a_{o+1}, \dots, \sim a_p \\ \{a_1, \dots, a_m\} &\leftarrow b \\ c &\leftarrow l \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\} u \\ &\leftarrow b, \sim c \end{aligned}$$

where  $b$  and  $c$  are new symbols

- Example  $1 \{ \text{color}(v42, \text{red}), \text{color}(v42, \text{green}), \text{color}(v42, \text{blue}) \} 1.$

## Cardinality constraints as heads

- A rule of the form

$$l \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\} u \leftarrow a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o, \sim a_{o+1}, \dots, \sim a_p$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n \leq o \leq p$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \leq i \leq p$ ;  
 $l$  and  $u$  are non-negative integers

stands for

$$\begin{aligned} b &\leftarrow a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o, \sim a_{o+1}, \dots, \sim a_p \\ \{a_1, \dots, a_m\} &\leftarrow b \\ c &\leftarrow l \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\} u \\ &\leftarrow b, \sim c \end{aligned}$$

where  $b$  and  $c$  are new symbols

- Example  $1 \{ \text{color}(v42, \text{red}), \text{color}(v42, \text{green}), \text{color}(v42, \text{blue}) \} 1.$

## Full-fledged cardinality rules

- A rule of the form

$$l_0 S_0 u_0 \leftarrow l_1 S_1 u_1, \dots, l_n S_n u_n$$

where for  $0 \leq i \leq n$  each  $l_i S_i u_i$

stands for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

$$a \leftarrow b_1, \dots, b_n, \sim c_1, \dots, \sim c_n$$

$$S_0^+ \leftarrow a$$

$$\leftarrow a, \sim b_0$$

$$\leftarrow a, c_0$$

$$b_i \leftarrow l_i S_i$$

$$c_i \leftarrow u_{i+1} S_i$$

where  $a, b_i, c_i$  are new symbols

## Full-fledged cardinality rules

- A rule of the form

$$l_0 S_0 u_0 \leftarrow l_1 S_1 u_1, \dots, l_n S_n u_n$$

where for  $0 \leq i \leq n$  each  $l_i S_i u_i$

stands for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

$$a \leftarrow b_1, \dots, b_n, \sim c_1, \dots, \sim c_n$$

$$S_0^+ \leftarrow a$$

$$\leftarrow a, \sim b_0$$

$$\leftarrow a, c_0$$

$$b_i \leftarrow l_i S_i$$

$$c_i \leftarrow u_{i+1} S_i$$

where  $a, b_i, c_i$  are new symbols

## Full-fledged cardinality rules

- A rule of the form

$$l_0 S_0 u_0 \leftarrow l_1 S_1 u_1, \dots, l_n S_n u_n$$

where for  $0 \leq i \leq n$  each  $l_i S_i u_i$

stands for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

$$a \leftarrow b_1, \dots, b_n, \sim c_1, \dots, \sim c_n$$

$$S_0^+ \leftarrow a$$

$$\leftarrow a, \sim b_0$$

$$\leftarrow a, c_0$$

$$b_i \leftarrow l_i S_i$$

$$c_i \leftarrow u_{i+1} S_i$$

where  $a, b_i, c_i$  are new symbols

## Full-fledged cardinality rules

- A rule of the form

$$l_0 S_0 u_0 \leftarrow l_1 S_1 u_1, \dots, l_n S_n u_n$$

where for  $0 \leq i \leq n$  each  $l_i S_i u_i$

stands for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

$$a \leftarrow b_1, \dots, b_n, \sim c_1, \dots, \sim c_n$$

$$S_0^+ \leftarrow a$$

$$\leftarrow a, \sim b_0$$

$$\leftarrow a, c_0$$

$$b_i \leftarrow l_i S_i$$

$$c_i \leftarrow u_{i+1} S_i$$

where  $a, b_i, c_i$  are new symbols

## Full-fledged cardinality rules

- A rule of the form

$$l_0 S_0 u_0 \leftarrow l_1 S_1 u_1, \dots, l_n S_n u_n$$

where for  $0 \leq i \leq n$  each  $l_i S_i u_i$

stands for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

$$a \leftarrow b_1, \dots, b_n, \sim c_1, \dots, \sim c_n$$

$$S_0^+ \leftarrow a$$

$$\leftarrow a, \sim b_0$$

$$\leftarrow a, c_0$$

$$b_i \leftarrow l_i S_i$$

$$c_i \leftarrow u_{i+1} S_i$$

where  $a, b_i, c_i$  are new symbols

## Full-fledged cardinality rules

- A rule of the form

$$l_0 S_0 u_0 \leftarrow l_1 S_1 u_1, \dots, l_n S_n u_n$$

where for  $0 \leq i \leq n$  each  $l_i S_i u_i$

stands for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

$$a \leftarrow b_1, \dots, b_n, \sim c_1, \dots, \sim c_n$$

$$S_0^+ \leftarrow a$$

$$\leftarrow a, \sim b_0$$

$$\leftarrow a, c_0$$

$$b_i \leftarrow l_i S_i$$

$$c_i \leftarrow u_{i+1} S_i$$

where  $a, b_i, c_i$  are new symbols



# Outline

15 Motivation

16 Core language

- Integrity constraint
- Choice rule
- Cardinality rule
- Weight rule

17 Extended language

18 smodels format

19 ASP language standard

# Weight rule

- Syntax A **weight rule** is the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow l \{ a_1 = w_1, \dots, a_m = w_m, \sim a_{m+1} = w_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n = w_n \}$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom;

$l$  and  $w_i$  are integers for  $1 \leq i \leq n$

- A weighted literal,  $\ell_i = w_i$ , associates each literal  $\ell_i$  with a weight  $w_i$
- Note A cardinality rule is a weight rule where  $w_i = 1$  for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

# Weight rule

- Syntax A **weight rule** is the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow l \{ a_1 = w_1, \dots, a_m = w_m, \sim a_{m+1} = w_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n = w_n \}$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom;

$l$  and  $w_i$  are integers for  $1 \leq i \leq n$

- A weighted literal,  $\ell_i = w_i$ , associates each literal  $\ell_i$  with a weight  $w_i$
- Note A cardinality rule is a weight rule where  $w_i = 1$  for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

# Weight constraints

- Syntax A **weight constraint** is of the form

$$l \{ a_1 = w_1, \dots, a_m = w_m, \sim a_{m+1} = w_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n = w_n \} u$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom;

$l, u$  and  $w_i$  are integers for  $1 \leq i \leq n$

- Meaning A weight constraint is satisfied by a stable model  $X$ , if

$$l \leq \left( \sum_{1 \leq i \leq m, a_i \in X} w_i + \sum_{m < i \leq n, a_i \notin X} w_i \right) \leq u$$

- Note (Cardinality and) weight constraints amount to constraints on (count and) sum aggregate functions
- Example 10 `[course(db)=6, course(ai)=6, course(project)=8, course(xml)=3]` 20

# Weight constraints

- Syntax A **weight constraint** is of the form

$$l \{ a_1 = w_1, \dots, a_m = w_m, \sim a_{m+1} = w_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n = w_n \} u$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom;

$l, u$  and  $w_i$  are integers for  $1 \leq i \leq n$

- Meaning A weight constraint is satisfied by a stable model  $X$ , if

$$l \leq \left( \sum_{1 \leq i \leq m, a_i \in X} w_i + \sum_{m < i \leq n, a_i \notin X} w_i \right) \leq u$$

- Note (Cardinality and) weight constraints amount to constraints on (count and) sum aggregate functions

- Example 10 `[course(db)=6, course(ai)=6, course(project)=8, course(xml)=3]` 20

# Weight constraints

- Syntax A **weight constraint** is of the form

$$l \{ a_1 = w_1, \dots, a_m = w_m, \sim a_{m+1} = w_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n = w_n \} u$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom;

$l, u$  and  $w_i$  are integers for  $1 \leq i \leq n$

- Meaning A weight constraint is satisfied by a stable model  $X$ , if

$$l \leq \left( \sum_{1 \leq i \leq m, a_i \in X} w_i + \sum_{m < i \leq n, a_i \notin X} w_i \right) \leq u$$

- Note (Cardinality and) weight constraints amount to constraints on (count and) sum aggregate functions

- Example 10 `[course(db)=6, course(ai)=6, course(project)=8, course(xml)=3]` 20

# Weight constraints

- Syntax A **weight constraint** is of the form

$$l \{ a_1 = w_1, \dots, a_m = w_m, \sim a_{m+1} = w_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n = w_n \} u$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom;

$l, u$  and  $w_i$  are integers for  $1 \leq i \leq n$

- Meaning A weight constraint is satisfied by a stable model  $X$ , if

$$l \leq \left( \sum_{1 \leq i \leq m, a_i \in X} w_i + \sum_{m < i \leq n, a_i \notin X} w_i \right) \leq u$$

- Note (Cardinality and) weight constraints amount to constraints on (count and) sum aggregate functions
- Example 10 `[course(db)=6, course(ai)=6, course(project)=8, course(xml)=3]` 20

# Outline

15 Motivation

16 Core language

17 Extended language

18 smodels format

19 ASP language standard



# Outline

15 Motivation

16 Core language

17 Extended language

- Conditional literal
- Optimization statement

18 smodels format

19 ASP language standard

## Conditional literals (in *lparse* & *gringo* 3)

- Syntax A **conditional literal** is of the form

$$l : l_1 : \dots : l_n$$

where  $l$  and  $l_i$  are literals for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

- Informal meaning A conditional literal can be regarded as the list of elements in the set  $\{l \mid l_1, \dots, l_n\}$
- Note The expansion of conditional literals is context dependent
- Example Given 'p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).'

$r(X):p(X):not\ q(X) :- r(X):p(X):not\ q(X), 1\ \{r(X):p(X):not\ q(X)\}.$

is instantiated to

$r(1); r(3) :- r(1), r(3), 1\ \{r(1), r(3)\}.$

## Conditional literals (in *lparse* & *gringo* 3)

- Syntax A **conditional literal** is of the form

$$l : l_1 : \dots : l_n$$

where  $l$  and  $l_i$  are literals for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

- Informal meaning A conditional literal can be regarded as the list of elements in the set  $\{l \mid l_1, \dots, l_n\}$
- Note The expansion of conditional literals is context dependent
- Example Given 'p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).'

$r(X):p(X):not\ q(X) :- r(X):p(X):not\ q(X), 1\ \{r(X):p(X):not\ q(X)\}.$

is instantiated to

$r(1); r(3) :- r(1), r(3), 1\ \{r(1), r(3)\}.$

## Conditional literals (in *lparse* & *gringo* 3)

- Syntax A **conditional literal** is of the form

$$l : l_1 : \dots : l_n$$

where  $l$  and  $l_i$  are literals for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

- Informal meaning A conditional literal can be regarded as the list of elements in the set  $\{l \mid l_1, \dots, l_n\}$
- Note The expansion of conditional literals is context dependent
- Example Given 'p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).'

$r(X):p(X):\text{not } q(X) :- r(X):p(X):\text{not } q(X), 1 \{r(X):p(X):\text{not } q(X)\}.$

is instantiated to

$r(1); r(3) :- r(1), r(3), 1 \{r(1), r(3)\}.$

## Conditional literals (in *lparse* & *gringo* 3)

- Syntax A **conditional literal** is of the form

$$l : l_1 : \dots : l_n$$

where  $l$  and  $l_i$  are literals for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

- Informal meaning A conditional literal can be regarded as the list of elements in the set  $\{l \mid l_1, \dots, l_n\}$
- Note The expansion of conditional literals is context dependent
- Example Given 'p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).'

$r(X):p(X):\text{not } q(X) :- r(X):p(X):\text{not } q(X), 1 \{r(X):p(X):\text{not } q(X)\}.$

is instantiated to

$r(1); r(3) :- r(1), r(3), 1 \{r(1), r(3)\}.$

## Conditional literals (in *lparse* & *gringo* 3)

- Syntax A **conditional literal** is of the form

$$l : l_1 : \dots : l_n$$

where  $l$  and  $l_i$  are literals for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

- Informal meaning A conditional literal can be regarded as the list of elements in the set  $\{l \mid l_1, \dots, l_n\}$
- Note The expansion of conditional literals is context dependent
- Example Given 'p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).'

$r(X):p(X):\text{not } q(X) :- r(X):p(X):\text{not } q(X), 1 \{r(X):p(X):\text{not } q(X)\}.$

is instantiated to

$r(1); r(3) :- r(1), r(3), 1 \{r(1), r(3)\}.$

## Conditional literals (in *lparse* & *gringo* 3)

- Syntax A **conditional literal** is of the form

$$l : l_1 : \dots : l_n$$

where  $l$  and  $l_i$  are literals for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

- Informal meaning A conditional literal can be regarded as the list of elements in the set  $\{l \mid l_1, \dots, l_n\}$
- Note The expansion of conditional literals is context dependent
- Example Given 'p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).'

$r(X):p(X):not\ q(X) :- r(X):p(X):not\ q(X), 1\ \{r(X):p(X):not\ q(X)\}.$

is instantiated to

$r(1); r(3) :- r(1), r(3), 1\ \{r(1), r(3)\}.$

## Conditional literals (in *lparse* & *gringo* 3)

- Syntax A **conditional literal** is of the form

$$l : l_1 : \dots : l_n$$

where  $l$  and  $l_i$  are literals for  $0 \leq i \leq n$

- Informal meaning A conditional literal can be regarded as the list of elements in the set  $\{l \mid l_1, \dots, l_n\}$
- Note The expansion of conditional literals is context dependent
- Example Given 'p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).'

$r(X):p(X):not\ q(X) :- r(X):p(X):not\ q(X), 1\ \{r(X):p(X):not\ q(X)\}.$

is instantiated to

$r(1); r(3) :- r(1), r(3), 1\ \{r(1), r(3)\}.$



# Outline

15 Motivation

16 Core language

17 Extended language

- Conditional literal
- Optimization statement

18 smodels format

19 ASP language standard

## Optimization statement

- Idea Express cost functions subject to minimization and/or maximization
- Syntax A **minimize statement** is of the form

$$\textit{minimize}\{ \ell_1 = w_1 @ p_1, \dots, \ell_n = w_n @ p_n \}.$$

where each  $\ell_i$  is a literal; and  $w_i$  and  $p_i$  are integers for  $1 \leq i \leq n$

Priority levels,  $p_i$ , allow for representing lexicographically ordered minimization objectives

- Meaning A minimize statement is a directive that instructs the ASP solver to compute optimal stable models by minimizing a weighted sum of elements

## Optimization statement

- Idea Express cost functions subject to minimization and/or maximization
- Syntax A **minimize statement** is of the form

$$\textit{minimize}\{ \ell_1 = w_1 @ p_1, \dots, \ell_n = w_n @ p_n \}.$$

where each  $\ell_i$  is a literal; and  $w_i$  and  $p_i$  are integers for  $1 \leq i \leq n$

Priority levels,  $p_i$ , allow for representing lexicographically ordered minimization objectives

- Meaning A minimize statement is a directive that instructs the ASP solver to compute optimal stable models by minimizing a weighted sum of elements

## Optimization statement

- Idea Express cost functions subject to minimization and/or maximization
- Syntax A **minimize statement** is of the form

$$\textit{minimize}\{ \ell_1 = w_1 @ p_1, \dots, \ell_n = w_n @ p_n \}.$$

where each  $\ell_i$  is a literal; and  $w_i$  and  $p_i$  are integers for  $1 \leq i \leq n$

Priority levels,  $p_i$ , allow for representing lexicographically ordered minimization objectives

- Meaning A minimize statement is a directive that instructs the ASP solver to compute optimal stable models by minimizing a weighted sum of elements

# Optimization statement

- A maximize statement of the form

$$\textit{maximize}\{ \ell_1 = w_1 @ p_1, \dots, \ell_n = w_n @ p_n \}$$

stands for  $\textit{minimize}\{ \ell_1 = -w_1 @ p_1, \dots, \ell_n = -w_n @ p_n \}$

- Example When configuring a computer, we may want to maximize hard disk capacity, while minimizing price

```
#maximize[ hd(1)=250@1, hd(2)=500@1, hd(3)=750@1, hd(4)=1000@1 ].  
#minimize[ hd(1)=30@2, hd(2)=40@2, hd(3)=60@2, hd(4)=80@2 ].
```

The priority levels indicate that (minimizing) price is more important than (maximizing) capacity

## Optimization statement

- A maximize statement of the form

$$\textit{maximize}\{ \ell_1 = w_1 @ p_1, \dots, \ell_n = w_n @ p_n \}$$

stands for  $\textit{minimize}\{ \ell_1 = -w_1 @ p_1, \dots, \ell_n = -w_n @ p_n \}$

- Example When configuring a computer, we may want to maximize hard disk capacity, while minimizing price

```
#maximize[ hd(1)=250@1, hd(2)=500@1, hd(3)=750@1, hd(4)=1000@1 ].  
#minimize[ hd(1)=30@2, hd(2)=40@2, hd(3)=60@2, hd(4)=80@2 ].
```

The priority levels indicate that (minimizing) price is more important than (maximizing) capacity

# Outline

15 Motivation

16 Core language

17 Extended language

18 smodels format

19 ASP language standard

## *smodels* format

- Logic programs in *smodels* format consist of
  - normal rules
  - choice rules
  - cardinality rules
  - weight rules
  - optimization statements
- Such a format is obtained by grounders *lparse* and *gringo*



# Outline

15 Motivation

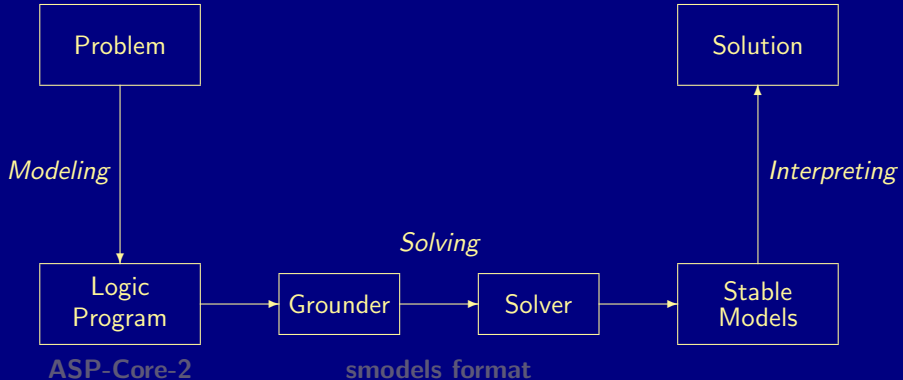
16 Core language

17 Extended language

18 smodels format

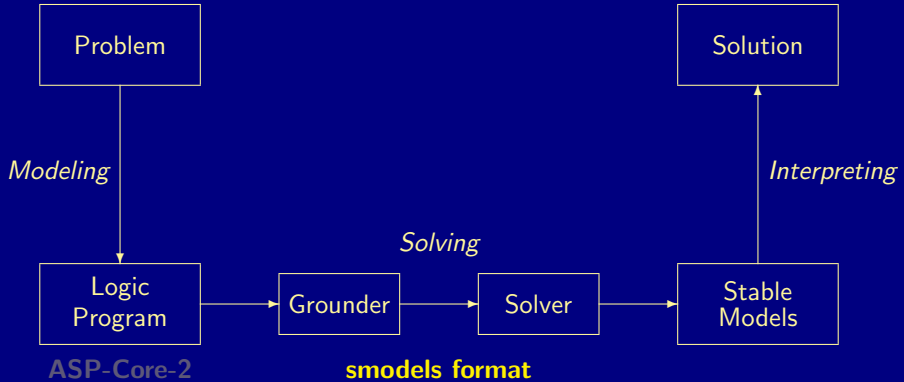
19 ASP language standard

## ASP-Core-2



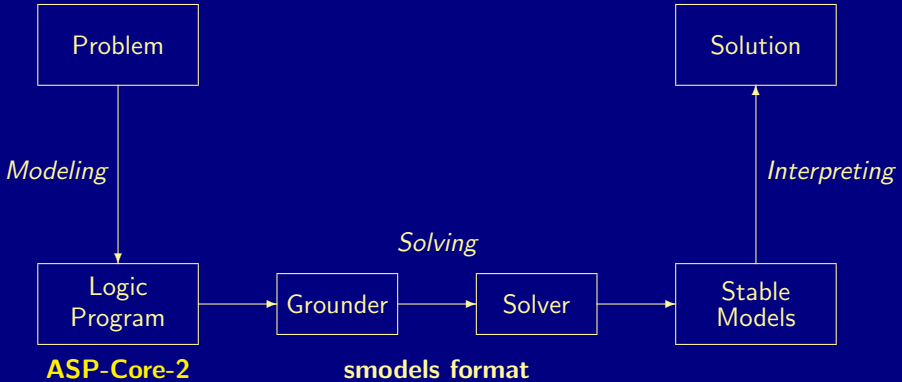
- **smodels format** is a machine-oriented standard for ground programs
- **ASP-Core-2** is a user-oriented standard for (non-ground) programs, extending the input languages of *dlv* and *gringo* series 3

## ASP-Core-2



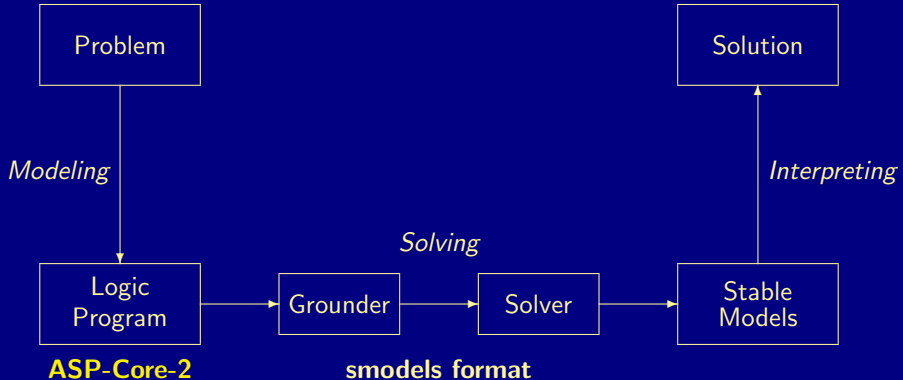
- **smodels format** is a **machine-oriented** standard for ground programs
- ASP-Core-2 is a user-oriented standard for (non-ground) programs, extending the input languages of *dlv* and *gringo* series 3

## ASP-Core-2



- **smodels format** is a machine-oriented standard for ground programs
- ASP-Core-2 is a **user-oriented** standard for (non-ground) programs, extending the input languages of *dlv* and *gringo* series 3

## ASP-Core-2



- **smodels format** is a machine-oriented standard for ground programs
- **ASP-Core-2** is a user-oriented standard for (non-ground) programs, **extending** the input languages of *dlv* and *gringo* series 3

# Aggregates

- Syntax **ASP-Core-2 aggregates** are of the form

$$t_1 \prec_1 \#A\{t_{1_1}, \dots, t_{m_1} : l_{1_1}, \dots, l_{n_1}\} \prec_2 t_2$$

where

- $\#A \in \{\#count, \#sum, \#max, \#min\}$
  - $\prec_1, \prec_2 \in \{<, \leq, =, \neq, >, \geq\}$
  - $t_{1_1}, \dots, t_{m_1}$  and  $t_1, t_2$  are terms
  - $l_{1_1}, \dots, l_{n_1}$  are literals
- Example Weight constraint

10 [course(db)=6, course(ai)=6, course(project)=8, course(xml)=3] 20

is written as an ASP-Core-2 aggregate as

$$10 \leq \#sum\{6, db:course(db); 6, ai:course(ai); 8, project:course(project); 3, xml:course(xml)\} \leq 20$$

# Aggregates

- Syntax **ASP-Core-2 aggregates** are of the form

$$t_1 \prec_1 \#A\{t_{1_1}, \dots, t_{m_1} : l_{1_1}, \dots, l_{n_1}; \dots; t_{1_k}, \dots, t_{m_k} : l_{1_k}, \dots, l_{n_k}\} \prec_2 t_2$$

where

- $\#A \in \{\#count, \#sum, \#max, \#min\}$
- $\prec_1, \prec_2 \in \{<, \leq, =, \neq, >, \geq\}$
- $t_{1_1}, \dots, t_{m_1}, \dots, t_{1_k}, \dots, t_{m_k}$ , and  $t_1, t_2$  are terms
- $l_{1_1}, \dots, l_{n_1}, \dots, l_{1_k}, \dots, l_{n_k}$  are literals
- Example Weight constraint

10 [course(db)=6, course(ai)=6, course(project)=8, course(xml)=3] 20

is written as an ASP-Core-2 aggregate as

$$10 \leq \#sum\{6, db:course(db); 6, ai:course(ai); 8, project:course(project); 3, xml:course(xml)\} \leq 20$$

# Aggregates

- Syntax **ASP-Core-2 aggregates** are of the form

$$t_1 \prec_1 \#A\{t_{1_1}, \dots, t_{m_1} : l_{1_1}, \dots, l_{n_1}; \dots; t_{1_k}, \dots, t_{m_k} : l_{1_k}, \dots, l_{n_k}\} \prec_2 t_2$$

where

- $\#A \in \{\#count, \#sum, \#max, \#min\}$
  - $\prec_1, \prec_2 \in \{<, \leq, =, \neq, >, \geq\}$
  - $t_{1_1}, \dots, t_{m_1}, \dots, t_{1_k}, \dots, t_{m_k}$ , and  $t_1, t_2$  are terms
  - $l_{1_1}, \dots, l_{n_1}, \dots, l_{1_k}, \dots, l_{n_k}$  are literals
- Example Weight constraint

10 [course(db)=6,course(ai)=6,course(project)=8,course(xml)=3] 20

is written as an ASP-Core-2 aggregate as

$$10 \leq \#sum\{6,db:course(db); 6,ai:course(ai); 8,project:course(project); 3,xml:course(xml)\} \leq 20$$



# Aggregates

- Syntax **ASP-Core-2 aggregates** are of the form

$$t_1 \prec_1 \#A\{t_{1_1}, \dots, t_{m_1} : l_{1_1}, \dots, l_{n_1}; \dots; t_{1_k}, \dots, t_{m_k} : l_{1_k}, \dots, l_{n_k}\} \prec_2 t_2$$

where

- $\#A \in \{\#count, \#sum, \#max, \#min\}$
  - $\prec_1, \prec_2 \in \{<, \leq, =, \neq, >, \geq\}$
  - $t_{1_1}, \dots, t_{m_1}, \dots, t_{1_k}, \dots, t_{m_k}$ , and  $t_1, t_2$  are terms
  - $l_{1_1}, \dots, l_{n_1}, \dots, l_{1_k}, \dots, l_{n_k}$  are literals
- Example Weight constraint

10 [course(db)=6,course(ai)=6,course(project)=8,course(xml)=3] 20

is written as an ASP-Core-2 aggregate as

$$10 \leq \#sum\{6,db:course(db); 6,ai:course(ai); 8,project:course(project); 3,xml:course(xml)\} \leq 20$$

## Weak constraints

- Syntax A **weak constraint** is of the form

$$:\sim a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n. [w@p, t_1, \dots, t_m]$$

where

- $a_1, \dots, a_n$  are atoms
- $t_1, \dots, t_m, w$ , and  $p$  are terms
- $a_1, \dots, a_n$  may contain ASP-Core-2 aggregates
- $w$  and  $p$  stand for a weight and priority level ( $p = 0$  if '@ $p$ ' is omitted)
- Example Minimize statement

```
#minimize [ hd(1)=30@2, hd(2)=40@2, hd(3)=60@2, hd(4)=80@2 ].
```

can be written in terms of weak constraints as

$$\begin{array}{ll} :\sim \text{hd}(1). [30@2, 1] & :\sim \text{hd}(3). [60@2, 3] \\ :\sim \text{hd}(2). [40@2, 2] & :\sim \text{hd}(4). [80@2, 4] \end{array}$$

## Weak constraints

- Syntax A **weak constraint** is of the form

$$:\sim a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n. [w@p, t_1, \dots, t_m]$$

where

- $a_1, \dots, a_n$  are atoms
- $t_1, \dots, t_m, w$ , and  $p$  are terms
- $a_1, \dots, a_n$  may contain ASP-Core-2 aggregates
- $w$  and  $p$  stand for a weight and priority level ( $p = 0$  if '@ $p$ ' is omitted)
- Example Minimize statement

```
#minimize [ hd(1)=30@2, hd(2)=40@2, hd(3)=60@2, hd(4)=80@2 ].
```

can be written in terms of weak constraints as

$$\begin{array}{ll} :\sim \text{hd}(1). [30@2, 1] & :\sim \text{hd}(3). [60@2, 3] \\ :\sim \text{hd}(2). [40@2, 2] & :\sim \text{hd}(4). [80@2, 4] \end{array}$$

## Weak constraints

- Syntax A **weak constraint** is of the form

$$:\sim a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n. [w@p, t_1, \dots, t_m]$$

where

- $a_1, \dots, a_n$  are atoms
- $t_1, \dots, t_m, w$ , and  $p$  are terms
- $a_1, \dots, a_n$  may contain ASP-Core-2 aggregates
- $w$  and  $p$  stand for a weight and priority level ( $p = 0$  if '@ $p$ ' is omitted)
- Example Minimize statement

```
#minimize [ hd(1)=30@2, hd(2)=40@2, hd(3)=60@2, hd(4)=80@2 ].
```

can be written in terms of weak constraints as

$$\begin{array}{ll} :\sim \text{hd}(1). [30@2, 1] & :\sim \text{hd}(3). [60@2, 3] \\ :\sim \text{hd}(2). [40@2, 2] & :\sim \text{hd}(4). [80@2, 4] \end{array}$$

## Weak constraints

- Syntax A **weak constraint** is of the form

$$:\sim a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n. [w@p, t_1, \dots, t_m]$$

where

- $a_1, \dots, a_n$  are atoms
- $t_1, \dots, t_m, w$ , and  $p$  are terms
- $a_1, \dots, a_n$  may contain ASP-Core-2 aggregates
- $w$  and  $p$  stand for a weight and priority level ( $p = 0$  if '@ $p$ ' is omitted)
- Example Minimize statement

```
#minimize [ hd(1)=30@2, hd(2)=40@2, hd(3)=60@2, hd(4)=80@2 ].
```

can be written in terms of weak constraints as

$$\begin{array}{ll} :\sim \text{hd}(1). [30@2, 1] & :\sim \text{hd}(3). [60@2, 3] \\ :\sim \text{hd}(2). [40@2, 2] & :\sim \text{hd}(4). [80@2, 4] \end{array}$$

*gringo* 4

- The input language of *gringo* series 4 comprises
  - ASP-Core-2
  - concepts from *gringo* 3 (conditional literals, #show directives, ...)
- Example The *gringo* 3 rule

```
r(X):p(X):not q(X) :- r(X):p(X):not q(X), 1 {r(X):p(X):not q(X)}.
```

can be written as follows in the language of *gringo* 4:

```
r(X):p(X),not q(X) :- r(X):p(X),not q(X);
                    1 <= #count{X:r(X),p(X),not q(X)}.
```

Term-based #show directives as in

```
#show. #show hello. #show X : p(X). 1 {p(earth);p(mars);p(venus)}1.
```

The languages of *gringo* 3 and 4 are not fully compatible  
 Many example programs given in this tutorial are written for *gringo* 3

*gringo* 4

- The input language of *gringo* series 4 comprises
  - ASP-Core-2
  - concepts from *gringo* 3 (conditional literals, #show directives, ...)
- Example The *gringo* 3 rule

```
r(X):p(X):not q(X) :- r(X):p(X):not q(X), 1 {r(X):p(X):not q(X)}.
```

can be written as follows in the language of *gringo* 4:

```
r(X):p(X),not q(X) :- r(X):p(X),not q(X);
                    1 <= #count{X:r(X),p(X),not q(X)}.
```

Term-based #show directives as in

```
#show. #show hello. #show X : p(X). 1 {p(earth);p(mars);p(venus)}1.
```

The languages of *gringo* 3 and 4 are not fully compatible  
 Many example programs given in this tutorial are written for *gringo* 3

*gringo* 4

- The input language of *gringo* series 4 comprises
  - ASP-Core-2
  - concepts from *gringo* 3 (conditional literals, #show directives, ...)
- Example The *gringo* 3 rule

$$r(X):p(X):not\ q(X) \text{ :- } r(X):p(X):not\ q(X),\ 1\ \{r(X):p(X):not\ q(X)\}.$$

can be written as follows in the language of *gringo* 4:

$$r(X):p(X),not\ q(X) \text{ :- } r(X):p(X),not\ q(X);$$

$$1 \leq \#count\{X:r(X),p(X),not\ q(X)\}.$$

- New Term-based #show directives as in
 

```
#show. #show hello. #show X : p(X). 1 {p(earth);p(mars);p(venus)}1.
```
- Attention The languages of *gringo* 3 and 4 are not fully compatible
  - Many example programs given in this tutorial are written for *gringo* 3



*gringo* 4

- The input language of *gringo* series 4 comprises
  - ASP-Core-2
  - concepts from *gringo* 3 (conditional literals, #show directives, ...)
- Example The *gringo* 3 rule

$$r(X):p(X):not\ q(X) \text{ :- } r(X):p(X):not\ q(X),\ 1\ \{r(X):p(X):not\ q(X)\}.$$

can be written as follows in the language of *gringo* 4:

$$r(X):p(X),not\ q(X) \text{ :- } r(X):p(X),not\ q(X);$$

$$1 \leq \#count\{X:r(X),p(X),not\ q(X)\}.$$

- New Term-based #show directives as in
  - #show. #show hello. #show X : p(X). 1 {p(earth);p(mars);p(venus)}1.
- Attention The languages of *gringo* 3 and 4 are not fully compatible
  - Many example programs given in this tutorial are written for *gringo* 3

*gringo* 4

- The input language of *gringo* series 4 comprises
  - ASP-Core-2
  - concepts from *gringo* 3 (conditional literals, #show directives, ...)

- Example The *gringo* 3 rule

$$r(X):p(X):not\ q(X) \text{ :- } r(X):p(X):not\ q(X),\ 1\ \{r(X):p(X):not\ q(X)\}.$$

can be written as follows in the language of *gringo* 4:

$$r(X):p(X),not\ q(X) \text{ :- } r(X):p(X),not\ q(X);$$

$$1 \leq \#count\{X:r(X),p(X),not\ q(X)\}.$$

- New Term-based #show directives as in
 
$$\#show.\ \#show\ hello.\ \#show\ X : p(X).\ 1\ \{p(earth);p(mars);p(venus)\}1.$$
- Attention The languages of *gringo* 3 and 4 are not fully compatible
  - Many example programs given in this tutorial are written for *gringo* 3

# Language Extensions: Overview

- 20 Two kinds of negation
- 21 Disjunctive logic programs
- 22 Propositional theories

# Outline

20 Two kinds of negation

21 Disjunctive logic programs

22 Propositional theories

# Motivation

## ■ Classical versus default negation

### ■ Symbol $\neg$ and $\sim$

#### ■ Idea

- $\neg a \approx \neg a \in X$

- $\sim a \approx a \notin X$

#### ■ Example

- $cross \leftarrow \neg train$

- $cross \leftarrow \sim train$

# Motivation

## ■ Classical versus default negation

### ■ Symbol $\neg$ and $\sim$

### ■ Idea

- $\neg a \approx \neg a \in X$

- $\sim a \approx a \notin X$

### ■ Example

- $cross \leftarrow \neg train$

- $cross \leftarrow \sim train$

# Motivation

- Classical versus default negation
  - Symbol  $\neg$  and  $\sim$
  - Idea
    - $\neg a \approx \neg a \in X$
    - $\sim a \approx a \notin X$
  - Example
    - $cross \leftarrow \neg train$
    - $cross \leftarrow \sim train$

## Classical negation

- We consider logic programs in negation normal form
  - That is, classical negation is applied to atoms only
- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\overline{\mathcal{A}} = \{\neg a \mid a \in \mathcal{A}\}$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \cap \overline{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$
- Given a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$ , classical negation is encoded by adding

$$P^\neg = \{a \leftarrow b, \neg b \mid a \in (\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}), b \in \mathcal{A}\}$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ , if  $X$  is a stable model of  $P \cup P^\neg$



## Classical negation

- We consider logic programs in negation normal form
  - That is, classical negation is applied to atoms only
- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\overline{\mathcal{A}} = \{\neg a \mid a \in \mathcal{A}\}$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \cap \overline{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$
- Given a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$ , classical negation is encoded by adding

$$P^\neg = \{a \leftarrow b, \neg b \mid a \in (\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}), b \in \mathcal{A}\}$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ , if  $X$  is a stable model of  $P \cup P^\neg$

## Classical negation

- We consider logic programs in negation normal form
  - That is, classical negation is applied to atoms only
- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\overline{\mathcal{A}} = \{\neg a \mid a \in \mathcal{A}\}$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \cap \overline{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$
- Given a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$ , classical negation is encoded by adding

$$P^\neg = \{a \leftarrow b, \neg b \mid a \in (\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}), b \in \mathcal{A}\}$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ , if  $X$  is a stable model of  $P \cup P^\neg$

## Classical negation

- We consider logic programs in negation normal form
  - That is, classical negation is applied to atoms only
- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\overline{\mathcal{A}} = \{\neg a \mid a \in \mathcal{A}\}$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \cap \overline{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$
- Given a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$ , classical negation is encoded by adding

$$P^\neg = \{a \leftarrow b, \neg b \mid a \in (\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}), b \in \mathcal{A}\}$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is a **stable model** of a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ , if  $X$  is a stable model of  $P \cup P^\neg$

## An example

## ■ The program

$$P = \{a \leftarrow \sim b, b \leftarrow \sim a\} \cup \{c \leftarrow b, \neg c \leftarrow b\}$$

induces

$$P^\neg = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow a, \neg a & a \leftarrow b, \neg b & a \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ \neg a \leftarrow a, \neg a & \neg a \leftarrow b, \neg b & \neg a \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ b \leftarrow a, \neg a & b \leftarrow b, \neg b & b \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ \neg b \leftarrow a, \neg a & \neg b \leftarrow b, \neg b & \neg b \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ c \leftarrow a, \neg a & c \leftarrow b, \neg b & c \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ \neg c \leftarrow a, \neg a & \neg c \leftarrow b, \neg b & \neg c \leftarrow c, \neg c \end{array} \right\}$$

■ The stable models of  $P$  are given by the ones of  $P \cup P^\neg$ , viz  $\{a\}$

## An example

## ■ The program

$$P = \{a \leftarrow \sim b, b \leftarrow \sim a\} \cup \{c \leftarrow b, \neg c \leftarrow b\}$$

induces

$$P^\neg = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow a, \neg a & a \leftarrow b, \neg b & a \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ \neg a \leftarrow a, \neg a & \neg a \leftarrow b, \neg b & \neg a \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ b \leftarrow a, \neg a & b \leftarrow b, \neg b & b \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ \neg b \leftarrow a, \neg a & \neg b \leftarrow b, \neg b & \neg b \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ c \leftarrow a, \neg a & c \leftarrow b, \neg b & c \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ \neg c \leftarrow a, \neg a & \neg c \leftarrow b, \neg b & \neg c \leftarrow c, \neg c \end{array} \right\}$$

■ The stable models of  $P$  are given by the ones of  $P \cup P^\neg$ , viz  $\{a\}$

## An example

- The program

$$P = \{a \leftarrow \sim b, b \leftarrow \sim a\} \cup \{c \leftarrow b, \neg c \leftarrow b\}$$

induces

$$P^\neg = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow a, \neg a & a \leftarrow b, \neg b & a \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ \neg a \leftarrow a, \neg a & \neg a \leftarrow b, \neg b & \neg a \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ b \leftarrow a, \neg a & b \leftarrow b, \neg b & b \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ \neg b \leftarrow a, \neg a & \neg b \leftarrow b, \neg b & \neg b \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ c \leftarrow a, \neg a & c \leftarrow b, \neg b & c \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ \neg c \leftarrow a, \neg a & \neg c \leftarrow b, \neg b & \neg c \leftarrow c, \neg c \end{array} \right\}$$

- The stable models of  $P$  are given by the ones of  $P \cup P^\neg$ , viz  $\{a\}$

# Properties

- The only inconsistent stable “model” is  $X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$
- Note Strictly speaking, an inconsistent set like  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  is not a model
- For a logic program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ , exactly one of the following two cases applies:
  - 1 All stable models of  $P$  are consistent or
  - 2  $X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  is the only stable model of  $P$

# Properties

- The only inconsistent stable “model” is  $X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$
- Note Strictly speaking, an inconsistent set like  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  is not a model
- For a logic program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ , exactly one of the following two cases applies:
  - 1 All stable models of  $P$  are consistent or
  - 2  $X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  is the only stable model of  $P$



# Properties

- The only inconsistent stable “model” is  $X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$
- Note Strictly speaking, an inconsistent set like  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  is not a model
- For a logic program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ , exactly one of the following two cases applies:
  - 1 All stable models of  $P$  are consistent or
  - 2  $X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  is the only stable model of  $P$

## Train spotting

- $P_1 = \{cross \leftarrow \sim train\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross\}$
- $P_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\emptyset$
- $P_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $P_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_6 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - no stable model

## Train spotting

- $P_1 = \{cross \leftarrow \sim train\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross\}$
- $P_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\emptyset$
- $P_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $P_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_6 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - no stable model

## Train spotting

- $P_1 = \{cross \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross\}$
- $P_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\emptyset$
- $P_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $P_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_6 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
no stable model

## Train spotting

- $P_1 = \{cross \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross\}$
- $P_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\emptyset$
- $P_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $P_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_6 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
no stable model

## Train spotting

- $P_1 = \{cross \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross\}$
- $P_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$   
stable model:  $\emptyset$
- $P_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $P_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_6 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
no stable model

## Train spotting

- $P_1 = \{cross \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross\}$
- $P_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$   
stable model:  $\emptyset$
- $P_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $P_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_6 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
no stable model

## Train spotting

- $P_1 = \{cross \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross\}$
- $P_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$   
stable model:  $\emptyset$
- $P_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $P_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_6 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
no stable model



## Train spotting

- $P_1 = \{cross \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross\}$
- $P_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$   
stable model:  $\emptyset$
- $P_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $P_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_6 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
no stable model

## Train spotting

- $P_1 = \{cross \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross\}$
- $P_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$   
stable model:  $\emptyset$
- $P_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $P_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_6 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
no stable model

## Train spotting

- $P_1 = \{cross \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross\}$
- $P_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$   
stable model:  $\emptyset$
- $P_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $P_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_6 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
no stable model

## Train spotting

- $P_1 = \{cross \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross\}$
- $P_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$   
stable model:  $\emptyset$
- $P_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $P_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_6 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
■ no stable model

## Train spotting

- $P_1 = \{cross \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross\}$
- $P_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$   
stable model:  $\emptyset$
- $P_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $P_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train\}$   
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_6 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$   
■ no stable model

## Train spotting

- $P_1 = \{cross \leftarrow \sim train\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross\}$
- $P_2 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\emptyset$
- $P_3 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_4 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$
- $P_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train\}$ 
  - stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$
- $P_6 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train, \neg cross \leftarrow\}$ 
  - no stable model

## Default negation in rule heads

- We consider logic programs with default negation in rule heads
- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\tilde{\mathcal{A}} = \{\tilde{a} \mid a \in \mathcal{A}\}$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \cap \tilde{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$

- Given a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$ , consider the program

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{P} = & \{r \in P \mid \text{head}(r) \neq \sim a\} \\ & \cup \{\leftarrow \text{body}(r) \cup \{\sim \tilde{a}\} \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{head}(r) = \sim a\} \\ & \cup \{\tilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{head}(r) = \sim a\} \end{aligned}$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a program  $P$  (with default negation in rule heads) over  $\mathcal{A}$ ,  
if  $X = Y \cap \mathcal{A}$  for some stable model  $Y$  of  $\tilde{P}$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \tilde{\mathcal{A}}$

## Default negation in rule heads

- We consider logic programs with default negation in rule heads
- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\tilde{\mathcal{A}} = \{\tilde{a} \mid a \in \mathcal{A}\}$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \cap \tilde{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$

- Given a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$ , consider the program

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{P} = & \{r \in P \mid \text{head}(r) \neq \sim a\} \\ & \cup \{\leftarrow \text{body}(r) \cup \{\sim \tilde{a}\} \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{head}(r) = \sim a\} \\ & \cup \{\tilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{head}(r) = \sim a\} \end{aligned}$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a program  $P$  (with default negation in rule heads) over  $\mathcal{A}$ , if  $X = Y \cap \mathcal{A}$  for some stable model  $Y$  of  $\tilde{P}$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \tilde{\mathcal{A}}$



## Default negation in rule heads

- We consider logic programs with default negation in rule heads
- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\tilde{\mathcal{A}} = \{\tilde{a} \mid a \in \mathcal{A}\}$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \cap \tilde{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$

- Given a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$ , consider the program

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{P} = & \{r \in P \mid \text{head}(r) \neq \sim a\} \\ & \cup \{\leftarrow \text{body}(r) \cup \{\sim \tilde{a}\} \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{head}(r) = \sim a\} \\ & \cup \{\tilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{head}(r) = \sim a\} \end{aligned}$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a program  $P$  (with default negation in rule heads) over  $\mathcal{A}$ , if  $X = Y \cap \mathcal{A}$  for some stable model  $Y$  of  $\tilde{P}$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \tilde{\mathcal{A}}$

## Default negation in rule heads

- We consider logic programs with default negation in rule heads
- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\tilde{\mathcal{A}} = \{\tilde{a} \mid a \in \mathcal{A}\}$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \cap \tilde{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$

- Given a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$ , consider the program

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{P} = & \{r \in P \mid \text{head}(r) \neq \sim a\} \\ & \cup \{\leftarrow \text{body}(r) \cup \{\sim \tilde{a}\} \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{head}(r) = \sim a\} \\ & \cup \{\tilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{head}(r) = \sim a\} \end{aligned}$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is a **stable model** of a program  $P$  (with default negation in rule heads) over  $\mathcal{A}$ , if  $X = Y \cap \mathcal{A}$  for some stable model  $Y$  of  $\tilde{P}$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \tilde{\mathcal{A}}$

# Outline

- 20 Two kinds of negation
- 21 Disjunctive logic programs
- 22 Propositional theories

# Disjunctive logic programs

- A **disjunctive rule**,  $r$ , is of the form

$$a_1 ; \dots ; a_m \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n \leq o$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $0 \leq i \leq o$

- A **disjunctive logic program** is a finite set of disjunctive rules

- Notation

$$head(r) = \{a_1, \dots, a_m\}$$

$$body(r) = \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o\}$$

$$body(r)^+ = \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n\}$$

$$body(r)^- = \{a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o\}$$

$$atom(P) = \bigcup_{r \in P} (head(r) \cup body(r)^+ \cup body(r)^-)$$

$$body(P) = \{body(r) \mid r \in P\}$$

- A program is called **positive** if  $body(r)^- = \emptyset$  for all its rules

# Disjunctive logic programs

- A **disjunctive rule**,  $r$ , is of the form

$$a_1 ; \dots ; a_m \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n \leq o$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $0 \leq i \leq o$

- A **disjunctive logic program** is a finite set of disjunctive rules
- Notation

$$head(r) = \{a_1, \dots, a_m\}$$

$$body(r) = \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o\}$$

$$body(r)^+ = \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n\}$$

$$body(r)^- = \{a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o\}$$

$$atom(P) = \bigcup_{r \in P} (head(r) \cup body(r)^+ \cup body(r)^-)$$

$$body(P) = \{body(r) \mid r \in P\}$$

- A program is called **positive** if  $body(r)^- = \emptyset$  for all its rules

# Disjunctive logic programs

- A **disjunctive rule**,  $r$ , is of the form

$$a_1 ; \dots ; a_m \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n \leq o$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $0 \leq i \leq o$

- A **disjunctive logic program** is a finite set of disjunctive rules
- Notation

$$\text{head}(r) = \{a_1, \dots, a_m\}$$

$$\text{body}(r) = \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o\}$$

$$\text{body}(r)^+ = \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n\}$$

$$\text{body}(r)^- = \{a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o\}$$

$$\text{atom}(P) = \bigcup_{r \in P} (\text{head}(r) \cup \text{body}(r)^+ \cup \text{body}(r)^-)$$

$$\text{body}(P) = \{\text{body}(r) \mid r \in P\}$$

- A program is called **positive** if  $\text{body}(r)^- = \emptyset$  for all its rules

# Stable models

## ■ Positive programs

- A set  $X$  of atoms is **closed under** a positive program  $P$  iff for any  $r \in P$ ,  $head(r) \cap X \neq \emptyset$  whenever  $body(r)^+ \subseteq X$ 
  - $X$  corresponds to a model of  $P$  (seen as a formula)
- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms being closed under a positive program  $P$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(P)$ 
  - $\min_{\subseteq}(P)$  corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -minimal models of  $P$  (ditto)

## ■ Disjunctive programs

The reduct,  $P^X$ , of a disjunctive program  $P$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$P^X = \{head(r) \leftarrow body(r)^+ \mid r \in P \text{ and } body(r)^- \cap X = \emptyset\}$$

A set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a disjunctive program  $P$ , if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(P^X)$

## Stable models

- Positive programs

- A set  $X$  of atoms is **closed under** a positive program  $P$  iff for any  $r \in P$ ,  $head(r) \cap X \neq \emptyset$  whenever  $body(r)^+ \subseteq X$ 
    - $X$  corresponds to a model of  $P$  (seen as a formula)
  - The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms being closed under a positive program  $P$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(P)$ 
    - $\min_{\subseteq}(P)$  corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -minimal models of  $P$  (ditto)

- Disjunctive programs

- The **reduct**,  $P^X$ , of a disjunctive program  $P$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$P^X = \{head(r) \leftarrow body(r)^+ \mid r \in P \text{ and } body(r)^- \cap X = \emptyset\}$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a disjunctive program  $P$ , if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(P^X)$



# Stable models

## ■ Positive programs

- A set  $X$  of atoms is **closed under** a positive program  $P$  iff for any  $r \in P$ ,  $head(r) \cap X \neq \emptyset$  whenever  $body(r)^+ \subseteq X$ 
  - $X$  corresponds to a model of  $P$  (seen as a formula)
- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms being closed under a positive program  $P$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(P)$ 
  - $\min_{\subseteq}(P)$  corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -minimal models of  $P$  (ditto)

## ■ Disjunctive programs

- The **reduct**,  $P^X$ , of a disjunctive program  $P$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined by

$$P^X = \{head(r) \leftarrow body(r)^+ \mid r \in P \text{ and } body(r)^- \cap X = \emptyset\}$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is a **stable model** of a disjunctive program  $P$ , if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(P^X)$

## A “positive” example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b; c \leftarrow a \end{array} \right\}$$

- The sets  $\{a, b\}$ ,  $\{a, c\}$ , and  $\{a, b, c\}$  are closed under  $P$
- We have  $\min_{\subseteq}(P) = \{\{a, b\}, \{a, c\}\}$

## A “positive” example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b; c \leftarrow a \end{array} \right\}$$

- The sets  $\{a, b\}$ ,  $\{a, c\}$ , and  $\{a, b, c\}$  are closed under  $P$
- We have  $\min_{\subseteq}(P) = \{\{a, b\}, \{a, c\}\}$

## A “positive” example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b; c \leftarrow a \end{array} \right\}$$

- The sets  $\{a, b\}$ ,  $\{a, c\}$ , and  $\{a, b, c\}$  are closed under  $P$
- We have  $\min_{\subseteq}(P) = \{\{a, b\}, \{a, c\}\}$

## Graph coloring (reloaded)

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2;3;4).    edge(2,4;5;6).    edge(3,1;4;5).  
edge(4,1;2).      edge(5,3;4;6).    edge(6,2;3;5).
```

```
color(X,r) | color(X,b) | color(X,g) :- node(X).
```

```
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).
```

## Graph coloring (reloaded)

```
node(1..6).
```

```
edge(1,2;3;4).    edge(2,4;5;6).    edge(3,1;4;5).  
edge(4,1;2).      edge(5,3;4;6).    edge(6,2;3;5).
```

```
col(r).    col(b).    col(g).
```

```
color(X,C) : col(C) :- node(X).
```

```
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).
```

## More Examples

- $P_1 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow\}$

- stable models  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$

- $P_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$

- stable models  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$

$$P_3 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a , b \leftarrow c , c \leftarrow b\}$$

- stable model  $\{b, c\}$

$$P_4 = \{a ; b \leftarrow c , b \leftarrow \sim a , \sim c , a ; c \leftarrow \sim b\}$$

- stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$

## More Examples

- $P_1 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow\}$ 
  - stable models  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$
- $P_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$ 
  - stable models  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$
- $P_3 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a , b \leftarrow c , c \leftarrow b\}$ 
  - stable model  $\{b, c\}$
- $P_4 = \{a ; b \leftarrow c , b \leftarrow \sim a, \sim c , a ; c \leftarrow \sim b\}$ 
  - stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$



## More Examples

- $P_1 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow\}$   
stable models  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$
- $P_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$ 
  - stable models  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$
- $P_3 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a , b \leftarrow c , c \leftarrow b\}$   
stable model  $\{b, c\}$
- $P_4 = \{a ; b \leftarrow c , b \leftarrow \sim a, \sim c , a ; c \leftarrow \sim b\}$   
stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$

## More Examples

- $P_1 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow\}$   
stable models  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$
- $P_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$ 
  - stable models  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$
- $P_3 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a , b \leftarrow c , c \leftarrow b\}$   
stable model  $\{b, c\}$
- $P_4 = \{a ; b \leftarrow c , b \leftarrow \sim a, \sim c , a ; c \leftarrow \sim b\}$   
stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$

## More Examples

- $P_1 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow\}$   
stable models  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$
- $P_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$   
stable models  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$
- $P_3 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a , b \leftarrow c , c \leftarrow b\}$ 
  - stable model  $\{b, c\}$
- $P_4 = \{a ; b \leftarrow c , b \leftarrow \sim a , \sim c , a ; c \leftarrow \sim b\}$   
stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$

## More Examples

- $P_1 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow\}$   
stable models  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$
- $P_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$   
stable models  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$
- $P_3 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a , b \leftarrow c , c \leftarrow b\}$ 
  - stable model  $\{b, c\}$
- $P_4 = \{a ; b \leftarrow c , b \leftarrow \sim a , \sim c , a ; c \leftarrow \sim b\}$   
stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$

## More Examples

- $P_1 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow\}$   
stable models  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$
- $P_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$   
stable models  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$
- $P_3 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a , b \leftarrow c , c \leftarrow b\}$   
stable model  $\{b, c\}$
- $P_4 = \{a ; b \leftarrow c , b \leftarrow \sim a, \sim c , a ; c \leftarrow \sim b\}$ 
  - stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$

## More Examples

- $P_1 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow\}$   
stable models  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$
- $P_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$   
stable models  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$
- $P_3 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a , b \leftarrow c , c \leftarrow b\}$   
stable model  $\{b, c\}$
- $P_4 = \{a ; b \leftarrow c , b \leftarrow \sim a, \sim c , a ; c \leftarrow \sim b\}$ 
  - stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$

## More Examples

- $P_1 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow\}$ 
  - stable models  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$
- $P_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$ 
  - stable models  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$
- $P_3 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a , b \leftarrow c , c \leftarrow b\}$ 
  - stable model  $\{b, c\}$
- $P_4 = \{a ; b \leftarrow c , b \leftarrow \sim a, \sim c , a ; c \leftarrow \sim b\}$ 
  - stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$

## Some properties

- A disjunctive logic program may have zero, one, or multiple stable models
- If  $X$  is a stable model of a disjunctive logic program  $P$ , then  $X$  is a model of  $P$  (seen as a formula)
- If  $X$  and  $Y$  are stable models of a disjunctive logic program  $P$ , then  $X \not\subseteq Y$
- If  $A \in X$  for some stable model  $X$  of a disjunctive logic program  $P$ , then there is a rule  $r \in P$  such that  $body(r)^+ \subseteq X$ ,  $body(r)^- \cap X = \emptyset$ , and  $head(r) \cap X = \{A\}$



## Some properties

- A disjunctive logic program may have zero, one, or multiple stable models
- If  $X$  is a stable model of a disjunctive logic program  $P$ , then  $X$  is a model of  $P$  (seen as a formula)
- If  $X$  and  $Y$  are stable models of a disjunctive logic program  $P$ , then  $X \not\subseteq Y$
- If  $A \in X$  for some stable model  $X$  of a disjunctive logic program  $P$ , then there is a rule  $r \in P$  such that  $body(r)^+ \subseteq X$ ,  $body(r)^- \cap X = \emptyset$ , and  $head(r) \cap X = \{A\}$

## An example with variables

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a(1, 2) \quad \leftarrow \\ b(X) ; c(Y) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(X, Y), \sim c(Y) \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\mathit{ground}(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a(1, 2) \quad \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 2), \sim c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

For every stable model  $X$  of  $P$ , we have

- $a(1, 2) \in X$  and
- $\{a(1, 1), a(2, 1), a(2, 2)\} \cap X = \emptyset$

## An example with variables

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a(1, 2) \quad \leftarrow \\ b(X) ; c(Y) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(X, Y), \sim c(Y) \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\mathit{ground}(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a(1, 2) \quad \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 2), \sim c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

For every stable model  $X$  of  $P$ , we have

- $a(1, 2) \in X$  and
- $\{a(1, 1), a(2, 1), a(2, 2)\} \cap X = \emptyset$

## An example with variables

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a(1, 2) \quad \leftarrow \\ b(X) ; c(Y) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(X, Y), \sim c(Y) \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\mathit{ground}(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a(1, 2) \quad \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 2), \sim c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

For every stable model  $X$  of  $P$ , we have

- $a(1, 2) \in X$  and
- $\{a(1, 1), a(2, 1), a(2, 2)\} \cap X = \emptyset$

## An example with variables

$$\mathit{ground}(P)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a(1, 2) \quad \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 2), \sim c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}$
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}, \{a(1, 2), c(2)\} \}$
- $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  because  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X)$

## An example with variables

$$\mathit{ground}(P)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a(1, 2) \quad \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 2), \sim c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}$
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}, \{a(1, 2), c(2)\} \}$
- $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  because  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X)$

## An example with variables

$$\mathit{ground}(P)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a(1, 2) \quad \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 2), \sim c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}$
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}, \{a(1, 2), c(2)\} \}$
- $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  because  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X)$

## An example with variables

$$\mathit{ground}(P)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a(1, 2) \quad \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 2), \sim c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}$
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}, \{a(1, 2), c(2)\} \}$
- $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  because  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X)$



## An example with variables

$$\mathit{ground}(P)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a(1, 2) \quad \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 2), \sim c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}$
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2), b(1)\}, \{a(1, 2), c(2)\} \}$
- $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  because  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X)$

## An example with variables

$$\mathit{ground}(P)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a(1, 2) \quad \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 2), \sim c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), c(2)\}$
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2)\} \}$
- $X$  is no stable model of  $P$  because  $X \notin \min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X)$

## An example with variables

$$\mathit{ground}(P)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a(1, 2) \quad \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 2), \sim c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), c(2)\}$
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2)\} \}$
- $X$  is no stable model of  $P$  because  $X \notin \min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X)$

## An example with variables

$$\mathit{ground}(P)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a(1, 2) \quad \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 2), \sim c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), c(2)\}$
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2)\} \}$
- $X$  is no stable model of  $P$  because  $X \notin \min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X)$

## An example with variables

$$\mathit{ground}(P)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a(1, 2) \quad \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 2), \sim c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), c(2)\}$
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2)\} \}$
- $X$  is no stable model of  $P$  because  $X \notin \min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X)$

## An example with variables

$$\mathit{ground}(P)^X = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a(1, 2) \quad \leftarrow \\ b(1) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(1, 2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2) ; c(1) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2) ; c(2) \quad \leftarrow \quad a(2, 2), \sim c(2) \end{array} \right\}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1, 2), c(2)\}$
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1, 2)\} \}$
- $X$  is no stable model of  $P$  because  $X \notin \min_{\subseteq}(\mathit{ground}(P)^X)$

## Default negation in rule heads

- Consider disjunctive rules of the form

$$a_1 ; \dots ; a_m ; \sim a_{m+1} ; \dots ; \sim a_n \leftarrow a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o, \sim a_{o+1}, \dots, \sim a_p$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n \leq o \leq p$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $0 \leq i \leq p$

- Given a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$ , consider the program

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{P} = & \{ \text{head}(r)^+ \leftarrow \text{body}(r) \cup \{ \sim \tilde{a} \mid a \in \text{head}(r)^- \} \mid r \in P \} \\ & \cup \{ \tilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a \mid r \in P \text{ and } a \in \text{head}(r)^- \} \end{aligned}$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a disjunctive program  $P$  (with default negation in rule heads) over  $\mathcal{A}$ , if  $X = Y \cap \mathcal{A}$  for some stable model  $Y$  of  $\tilde{P}$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \tilde{\mathcal{A}}$

## Default negation in rule heads

- Consider disjunctive rules of the form

$$a_1 ; \dots ; a_m ; \sim a_{m+1} ; \dots ; \sim a_n \leftarrow a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o, \sim a_{o+1}, \dots, \sim a_p$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n \leq o \leq p$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $0 \leq i \leq p$

- Given a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$ , consider the program

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{P} = & \{ \text{head}(r)^+ \leftarrow \text{body}(r) \cup \{ \sim \tilde{a} \mid a \in \text{head}(r)^- \} \mid r \in P \} \\ & \cup \{ \tilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a \mid r \in P \text{ and } a \in \text{head}(r)^- \} \end{aligned}$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a disjunctive program  $P$  (with default negation in rule heads) over  $\mathcal{A}$ , if  $X = Y \cap \mathcal{A}$  for some stable model  $Y$  of  $\tilde{P}$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \tilde{\mathcal{A}}$



## Default negation in rule heads

- Consider disjunctive rules of the form

$$a_1 ; \dots ; a_m ; \sim a_{m+1} ; \dots ; \sim a_n \leftarrow a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o, \sim a_{o+1}, \dots, \sim a_p$$

where  $0 \leq m \leq n \leq o \leq p$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $0 \leq i \leq p$

- Given a program  $P$  over  $\mathcal{A}$ , consider the program

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{P} = & \{ \text{head}(r)^+ \leftarrow \text{body}(r) \cup \{ \sim \tilde{a} \mid a \in \text{head}(r)^- \} \mid r \in P \} \\ & \cup \{ \tilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a \mid r \in P \text{ and } a \in \text{head}(r)^- \} \end{aligned}$$

- A set  $X$  of atoms is a **stable model** of a disjunctive program  $P$  (with default negation in rule heads) over  $\mathcal{A}$ , if  $X = Y \cap \mathcal{A}$  for some stable model  $Y$  of  $\tilde{P}$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \tilde{\mathcal{A}}$

## An example

- The program

$$P = \{a ; \sim a \leftarrow\}$$

yields

$$\tilde{P} = \{a \leftarrow \sim \tilde{a}\} \cup \{\tilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a\}$$

- $\tilde{P}$  has two stable models,  $\{a\}$  and  $\{\tilde{a}\}$
- This induces the stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\emptyset$  of  $P$

## An example

- The program

$$P = \{a ; \sim a \leftarrow\}$$

yields

$$\tilde{P} = \{a \leftarrow \sim \tilde{a}\} \cup \{\tilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a\}$$

- $\tilde{P}$  has two stable models,  $\{a\}$  and  $\{\tilde{a}\}$
- This induces the stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\emptyset$  of  $P$

## An example

- The program

$$P = \{a ; \sim a \leftarrow\}$$

yields

$$\tilde{P} = \{a \leftarrow \sim \tilde{a}\} \cup \{\tilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a\}$$

- $\tilde{P}$  has two stable models,  $\{a\}$  and  $\{\tilde{a}\}$
- This induces the stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\emptyset$  of  $P$

## An example

- The program

$$P = \{a ; \sim a \leftarrow\}$$

yields

$$\tilde{P} = \{a \leftarrow \sim \tilde{a}\} \cup \{\tilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a\}$$

- $\tilde{P}$  has two stable models,  $\{a\}$  and  $\{\tilde{a}\}$
- This induces the stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\emptyset$  of  $P$

# Outline

- 20 Two kinds of negation
- 21 Disjunctive logic programs
- 22 Propositional theories

# Propositional theories

- Formulas are formed from
  - atoms in  $\mathcal{A}$
  - $\perp$

using

- conjunction ( $\wedge$ )
  - disjunction ( $\vee$ )
  - implication ( $\rightarrow$ )
- Notation

$$\top = (\perp \rightarrow \perp)$$

$$\sim\phi = (\phi \rightarrow \perp)$$

A propositional theory is a finite set of formulas

# Propositional theories

- Formulas are formed from
  - atoms in  $\mathcal{A}$
  - $\perp$

using

- conjunction ( $\wedge$ )
  - disjunction ( $\vee$ )
  - implication ( $\rightarrow$ )
- Notation

$$\top = (\perp \rightarrow \perp)$$

$$\sim\phi = (\phi \rightarrow \perp)$$

- A propositional theory is a finite set of formulas



# Propositional theories

- Formulas are formed from
  - atoms in  $\mathcal{A}$
  - $\perp$

using

- conjunction ( $\wedge$ )
  - disjunction ( $\vee$ )
  - implication ( $\rightarrow$ )
- Notation

$$\top = (\perp \rightarrow \perp)$$

$$\sim\phi = (\phi \rightarrow \perp)$$

- A **propositional theory** is a finite set of formulas

## Reduct

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models \phi$  between a set  $X$  of atoms and a (set of) formula(s)  $\phi$  is defined as in propositional logic
- The reduct,  $\phi^X$ , of a formula  $\phi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined recursively as follows:

$$\phi^X = \perp \quad \text{if } X \not\models \phi$$

$$\phi^X = \phi \quad \text{if } \phi \in X$$

$$\phi^X = (\psi^X \circ H^X) \quad \text{if } X \models \phi \text{ and } \phi = (\psi \circ H) \text{ for } \circ \in \{\wedge, \vee, \rightarrow\}$$

$$\text{If } \phi = \sim\psi = (\psi \rightarrow \perp),$$

$$\text{then } \phi^X = (\perp \rightarrow \perp) = \top, \text{ if } X \not\models \psi, \text{ and } \phi^X = \perp, \text{ otherwise}$$

The reduct,  $\Phi^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\Phi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined as  $\Phi^X = \{\phi^X \mid \phi \in \Phi\}$

# Reduct

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models \phi$  between a set  $X$  of atoms and a (set of) formula(s)  $\phi$  is defined as in propositional logic
- The **reduct**,  $\phi^X$ , of a formula  $\phi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined recursively as follows:

$$\phi^X = \perp \quad \text{if } X \not\models \phi$$

$$\phi^X = \phi \quad \text{if } \phi \in X$$

$$\phi^X = (\psi^X \circ H^X) \quad \text{if } X \models \phi \text{ and } \phi = (\psi \circ H) \text{ for } \circ \in \{\wedge, \vee, \rightarrow\}$$

$$\text{If } \phi = \sim\psi = (\psi \rightarrow \perp),$$

$$\text{then } \phi^X = (\perp \rightarrow \perp) = \top, \text{ if } X \not\models \psi, \text{ and } \phi^X = \perp, \text{ otherwise}$$

The reduct,  $\Phi^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\Phi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined as  $\Phi^X = \{\phi^X \mid \phi \in \Phi\}$

# Reduct

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models \phi$  between a set  $X$  of atoms and a (set of) formula(s)  $\phi$  is defined as in propositional logic
- The **reduct**,  $\phi^X$ , of a formula  $\phi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $\phi^X = \perp$  if  $X \not\models \phi$
  - $\phi^X = \phi$  if  $\phi \in X$
  - $\phi^X = (\psi^X \circ H^X)$  if  $X \models \phi$  and  $\phi = (\psi \circ H)$  for  $\circ \in \{\wedge, \vee, \rightarrow\}$
  - If  $\phi = \sim\psi = (\psi \rightarrow \perp)$ , then  $\phi^X = (\perp \rightarrow \perp) = \top$ , if  $X \not\models \psi$ , and  $\phi^X = \perp$ , otherwise
- The reduct,  $\Phi^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\Phi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined as  $\Phi^X = \{\phi^X \mid \phi \in \Phi\}$

# Reduct

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models \phi$  between a set  $X$  of atoms and a (set of) formula(s)  $\phi$  is defined as in propositional logic
- The **reduct**,  $\phi^X$ , of a formula  $\phi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $\phi^X = \perp$  if  $X \not\models \phi$
  - $\phi^X = \phi$  if  $\phi \in X$
  - $\phi^X = (\psi^X \circ H^X)$  if  $X \models \phi$  and  $\phi = (\psi \circ H)$  for  $\circ \in \{\wedge, \vee, \rightarrow\}$
  - If  $\phi = \sim\psi = (\psi \rightarrow \perp)$ , then  $\phi^X = (\perp \rightarrow \perp) = \top$ , if  $X \not\models \psi$ , and  $\phi^X = \perp$ , otherwise
- The reduct,  $\Phi^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\Phi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined as  $\Phi^X = \{\phi^X \mid \phi \in \Phi\}$

# Reduct

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models \phi$  between a set  $X$  of atoms and a (set of) formula(s)  $\phi$  is defined as in propositional logic
- The **reduct**,  $\phi^X$ , of a formula  $\phi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $\phi^X = \perp$  if  $X \not\models \phi$
  - $\phi^X = \phi$  if  $\phi \in X$
  - $\phi^X = (\psi^X \circ H^X)$  if  $X \models \phi$  and  $\phi = (\psi \circ H)$  for  $\circ \in \{\wedge, \vee, \rightarrow\}$
  - If  $\phi = \sim\psi = (\psi \rightarrow \perp)$ , then  $\phi^X = (\perp \rightarrow \perp) = \top$ , if  $X \not\models \psi$ , and  $\phi^X = \perp$ , otherwise
- The reduct,  $\Phi^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\Phi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined as  $\Phi^X = \{\phi^X \mid \phi \in \Phi\}$

# Reduct

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models \phi$  between a set  $X$  of atoms and a (set of) formula(s)  $\phi$  is defined as in propositional logic
- The **reduct**,  $\phi^X$ , of a formula  $\phi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $\phi^X = \perp$  if  $X \not\models \phi$
  - $\phi^X = \phi$  if  $\phi \in X$
  - $\phi^X = (\psi^X \circ H^X)$  if  $X \models \phi$  and  $\phi = (\psi \circ H)$  for  $\circ \in \{\wedge, \vee, \rightarrow\}$
  - If  $\phi = \sim\psi = (\psi \rightarrow \perp)$ , then  $\phi^X = (\perp \rightarrow \perp) = \top$ , if  $X \not\models \psi$ , and  $\phi^X = \perp$ , otherwise
- The reduct,  $\Phi^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\Phi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined as  $\Phi^X = \{\phi^X \mid \phi \in \Phi\}$

# Reduct

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models \phi$  between a set  $X$  of atoms and a (set of) formula(s)  $\phi$  is defined as in propositional logic
- The **reduct**,  $\phi^X$ , of a formula  $\phi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $\phi^X = \perp$  if  $X \not\models \phi$
  - $\phi^X = \phi$  if  $\phi \in X$
  - $\phi^X = (\psi^X \circ H^X)$  if  $X \models \phi$  and  $\phi = (\psi \circ H)$  for  $\circ \in \{\wedge, \vee, \rightarrow\}$
  - If  $\phi = \sim\psi = (\psi \rightarrow \perp)$ , then  $\phi^X = (\perp \rightarrow \perp) = \top$ , if  $X \not\models \psi$ , and  $\phi^X = \perp$ , otherwise
- The **reduct**,  $\Phi^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\Phi$  relative to a set  $X$  of atoms is defined as  $\Phi^X = \{\phi^X \mid \phi \in \Phi\}$



## Stable models

- A set  $X$  of atoms satisfies a propositional theory  $\Phi$ , written  $X \models \Phi$ , if  $X \models \phi$  for each  $\phi \in \Phi$
- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms satisfying a propositional theory  $\Phi$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi)$
- A set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a propositional theory  $\Phi$ , if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi^X)$
- If  $X$  is a stable model of  $\Phi$ , then
  - $X \models \Phi$  and
  - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi^X) = \{X\}$
- Note In general, this does not imply  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi)$ !

## Stable models

- A set  $X$  of atoms satisfies a propositional theory  $\Phi$ , written  $X \models \Phi$ , if  $X \models \phi$  for each  $\phi \in \Phi$
- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms satisfying a propositional theory  $\Phi$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi)$
- A set  $X$  of atoms is a stable model of a propositional theory  $\Phi$ , if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi^X)$
- If  $X$  is a stable model of  $\Phi$ , then
  - $X \models \Phi$  and
  - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi^X) = \{X\}$
- Note In general, this does not imply  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi)$ !

## Stable models

- A set  $X$  of atoms satisfies a propositional theory  $\Phi$ , written  $X \models \Phi$ , if  $X \models \phi$  for each  $\phi \in \Phi$
- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms satisfying a propositional theory  $\Phi$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi)$
- A set  $X$  of atoms is a **stable model** of a propositional theory  $\Phi$ , if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi^X)$
- If  $X$  is a stable model of  $\Phi$ , then
  - $X \models \Phi$  and
  - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi^X) = \{X\}$
- Note In general, this does not imply  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi)$ !

## Stable models

- A set  $X$  of atoms satisfies a propositional theory  $\Phi$ , written  $X \models \Phi$ , if  $X \models \phi$  for each  $\phi \in \Phi$
- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms satisfying a propositional theory  $\Phi$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi)$
- A set  $X$  of atoms is a **stable model** of a propositional theory  $\Phi$ , if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi^X)$
- If  $X$  is a stable model of  $\Phi$ , then
  - $X \models \Phi$  and
  - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi^X) = \{X\}$
- Note In general, this does not imply  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi)$ !

## Stable models

- A set  $X$  of atoms satisfies a propositional theory  $\Phi$ , written  $X \models \Phi$ , if  $X \models \phi$  for each  $\phi \in \Phi$
- The set of all  $\subseteq$ -minimal sets of atoms satisfying a propositional theory  $\Phi$  is denoted by  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi)$
- A set  $X$  of atoms is a **stable model** of a propositional theory  $\Phi$ , if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi^X)$
- If  $X$  is a stable model of  $\Phi$ , then
  - $X \models \Phi$  and
  - $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi^X) = \{X\}$
- Note In general, this does not imply  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi)$ !

## Two examples

- $\Phi_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$

- For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get

- $\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$

- For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

- $\Phi_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$

$$\Phi_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$$

- For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

- $\Phi_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$

- For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get

- $\Phi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$

- For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get

- $\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$

## Two examples

- $\Phi_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✗
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$

$$\Phi_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$$

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$$\Phi_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$$

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get

$$\Phi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$$

For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get

$$\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$$

## Two examples

- $\Phi_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✘
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$

$$\Phi_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$$

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$$\Phi_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$$

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get

$$\Phi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$$

For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get

$$\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$$



## Two examples

- $\Phi_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✘
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✔

$$\Phi_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$$

For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

$$\Phi_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$$

For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get

$$\Phi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$$

For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get

$$\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$$

## Two examples

- $\Phi_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✗
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✓
  
- $\Phi_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$
  - For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$

## Two examples

- $\Phi_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✗
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✓
  
- $\Phi_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$
  - For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$

## Two examples

- $\Phi_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✗
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✓
  
- $\Phi_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$  ✗
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$
  - For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$

## Two examples

- $\Phi_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✘
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✔
  
- $\Phi_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$  ✘
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$
  - For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$

## Two examples

- $\Phi_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✗
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✓
  
- $\Phi_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$  ✗
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✗
  - For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$

## Two examples

- $\Phi_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✘
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✔
  
- $\Phi_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$  ✘
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✘
  - For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$

## Two examples

- $\Phi_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✘
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✔
  
- $\Phi_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$  ✘
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✘
  - For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$  ✔



## Two examples

- $\Phi_1 = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \vee (p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✗
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_1^{\emptyset} = \{\perp \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✓
  
- $\Phi_2 = \{p \vee (\sim p \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$ 
  - For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\emptyset} = \{\perp\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$  ✗
  - For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \vee (\perp \rightarrow \perp)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  ✗
  - For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\perp \vee (\top \rightarrow (q \wedge r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\Phi_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$  ✓

## Relationship to logic programs

- The translation,  $\tau[(\phi \leftarrow \psi)]$ , of a rule  $(\phi \leftarrow \psi)$  is defined as follows:
  - $\tau[(\phi \leftarrow \psi)] = (\tau[\psi] \rightarrow \tau[\phi])$
  - $\tau[\perp] = \perp$
  - $\tau[\top] = \top$
  - $\tau[\phi] = \phi$  if  $\phi$  is an atom
  - $\tau[\sim\phi] = \sim\tau[\phi]$
  - $\tau[(\phi, \psi)] = (\tau[\phi] \wedge \tau[\psi])$
  - $\tau[(\phi; \psi)] = (\tau[\phi] \vee \tau[\psi])$

The translation of a logic program  $P$  is  $\tau[P] = \{\tau[r] \mid r \in P\}$

Given a logic program  $P$  and a set  $X$  of atoms,  
 $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  iff  $X$  is a stable model of  $\tau[P]$

## Relationship to logic programs

- The translation,  $\tau[(\phi \leftarrow \psi)]$ , of a rule  $(\phi \leftarrow \psi)$  is defined as follows:
  - $\tau[(\phi \leftarrow \psi)] = (\tau[\psi] \rightarrow \tau[\phi])$
  - $\tau[\perp] = \perp$
  - $\tau[\top] = \top$
  - $\tau[\phi] = \phi$  if  $\phi$  is an atom
  - $\tau[\sim\phi] = \sim\tau[\phi]$
  - $\tau[(\phi, \psi)] = (\tau[\phi] \wedge \tau[\psi])$
  - $\tau[(\phi; \psi)] = (\tau[\phi] \vee \tau[\psi])$
- The translation of a logic program  $P$  is  $\tau[P] = \{\tau[r] \mid r \in P\}$
- Given a logic program  $P$  and a set  $X$  of atoms,  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  iff  $X$  is a stable model of  $\tau[P]$

## Relationship to logic programs

- The translation,  $\tau[(\phi \leftarrow \psi)]$ , of a rule  $(\phi \leftarrow \psi)$  is defined as follows:
  - $\tau[(\phi \leftarrow \psi)] = (\tau[\psi] \rightarrow \tau[\phi])$
  - $\tau[\perp] = \perp$
  - $\tau[\top] = \top$
  - $\tau[\phi] = \phi$  if  $\phi$  is an atom
  - $\tau[\sim\phi] = \sim\tau[\phi]$
  - $\tau[(\phi, \psi)] = (\tau[\phi] \wedge \tau[\psi])$
  - $\tau[(\phi; \psi)] = (\tau[\phi] \vee \tau[\psi])$
- The translation of a logic program  $P$  is  $\tau[P] = \{\tau[r] \mid r \in P\}$
- Given a logic program  $P$  and a set  $X$  of atoms,  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  iff  $X$  is a stable model of  $\tau[P]$

## Relationship to logic programs

- The translation,  $\tau[(\phi \leftarrow \psi)]$ , of a rule  $(\phi \leftarrow \psi)$  is defined as follows:
  - $\tau[(\phi \leftarrow \psi)] = (\tau[\psi] \rightarrow \tau[\phi])$
  - $\tau[\perp] = \perp$
  - $\tau[\top] = \top$
  - $\tau[\phi] = \phi$  if  $\phi$  is an atom
  - $\tau[\sim\phi] = \sim\tau[\phi]$
  - $\tau[(\phi, \psi)] = (\tau[\phi] \wedge \tau[\psi])$
  - $\tau[(\phi; \psi)] = (\tau[\phi] \vee \tau[\psi])$
- The translation of a logic program  $P$  is  $\tau[P] = \{\tau[r] \mid r \in P\}$
- Given a logic program  $P$  and a set  $X$  of atoms,  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  iff  $X$  is a stable model of  $\tau[P]$

# Logic programs as propositional theories

- The normal logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim q, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim q \rightarrow p, \sim p \rightarrow q\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$
- The disjunctive logic program  $P = \{p ; q \leftarrow\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\top \rightarrow p \vee q\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$
- The nested logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim\sim p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim\sim p \rightarrow p\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$

# Logic programs as propositional theories

- The normal logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim q, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim q \rightarrow p, \sim p \rightarrow q\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$
- The disjunctive logic program  $P = \{p ; q \leftarrow\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\top \rightarrow p \vee q\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$
- The nested logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim\sim p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim\sim p \rightarrow p\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$

# Logic programs as propositional theories

- The normal logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim q, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim q \rightarrow p, \sim p \rightarrow q\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$
- The disjunctive logic program  $P = \{p ; q \leftarrow\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\top \rightarrow p \vee q\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$
- The nested logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim\sim p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim\sim p \rightarrow p\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$



# Logic programs as propositional theories

- The normal logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim q, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim q \rightarrow p, \sim p \rightarrow q\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$
- The disjunctive logic program  $P = \{p ; q \leftarrow\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\top \rightarrow p \vee q\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$
- The nested logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim\sim p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim\sim p \rightarrow p\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$

# Logic programs as propositional theories

- The normal logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim q, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim q \rightarrow p, \sim p \rightarrow q\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$
- The disjunctive logic program  $P = \{p ; q \leftarrow\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\top \rightarrow p \vee q\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$
- The nested logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim\sim p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim\sim p \rightarrow p\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$

# Logic programs as propositional theories

- The normal logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim q, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim q \rightarrow p, \sim p \rightarrow q\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$
- The disjunctive logic program  $P = \{p ; q \leftarrow\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\top \rightarrow p \vee q\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$
- The nested logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim\sim p\}$  corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim\sim p \rightarrow p\}$ 
  - stable models:  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$

# Grounding: Overview

## Grounding by example

$d(a)$

$d(c)$

$d(d)$

$p(a, b)$

$p(b, c)$

$p(c, d)$

$p(X, Z) \leftarrow p(X, Y), p(Y, Z)$

$q(a)$

$q(b)$

$q(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), d(X)$

$r(X) \leftarrow \sim q(X), d(X)$

$s(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), p(X, Y), q(Y)$

# Grounding by example

Safe ?

$d(a)$

$d(c)$

$d(d)$

$p(a, b)$

$p(b, c)$

$p(c, d)$

$p(X, Z) \leftarrow p(X, Y), p(Y, Z)$

$q(a)$

$q(b)$

$q(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), d(X)$

$r(X) \leftarrow \sim q(X), d(X)$

$s(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), p(X, Y), q(Y)$

# Grounding by example

	Safe ?
$d(a)$	✓
$d(c)$	✓
$d(d)$	✓
$p(a, b)$	✓
$p(b, c)$	✓
$p(c, d)$	✓
$p(X, Z) \leftarrow p(X, Y), p(Y, Z)$	
$q(a)$	✓
$q(b)$	✓
$q(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), d(X)$	
$r(X) \leftarrow \sim q(X), d(X)$	
$s(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), p(X, Y), q(Y)$	

# Grounding by example

	Safe ?
$d(a)$	✓
$d(c)$	✓
$d(d)$	✓
$p(a, b)$	✓
$p(b, c)$	✓
$p(c, d)$	✓
$p(X, Z) \leftarrow p(X, Y), p(Y, Z)$	
$q(a)$	✓
$q(b)$	✓
$q(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), d(X)$	
$r(X) \leftarrow \sim q(X), d(X)$	
$s(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), p(X, Y), q(Y)$	



# Grounding by example

	Safe ?
$d(a)$	✓
$d(c)$	✓
$d(d)$	✓
$p(a, b)$	✓
$p(b, c)$	✓
$p(c, d)$	✓
$p(X, Z) \leftarrow p(X, Y), p(Y, Z)$	✓
$q(a)$	✓
$q(b)$	✓
$q(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), d(X)$	✓
$r(X) \leftarrow \sim q(X), d(X)$	✓
$s(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), p(X, Y), q(Y)$	✓

# Match

- A **substitution** is a mapping from variables to terms
- Given sets  $B$  and  $D$  of atoms, a substitution  $\theta$  is a match of  $B$  in  $D$ , if  $B\theta \subseteq D$
- Given a set  $B$  of atoms and a set  $D$  of ground atoms, define

$$\Theta(B, D) = \{ \theta \mid \theta \text{ is a } \subseteq\text{-minimal match of } B \text{ in } D \}$$

- Example  $\{X \mapsto 1\}$  and  $\{X \mapsto 2\}$  are  $\subseteq$ -minimal matches of  $\{p(X)\}$  in  $\{p(1), p(2), p(3)\}$ , while match  $\{X \mapsto 1, Y \mapsto 2\}$  is not

# Match

- A substitution is a mapping from variables to terms
- Given sets  $B$  and  $D$  of atoms, a substitution  $\theta$  is a **match** of  $B$  in  $D$ , if  $B\theta \subseteq D$
- Given a set  $B$  of atoms and a set  $D$  of ground atoms, define

$$\Theta(B, D) = \{ \theta \mid \theta \text{ is a } \subseteq\text{-minimal match of } B \text{ in } D \}$$

- Example  $\{X \mapsto 1\}$  and  $\{X \mapsto 2\}$  are  $\subseteq$ -minimal matches of  $\{p(X)\}$  in  $\{p(1), p(2), p(3)\}$ , while match  $\{X \mapsto 1, Y \mapsto 2\}$  is not

# Match

- A substitution is a mapping from variables to terms
- Given sets  $B$  and  $D$  of atoms, a substitution  $\theta$  is a **match** of  $B$  in  $D$ , if  $B\theta \subseteq D$
- Given a set  $B$  of atoms and a set  $D$  of ground atoms, define

$$\Theta(B, D) = \{ \theta \mid \theta \text{ is a } \subseteq\text{-minimal match of } B \text{ in } D \}$$

- Example  $\{X \mapsto 1\}$  and  $\{X \mapsto 2\}$  are  $\subseteq$ -minimal matches of  $\{p(X)\}$  in  $\{p(1), p(2), p(3)\}$ , while match  $\{X \mapsto 1, Y \mapsto 2\}$  is not

# Match

- A substitution is a mapping from variables to terms
- Given sets  $B$  and  $D$  of atoms, a substitution  $\theta$  is a **match** of  $B$  in  $D$ , if  $B\theta \subseteq D$
- Given a set  $B$  of atoms and a set  $D$  of ground atoms, define

$$\Theta(B, D) = \{ \theta \mid \theta \text{ is a } \subseteq\text{-minimal match of } B \text{ in } D \}$$

- Example  $\{X \mapsto 1\}$  and  $\{X \mapsto 2\}$  are  $\subseteq$ -minimal matches of  $\{p(X)\}$  in  $\{p(1), p(2), p(3)\}$ , while match  $\{X \mapsto 1, Y \mapsto 2\}$  is not

# Naive instantiation

---

**Algorithm 1:** NAIVEINSTANTIATION

---

**Input** : A safe (first-order) logic program  $P$

**Output** : A ground logic program  $P'$

$D := \emptyset$

$P' := \emptyset$

**repeat**

$D' := D$

**foreach**  $r \in P$  **do**

$B := \text{body}(r)^+$

**foreach**  $\theta \in \Theta(B, D)$  **do**

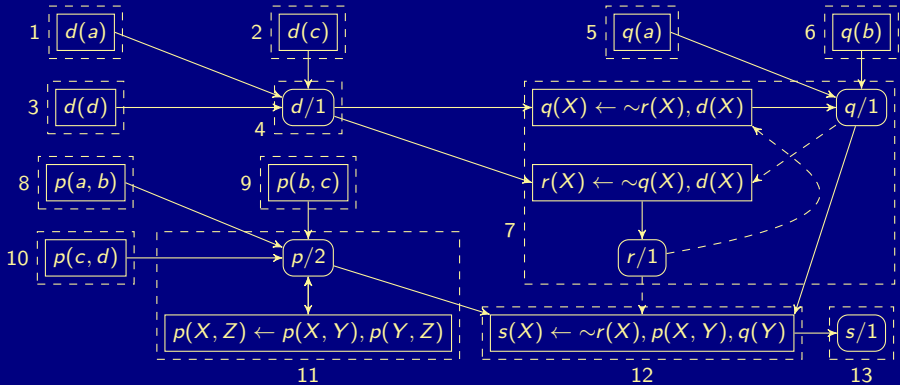
$D := D \cup \{\text{head}(r)\theta\}$

$P' := P' \cup \{r\theta\}$

**until**  $D = D'$

---

# Predicate-rule dependency graph



# Instantiation

SCC	$\Theta(B, D)$	$D$	$P'$
1	$\{\emptyset\}$	$d(a)$	$d(a) \leftarrow$
2	$\{\emptyset\}$	$d(c)$	$d(c) \leftarrow$
3	$\{\emptyset\}$	$d(d)$	$d(d) \leftarrow$
5	$\{\emptyset\}$	$q(a)$	$q(a) \leftarrow$
6	$\{\emptyset\}$	$q(b)$	$q(b) \leftarrow$
7	$\{\{X \mapsto a\},$ $\{X \mapsto c\},$ $\{X \mapsto d\},$ $\{X \mapsto a\},$ $\{X \mapsto c\},$ $\{X \mapsto d\}\}$	$q(c)$ $q(d)$ $r(c)$ $r(d)$	$q(a) \leftarrow \sim r(a), d(a)$ $q(c) \leftarrow \sim r(c), d(c)$ $q(d) \leftarrow \sim r(d), d(d)$ $r(a) \leftarrow \sim q(a), d(a)$ $r(c) \leftarrow \sim q(c), d(c)$ $r(d) \leftarrow \sim q(d), d(d)$



# Instantiation

$SCC$	$\Theta(B, D)$	$D$	$P'$
8	$\{\emptyset\}$	$p(a, b)$	$p(a, b) \leftarrow$
9	$\{\emptyset\}$	$p(b, c)$	$p(b, c) \leftarrow$
10	$\{\emptyset\}$	$p(c, d)$	$p(c, d) \leftarrow$
11	$\{\{X \mapsto a, Y \mapsto b, Z \mapsto c\},$ $\{X \mapsto b, Y \mapsto c, Z \mapsto d\}\}$	$p(a, c)$ $p(b, d)$	$p(a, c) \leftarrow p(a, b), p(b, c)$ $p(b, d) \leftarrow p(b, c), p(c, d)$
	$\{\{X \mapsto a, Y \mapsto c, Z \mapsto d\},$ $\{X \mapsto a, Y \mapsto b, Z \mapsto d\}\}$	$p(a, d)$	$p(a, d) \leftarrow p(a, c), p(c, d)$ $p(a, d) \leftarrow p(a, b), p(b, d)$
12	$\{X \mapsto a, Y \mapsto b\},$	$s(a)$	$s(a) \leftarrow \sim r(a), p(a, b), q(b)$
	$\{X \mapsto a, Y \mapsto c\},$		$s(a) \leftarrow \sim r(a), p(a, c), q(c)$
	$\{X \mapsto a, Y \mapsto d\},$		$s(a) \leftarrow \sim r(a), p(a, d), q(d)$
	$\{X \mapsto b, Y \mapsto c\},$	$s(b)$	$s(b) \leftarrow \sim r(b), p(b, c), q(c)$
	$\{X \mapsto b, Y \mapsto d\},$		$s(b) \leftarrow \sim r(b), p(b, d), q(d)$
	$\{X \mapsto c, Y \mapsto d\}$	$s(c)$	$s(c) \leftarrow \sim r(c), p(c, d), q(d)$

# Computational Aspects: Overview

23 Consequence operator

24 Computation from first principles

25 Complexity

# Outline

23 Consequence operator

24 Computation from first principles

25 Complexity

# Consequence operator

- Let  $P$  be a positive program and  $X$  a set of atoms
  - The consequence operator  $T_P$  is defined as follows:

$$T_P X = \{ \text{head}(r) \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{body}(r) \subseteq X \}$$

- Iterated applications of  $T_P$  are written as  $T_P^j$  for  $j \geq 0$ , where
  - $T_P^0 X = X$  and
  - $T_P^i X = T_P T_P^{i-1} X$  for  $i \geq 1$
- For any positive program  $P$ , we have
  - $Cn(P) = \bigcup_{i \geq 0} T_P^i \emptyset$
  - $X \subseteq Y$  implies  $T_P X \subseteq T_P Y$
  - $Cn(P)$  is the smallest fixpoint of  $T_P$

# Consequence operator

- Let  $P$  be a positive program and  $X$  a set of atoms
  - The consequence operator  $T_P$  is defined as follows:

$$T_P X = \{ \text{head}(r) \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{body}(r) \subseteq X \}$$

- Iterated applications of  $T_P$  are written as  $T_P^j$  for  $j \geq 0$ , where
  - $T_P^0 X = X$  and
  - $T_P^i X = T_P T_P^{i-1} X$  for  $i \geq 1$
- For any positive program  $P$ , we have
  - $Cn(P) = \bigcup_{i \geq 0} T_P^i \emptyset$
  - $X \subseteq Y$  implies  $T_P X \subseteq T_P Y$
  - $Cn(P)$  is the smallest fixpoint of  $T_P$

# Consequence operator

- Let  $P$  be a positive program and  $X$  a set of atoms
  - The **consequence operator**  $T_P$  is defined as follows:

$$T_P X = \{ \text{head}(r) \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{body}(r) \subseteq X \}$$

- Iterated applications of  $T_P$  are written as  $T_P^j$  for  $j \geq 0$ , where
  - $T_P^0 X = X$  and
  - $T_P^i X = T_P T_P^{i-1} X$  for  $i \geq 1$
- For any positive program  $P$ , we have
  - $Cn(P) = \bigcup_{i \geq 0} T_P^i \emptyset$
  - $X \subseteq Y$  implies  $T_P X \subseteq T_P Y$
  - $Cn(P)$  is the smallest fixpoint of  $T_P$

## An example

- Consider the program

$$P = \{p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, s \leftarrow q, t, t \leftarrow r, u \leftarrow v\}$$

- We get

$$T_P^0 \emptyset = \emptyset$$

$$T_P^1 \emptyset = \{p, q\} = T_P T_P^0 \emptyset = T_P \emptyset$$

$$T_P^2 \emptyset = \{p, q, r\} = T_P T_P^1 \emptyset = T_P \{p, q\}$$

$$T_P^3 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t\} = T_P T_P^2 \emptyset = T_P \{p, q, r\}$$

$$T_P^4 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t, s\} = T_P T_P^3 \emptyset = T_P \{p, q, r, t\}$$

$$T_P^5 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t, s\} = T_P T_P^4 \emptyset = T_P \{p, q, r, t, s\}$$

$$T_P^6 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t, s\} = T_P T_P^5 \emptyset = T_P \{p, q, r, t, s\}$$

- $Cn(P) = \{p, q, r, t, s\}$  is the smallest fixpoint of  $T_P$  because
  - $T_P \{p, q, r, t, s\} = \{p, q, r, t, s\}$  and
  - $T_P X \neq X$  for each  $X \subset \{p, q, r, t, s\}$

## An example

- Consider the program

$$P = \{p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, s \leftarrow q, t \leftarrow r, u \leftarrow v\}$$

- We get

$$T_P^0 \emptyset = \emptyset$$

$$T_P^1 \emptyset = \{p, q\} = T_P T_P^0 \emptyset = T_P \emptyset$$

$$T_P^2 \emptyset = \{p, q, r\} = T_P T_P^1 \emptyset = T_P \{p, q\}$$

$$T_P^3 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t\} = T_P T_P^2 \emptyset = T_P \{p, q, r\}$$

$$T_P^4 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t, s\} = T_P T_P^3 \emptyset = T_P \{p, q, r, t\}$$

$$T_P^5 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t, s\} = T_P T_P^4 \emptyset = T_P \{p, q, r, t, s\}$$

$$T_P^6 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t, s\} = T_P T_P^5 \emptyset = T_P \{p, q, r, t, s\}$$

- $Cn(P) = \{p, q, r, t, s\}$  is the smallest fixpoint of  $T_P$  because
  - $T_P \{p, q, r, t, s\} = \{p, q, r, t, s\}$  and
  - $T_P X \neq X$  for each  $X \subset \{p, q, r, t, s\}$



## An example

- Consider the program

$$P = \{p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, s \leftarrow q, t \leftarrow r, u \leftarrow v\}$$

- We get

$$T_P^0 \emptyset = \emptyset$$

$$T_P^1 \emptyset = \{p, q\} = T_P T_P^0 \emptyset = T_P \emptyset$$

$$T_P^2 \emptyset = \{p, q, r\} = T_P T_P^1 \emptyset = T_P \{p, q\}$$

$$T_P^3 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t\} = T_P T_P^2 \emptyset = T_P \{p, q, r\}$$

$$T_P^4 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t, s\} = T_P T_P^3 \emptyset = T_P \{p, q, r, t\}$$

$$T_P^5 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t, s\} = T_P T_P^4 \emptyset = T_P \{p, q, r, t, s\}$$

$$T_P^6 \emptyset = \{p, q, r, t, s\} = T_P T_P^5 \emptyset = T_P \{p, q, r, t, s\}$$

- $Cn(P) = \{p, q, r, t, s\}$  is the smallest fixpoint of  $T_P$  because
  - $T_P \{p, q, r, t, s\} = \{p, q, r, t, s\}$  and
  - $T_P X \neq X$  for each  $X \subset \{p, q, r, t, s\}$

# Outline

23 Consequence operator

24 Computation from first principles

25 Complexity

## Approximating stable models

- **First Idea** Approximate a stable model  $X$  by two sets of atoms  $L$  and  $U$  such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 
  - $L$  and  $U$  constitute lower and upper bounds on  $X$
  - $L$  and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

- **Observation**

$X \subseteq Y$  implies  $P^Y \subseteq P^X$  implies  $Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$

- **Properties** Let  $X$  be a stable model of normal logic program  $P$ 
  - If  $L \subseteq X$ , then  $X \subseteq Cn(P^L)$
  - If  $X \subseteq U$ , then  $Cn(P^U) \subseteq X$
  - If  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ , then  $L \cup Cn(P^U) \subseteq X \subseteq U \cap Cn(P^L)$

## Approximating stable models

- First Idea Approximate a stable model  $X$  by two sets of atoms  $L$  and  $U$  such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 
  - $L$  and  $U$  constitute lower and upper bounds on  $X$
  - $L$  and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program
- Observation

$$X \subseteq Y \text{ implies } P^Y \subseteq P^X \text{ implies } Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$$

- Properties Let  $X$  be a stable model of normal logic program  $P$ 
  - If  $L \subseteq X$ , then  $X \subseteq Cn(P^L)$
  - If  $X \subseteq U$ , then  $Cn(P^U) \subseteq X$
  - If  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ , then  $L \cup Cn(P^U) \subseteq X \subseteq U \cap Cn(P^L)$

## Approximating stable models

- First Idea Approximate a stable model  $X$  by two sets of atoms  $L$  and  $U$  such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 
  - $L$  and  $U$  constitute lower and upper bounds on  $X$
  - $L$  and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

- Observation

$$X \subseteq Y \text{ implies } P^Y \subseteq P^X \text{ implies } Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$$

- Properties Let  $X$  be a stable model of normal logic program  $P$ 
  - If  $L \subseteq X$ , then  $X \subseteq Cn(P^L)$
  - If  $X \subseteq U$ , then  $Cn(P^U) \subseteq X$
  - If  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ , then  $L \cup Cn(P^U) \subseteq X \subseteq U \cap Cn(P^L)$

## Approximating stable models

- First Idea Approximate a stable model  $X$  by two sets of atoms  $L$  and  $U$  such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 
  - $L$  and  $U$  constitute lower and upper bounds on  $X$
  - $L$  and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

- Observation

$$X \subseteq Y \text{ implies } P^Y \subseteq P^X \text{ implies } Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$$

- Properties Let  $X$  be a stable model of normal logic program  $P$ 
  - If  $L \subseteq X$ , then  $X \subseteq Cn(P^L)$
  - If  $X \subseteq U$ , then  $Cn(P^U) \subseteq X$
  - If  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ , then  $L \cup Cn(P^U) \subseteq X \subseteq U \cap Cn(P^L)$

## Approximating stable models

- First Idea Approximate a stable model  $X$  by two sets of atoms  $L$  and  $U$  such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 
  - $L$  and  $U$  constitute lower and upper bounds on  $X$
  - $L$  and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

- Observation

$$X \subseteq Y \text{ implies } P^Y \subseteq P^X \text{ implies } Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$$

- Properties Let  $X$  be a stable model of normal logic program  $P$ 
  - If  $L \subseteq X$ , then  $X \subseteq Cn(P^L)$
  - If  $X \subseteq U$ , then  $Cn(P^U) \subseteq X$
  - If  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ , then  $L \cup Cn(P^U) \subseteq X \subseteq U \cap Cn(P^L)$

## Approximating stable models

- First Idea Approximate a stable model  $X$  by two sets of atoms  $L$  and  $U$  such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 
  - $L$  and  $U$  constitute lower and upper bounds on  $X$
  - $L$  and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

- Observation

$$X \subseteq Y \text{ implies } P^Y \subseteq P^X \text{ implies } Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$$

- Properties Let  $X$  be a stable model of normal logic program  $P$ 
  - If  $L \subseteq X$ , then  $X \subseteq Cn(P^L)$
  - If  $X \subseteq U$ , then  $Cn(P^U) \subseteq X$
  - If  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ , then  $L \cup Cn(P^U) \subseteq X \subseteq U \cap Cn(P^L)$



## Approximating stable models

- First Idea Approximate a stable model  $X$  by two sets of atoms  $L$  and  $U$  such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 
  - $L$  and  $U$  constitute lower and upper bounds on  $X$
  - $L$  and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

- Observation

$$X \subseteq Y \text{ implies } P^Y \subseteq P^X \text{ implies } Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$$

- Properties Let  $X$  be a stable model of normal logic program  $P$ 
  - If  $L \subseteq X$ , then  $X \subseteq Cn(P^L)$
  - If  $X \subseteq U$ , then  $Cn(P^U) \subseteq X$
  - If  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ , then  $L \cup Cn(P^U) \subseteq X \subseteq U \cap Cn(P^L)$

## Approximating stable models

- First Idea Approximate a stable model  $X$  by two sets of atoms  $L$  and  $U$  such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 
  - $L$  and  $U$  constitute lower and upper bounds on  $X$
  - $L$  and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

- Observation

$$X \subseteq Y \text{ implies } P^Y \subseteq P^X \text{ implies } Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$$

- Properties Let  $X$  be a stable model of normal logic program  $P$ 
  - If  $L \subseteq X$ , then  $X \subseteq Cn(P^L)$
  - If  $X \subseteq U$ , then  $Cn(P^U) \subseteq X$
  - If  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ , then  $L \cup Cn(P^U) \subseteq X \subseteq U \cap Cn(P^L)$

## Approximating stable models

- First Idea Approximate a stable model  $X$  by two sets of atoms  $L$  and  $U$  such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 
  - $L$  and  $U$  constitute lower and upper bounds on  $X$
  - $L$  and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

- Observation

$$X \subseteq Y \text{ implies } P^Y \subseteq P^X \text{ implies } Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$$

- Properties Let  $X$  be a stable model of normal logic program  $P$ 
  - If  $L \subseteq X$ , then  $X \subseteq Cn(P^L)$
  - If  $X \subseteq U$ , then  $Cn(P^U) \subseteq X$
  - If  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ , then  $L \cup Cn(P^U) \subseteq X \subseteq U \cap Cn(P^L)$

# Approximating stable models

## ■ Second Idea

**repeat**

**replace  $L$  by  $L \cup Cn(P^U)$**

**replace  $U$  by  $U \cap Cn(P^L)$**

**until  $L$  and  $U$  do not change anymore**

## ■ Observations

- At each iteration step
  - $L$  becomes larger (or equal)
  - $U$  becomes smaller (or equal)
- $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$  is invariant for every stable model  $X$  of  $P$

If  $L \not\subseteq U$ , then  $P$  has no stable model

If  $L = U$ , then  $L$  is a stable model of  $P$

# Approximating stable models

## ■ Second Idea

**repeat**

**replace  $L$  by  $L \cup Cn(P^U)$**

**replace  $U$  by  $U \cap Cn(P^L)$**

**until  $L$  and  $U$  do not change anymore**

## ■ Observations

- At each iteration step
  - $L$  becomes larger (or equal)
  - $U$  becomes smaller (or equal)
- $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$  is invariant for every stable model  $X$  of  $P$ 
  - If  $L \not\subseteq U$ , then  $P$  has no stable model
  - If  $L = U$ , then  $L$  is a stable model of  $P$

# Approximating stable models

## ■ Second Idea

**repeat**

**replace  $L$  by  $L \cup Cn(P^U)$**

**replace  $U$  by  $U \cap Cn(P^L)$**

**until  $L$  and  $U$  do not change anymore**

## ■ Observations

- At each iteration step
  - $L$  becomes larger (or equal)
  - $U$  becomes smaller (or equal)
- $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$  is invariant for every stable model  $X$  of  $P$
- If  $L \not\subseteq U$ , then  $P$  has no stable model
- If  $L = U$ , then  $L$  is a stable model of  $P$

# Approximating stable models

## ■ Second Idea

**repeat**

**replace  $L$  by  $L \cup Cn(P^U)$**

**replace  $U$  by  $U \cap Cn(P^L)$**

**until  $L$  and  $U$  do not change anymore**

## ■ Observations

- At each iteration step
  - $L$  becomes larger (or equal)
  - $U$  becomes smaller (or equal)
- $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$  is invariant for every stable model  $X$  of  $P$
- If  $L \not\subseteq U$ , then  $P$  has no stable model
- If  $L = U$ , then  $L$  is a stable model of  $P$

# The simplistic expand algorithm

**expand** <sub>$\rho$</sub> ( $L, U$ )

**repeat**

$L' \leftarrow L$

$U' \leftarrow U$

$L \leftarrow L' \cup C_n(P^{U'})$

$U \leftarrow U' \cap C_n(P^{L'})$

**if**  $L \not\subseteq U$  **then return**

**until**  $L = L'$  and  $U = U'$



## An example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$

	$L'$	$Cn(P^{U'})$	$L$	$U'$	$Cn(P^{L'})$	$U$
1	$\emptyset$	$\{a\}$	$\{a\}$	$\{a, b, c, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$
2	$\{a\}$	$\{a, b\}$	$\{a, b\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$
3	$\{a, b\}$	$\{a, b\}$	$\{a, b\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$

- Note We have  $\{a, b\} \subseteq X$  and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus \{a, b, d, e\}) \cap X = (\{c\} \cap X) = \emptyset$  for every stable model  $X$  of  $P$

## An example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$

	$L'$	$Cn(P^{U'})$	$L$	$U'$	$Cn(P^{L'})$	$U$
1	$\emptyset$	$\{a\}$	$\{a\}$	$\{a, b, c, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$
2	$\{a\}$	$\{a, b\}$	$\{a, b\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$
3	$\{a, b\}$	$\{a, b\}$	$\{a, b\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$

- Note We have  $\{a, b\} \subseteq X$  and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus \{a, b, d, e\}) \cap X = (\{c\} \cap X) = \emptyset$  for every stable model  $X$  of  $P$

## An example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$

	$L'$	$Cn(P^{U'})$	$L$	$U'$	$Cn(P^{L'})$	$U$
1	$\emptyset$	$\{a\}$	$\{a\}$	$\{a, b, c, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$
2	$\{a\}$	$\{a, b\}$	$\{a, b\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$
3	$\{a, b\}$	$\{a, b\}$	$\{a, b\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$

- Note We have  $\{a, b\} \subseteq X$  and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus \{a, b, d, e\}) \cap X = (\{c\} \cap X) = \emptyset$  for every stable model  $X$  of  $P$

# The simplistic expand algorithm

- **expand <sub>$\rho$</sub>** 
  - tightens the approximation on stable models
  - is stable model preserving

Let's expand with  $d$  !

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$

	$L'$	$Cn(P^{U'})$	$L$	$U'$	$Cn(P^{L'})$	$U$
1	$\{d\}$	$\{a\}$	$\{a, d\}$	$\{a, b, c, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$
2	$\{a, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$
3	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$

- Note  $\{a, b, d\}$  is a stable model of  $P$

Let's expand with  $d$  !

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$

	$L'$	$Cn(P^{U'})$	$L$	$U'$	$Cn(P^{L'})$	$U$
1	$\{d\}$	$\{a\}$	$\{a, d\}$	$\{a, b, c, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$
2	$\{a, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$
3	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$

■ Note  $\{a, b, d\}$  is a stable model of  $P$

Let's expand with  $d$  !

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$

	$L'$	$Cn(P^{U'})$	$L$	$U'$	$Cn(P^{L'})$	$U$
1	$\{d\}$	$\{a\}$	$\{a, d\}$	$\{a, b, c, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$
2	$\{a, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$
3	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$	$\{a, b, d\}$

- Note  $\{a, b, d\}$  is a stable model of  $P$

Let's expand with  $\sim d$  !

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$

	$L'$	$Cn(P^{U'})$	$L$	$U'$	$Cn(P^{L'})$	$U$
1	$\emptyset$	$\{a, e\}$	$\{a, e\}$	$\{a, b, c, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$
2	$\{a, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$
3	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$

■ Note  $\{a, b, e\}$  is a stable model of  $P$



Let's expand with  $\sim d$  !

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$

	$L'$	$Cn(P^{U'})$	$L$	$U'$	$Cn(P^{L'})$	$U$
1	$\emptyset$	$\{a, e\}$	$\{a, e\}$	$\{a, b, c, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$
2	$\{a, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$
3	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$

■ Note  $\{a, b, e\}$  is a stable model of  $P$

Let's expand with  $\sim d$  !

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$

	$L'$	$Cn(P^{U'})$	$L$	$U'$	$Cn(P^{L'})$	$U$
1	$\emptyset$	$\{a, e\}$	$\{a, e\}$	$\{a, b, c, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$
2	$\{a, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$
3	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$	$\{a, b, e\}$

- Note  $\{a, b, e\}$  is a stable model of  $P$

## A simplistic solving algorithm

```

solveP( $L, U$ )
  ( $L, U$ )  $\leftarrow$  expandP( $L, U$ )      // propagation
  if  $L \not\subseteq U$  then failure        // failure
  if  $L = U$  then output  $L$           // success
  else choose  $a \in U \setminus L$       // choice
    solveP( $L \cup \{a\}, U$ )
    solveP( $L, U \setminus \{a\}$ )

```

## A simplistic solving algorithm

- Close to the approach taken by the ASP solver `smodels`, inspired by the Davis-Putman-Logemann-Loveland (DPLL) procedure
  - Backtracking search building a binary search tree
  - A node in the search tree corresponds to a three-valued interpretation
  - The search space is pruned by
    - deriving deterministic consequences and detecting conflicts (**expand**)
    - making one choice at a time by appeal to a heuristic (**choose**)
  - Heuristic choices are made on atoms

# A simplistic solving algorithm

- Close to the approach taken by the ASP solver `smodels`, inspired by the Davis-Putman-Logemann-Loveland (DPLL) procedure
  - Backtracking search building a binary search tree
  - A node in the search tree corresponds to a three-valued interpretation
  - The search space is pruned by
    - deriving deterministic consequences and detecting conflicts (**expand**)
    - making one choice at a time by appeal to a heuristic (**choose**)
  - Heuristic choices are made on atoms

## A simplistic solving algorithm

- Close to the approach taken by the ASP solver `smodels`, inspired by the Davis-Putman-Logemann-Loveland (DPLL) procedure
  - Backtracking search building a binary search tree
  - A node in the search tree corresponds to a three-valued interpretation
  - The search space is pruned by
    - deriving deterministic consequences and detecting conflicts (**expand**)
    - making one choice at a time by appeal to a heuristic (**choose**)
  - Heuristic choices are made on atoms

## A simplistic solving algorithm

- Close to the approach taken by the ASP solver `smodels`, inspired by the Davis-Putman-Logemann-Loveland (DPLL) procedure
  - Backtracking search building a binary search tree
  - A node in the search tree corresponds to a three-valued interpretation
  - The search space is pruned by
    - deriving deterministic consequences and detecting conflicts (**expand**)
    - making one choice at a time by appeal to a heuristic (**choose**)
  - Heuristic choices are made on atoms

# Outline

23 Consequence operator

24 Computation from first principles

25 Complexity



# Complexity

Let  $a$  be an atom and  $X$  be a set of atoms

- For a positive normal logic program  $P$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is the stable model of  $P$  is  $P$ -complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in the stable model of  $P$  is  $P$ -complete
- For a normal logic program  $P$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  is  $P$ -complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in a stable model of  $P$  is  $NP$ -complete
- For a normal logic program  $P$  with optimization statements:
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an optimal stable model of  $P$  is  $co-NP$ -complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in an optimal stable model of  $P$  is  $\Delta_2^P$ -complete

# Complexity

Let  $a$  be an atom and  $X$  be a set of atoms

- For a positive normal logic program  $P$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is the stable model of  $P$  is  $P$ -complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in the stable model of  $P$  is  $P$ -complete
- For a normal logic program  $P$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  is  $P$ -complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in a stable model of  $P$  is  $NP$ -complete
- For a normal logic program  $P$  with optimization statements:
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an optimal stable model of  $P$  is  $co-NP$ -complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in an optimal stable model of  $P$  is  $\Delta_2^P$ -complete

# Complexity

Let  $a$  be an atom and  $X$  be a set of atoms

- For a positive normal logic program  $P$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is the stable model of  $P$  is  $P$ -complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in the stable model of  $P$  is  $P$ -complete
- For a normal logic program  $P$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  is  $P$ -complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in a stable model of  $P$  is  $NP$ -complete
- For a normal logic program  $P$  with optimization statements:
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an optimal stable model of  $P$  is  $co-NP$ -complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in an optimal stable model of  $P$  is  $\Delta_2^P$ -complete

# Complexity

Let  $a$  be an atom and  $X$  be a set of atoms

- For a positive normal logic program  $P$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is the stable model of  $P$  is  $P$ -complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in the stable model of  $P$  is  $P$ -complete
- For a normal logic program  $P$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  is  $P$ -complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in a stable model of  $P$  is  $NP$ -complete
- For a normal logic program  $P$  with optimization statements:
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an optimal stable model of  $P$  is  $co-NP$ -complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in an optimal stable model of  $P$  is  $\Delta_2^P$ -complete

# Complexity

Let  $a$  be an atom and  $X$  be a set of atoms

- For a positive disjunctive logic program  $P$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  is *co-NP*-complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in a stable model of  $P$  is  $NP^{NP}$ -complete
- For a disjunctive logic program  $P$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  is *co-NP*-complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in a stable model of  $P$  is  $NP^{NP}$ -complete
- For a disjunctive logic program  $P$  with optimization statements:
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an optimal stable model of  $P$  is *co-NP* <sup>$NP$</sup> -complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in an optimal stable model of  $P$  is  $\Delta_3^P$ -complete
- For a propositional theory  $\Phi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is a stable model of  $\Phi$  is *co-NP*-complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in a stable model of  $\Phi$  is  $NP^{NP}$ -complete

# Complexity

Let  $a$  be an atom and  $X$  be a set of atoms

- For a positive disjunctive logic program  $P$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  is *co-NP*-complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in a stable model of  $P$  is  $NP^{NP}$ -complete
- For a disjunctive logic program  $P$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  is *co-NP*-complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in a stable model of  $P$  is  $NP^{NP}$ -complete
- For a disjunctive logic program  $P$  with optimization statements:
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is an optimal stable model of  $P$  is *co-NP* <sup>$NP$</sup> -complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in an optimal stable model of  $P$  is  $\Delta_3^P$ -complete
- For a propositional theory  $\Phi$ :
  - Deciding whether  $X$  is a stable model of  $\Phi$  is *co-NP*-complete
  - Deciding whether  $a$  is in a stable model of  $\Phi$  is  $NP^{NP}$ -complete

# Axiomatic Characterization: Overview

26 Completion

27 Tightness

28 Loops and Loop Formulas

# Outline

26 Completion

27 Tightness

28 Loops and Loop Formulas



# Motivation

- **Question** Is there a propositional formula  $F(P)$  such that the models of  $F(P)$  correspond to the stable models of  $P$  ?
- **Observation** Although each atom is defined through a set of rules, each such rule provides only a sufficient condition for its head atom
- **Idea** The idea of program completion is to turn such implications into a definition by adding the corresponding necessary counterpart

# Motivation

- Question Is there a propositional formula  $F(P)$  such that the models of  $F(P)$  correspond to the stable models of  $P$  ?
- Observation Although each atom is defined through a set of rules, each such rule provides only a **sufficient** condition for its head atom
- Idea The idea of program completion is to turn such implications into a definition by adding the corresponding necessary counterpart

# Motivation

- Question Is there a propositional formula  $F(P)$  such that the models of  $F(P)$  correspond to the stable models of  $P$  ?
- Observation Although each atom is defined through a set of rules, each such rule provides only a **sufficient** condition for its head atom
- Idea The idea of program completion is to turn such implications into a definition by adding the corresponding **necessary** counterpart

# Program completion

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program

- The **completion**  $CF(P)$  of  $P$  is defined as follows

$$CF(P) = \left\{ a \leftrightarrow \bigvee_{r \in P, \text{head}(r)=a} BF(\text{body}(r)) \mid a \in \text{atom}(P) \right\}$$

where

$$BF(\text{body}(r)) = \bigwedge_{a \in \text{body}(r)^+} a \wedge \bigwedge_{a \in \text{body}(r)^-} \neg a$$

## An example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow \sim a \\ c \leftarrow a, \sim d \\ d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\} \quad CF(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftrightarrow \top \\ b \leftrightarrow \neg a \\ c \leftrightarrow a \wedge \neg d \\ d \leftrightarrow \neg c \wedge \neg e \\ e \leftrightarrow (b \wedge \neg f) \vee e \\ f \leftrightarrow \perp \end{array} \right\}$$

## An example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow \sim a \\ c \leftarrow a, \sim d \\ d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\} \quad CF(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftrightarrow \top \\ b \leftrightarrow \neg a \\ c \leftrightarrow a \wedge \neg d \\ d \leftrightarrow \neg c \wedge \neg e \\ e \leftrightarrow (b \wedge \neg f) \vee e \\ f \leftrightarrow \perp \end{array} \right\}$$

## A closer look

- $CF(P)$  is logically equivalent to  $\overleftarrow{CF}(P) \cup \overrightarrow{CF}(P)$ , where

$$\overleftarrow{CF}(P) = \left\{ a \leftarrow \bigvee_{B \in \text{body}_P(a)} BF(B) \mid a \in \text{atom}(P) \right\}$$

$$\overrightarrow{CF}(P) = \left\{ a \rightarrow \bigvee_{B \in \text{body}_P(a)} BF(B) \mid a \in \text{atom}(P) \right\}$$

$$\text{body}_P(a) = \{ \text{body}(r) \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{head}(r) = a \}$$

- $\overleftarrow{CF}(P)$  characterizes the classical models of  $P$
- $\overrightarrow{CF}(P)$  completes  $P$  by adding necessary conditions for all atoms

## A closer look

- $CF(P)$  is logically equivalent to  $\overleftarrow{CF}(P) \cup \overrightarrow{CF}(P)$ , where

$$\overleftarrow{CF}(P) = \left\{ a \leftarrow \bigvee_{B \in \text{body}_P(a)} BF(B) \mid a \in \text{atom}(P) \right\}$$

$$\overrightarrow{CF}(P) = \left\{ a \rightarrow \bigvee_{B \in \text{body}_P(a)} BF(B) \mid a \in \text{atom}(P) \right\}$$

$$\text{body}_P(a) = \{ \text{body}(r) \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{head}(r) = a \}$$

- $\overleftarrow{CF}(P)$  characterizes the classical models of  $P$
- $\overrightarrow{CF}(P)$  completes  $P$  by adding necessary conditions for all atoms



## A closer look

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow \sim a \\ c \leftarrow a, \sim d \\ d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

## A closer look

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow \sim a \\ c \leftarrow a, \sim d \\ d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\} \quad \overleftarrow{CF}(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \top \\ b \leftarrow \neg a \\ c \leftarrow a \wedge \neg d \\ d \leftarrow \neg c \wedge \neg e \\ e \leftarrow (b \wedge \neg f) \vee e \\ f \leftarrow \perp \end{array} \right\}$$

## A closer look

$$\overleftarrow{CF}(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \top \\ b \leftarrow \neg a \\ c \leftarrow a \wedge \neg d \\ d \leftarrow \neg c \wedge \neg e \\ e \leftarrow (b \wedge \neg f) \vee e \\ f \leftarrow \perp \end{array} \right\}$$

## A closer look

$$\overleftarrow{CF}(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \top \\ b \leftarrow \neg a \\ c \leftarrow a \wedge \neg d \\ d \leftarrow \neg c \wedge \neg e \\ e \leftarrow (b \wedge \neg f) \vee e \\ f \leftarrow \perp \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \rightarrow \top \\ b \rightarrow \neg a \\ c \rightarrow a \wedge \neg d \\ d \rightarrow \neg c \wedge \neg e \\ e \rightarrow (b \wedge \neg f) \vee e \\ f \rightarrow \perp \end{array} \right\} = \overrightarrow{CF}(P)$$

## A closer look

$$\overleftarrow{CF}(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \top \\ b \leftarrow \neg a \\ c \leftarrow a \wedge \neg d \\ d \leftarrow \neg c \wedge \neg e \\ e \leftarrow (b \wedge \neg f) \vee e \\ f \leftarrow \perp \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \rightarrow \top \\ b \rightarrow \neg a \\ c \rightarrow a \wedge \neg d \\ d \rightarrow \neg c \wedge \neg e \\ e \rightarrow (b \wedge \neg f) \vee e \\ f \rightarrow \perp \end{array} \right\} = \overrightarrow{CF}(P)$$

$$CF(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftrightarrow \top \\ b \leftrightarrow \neg a \\ c \leftrightarrow a \wedge \neg d \\ d \leftrightarrow \neg c \wedge \neg e \\ e \leftrightarrow (b \wedge \neg f) \vee e \\ f \leftrightarrow \perp \end{array} \right\}$$

## A closer look

$$\overleftarrow{CF}(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \top \\ b \leftarrow \neg a \\ c \leftarrow a \wedge \neg d \\ d \leftarrow \neg c \wedge \neg e \\ e \leftarrow (b \wedge \neg f) \vee e \\ f \leftarrow \perp \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \rightarrow \top \\ b \rightarrow \neg a \\ c \rightarrow a \wedge \neg d \\ d \rightarrow \neg c \wedge \neg e \\ e \rightarrow (b \wedge \neg f) \vee e \\ f \rightarrow \perp \end{array} \right\} = \overrightarrow{CF}(P)$$

$$CF(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftrightarrow \top \\ b \leftrightarrow \neg a \\ c \leftrightarrow a \wedge \neg d \\ d \leftrightarrow \neg c \wedge \neg e \\ e \leftrightarrow (b \wedge \neg f) \vee e \\ f \leftrightarrow \perp \end{array} \right\} \equiv \overleftarrow{CF}(P) \cup \overrightarrow{CF}(P)$$

## Supported models

- Every stable model of  $P$  is a model of  $CF(P)$ , but not vice versa

Models of  $CF(P)$  are called the supported models of  $P$

In other words, every stable model of  $P$  is a supported model of  $P$

By definition, every supported model of  $P$  is also a model of  $P$

## Supported models

- Every stable model of  $P$  is a model of  $CF(P)$ , but not vice versa
- Models of  $CF(P)$  are called the supported models of  $P$
- In other words, every stable model of  $P$  is a supported model of  $P$
- By definition, every supported model of  $P$  is also a model of  $P$



## Supported models

- Every stable model of  $P$  is a model of  $CF(P)$ , but not vice versa
- Models of  $CF(P)$  are called the **supported models** of  $P$
- In other words, every stable model of  $P$  is a supported model of  $P$
- By definition, every supported model of  $P$  is also a model of  $P$

## Supported models

- Every stable model of  $P$  is a model of  $CF(P)$ , but not vice versa
- Models of  $CF(P)$  are called the **supported models** of  $P$
- In other words, every stable model of  $P$  is a supported model of  $P$
- By definition, every supported model of  $P$  is also a model of  $P$

## An example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

- $P$  has 21 models, including  $\{a, c\}$ ,  $\{a, d\}$ , but also  $\{a, b, c, d, e, f\}$
- $P$  has 3 supported models, namely  $\{a, c\}$ ,  $\{a, d\}$ , and  $\{a, c, e\}$
- $P$  has 2 stable models, namely  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$

## An example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

- $P$  has 21 models, including  $\{a, c\}$ ,  $\{a, d\}$ , but also  $\{a, b, c, d, e, f\}$
- $P$  has 3 supported models, namely  $\{a, c\}$ ,  $\{a, d\}$ , and  $\{a, c, e\}$
- $P$  has 2 stable models, namely  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$

## An example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

- $P$  has 21 models, including  $\{a, c\}$ ,  $\{a, d\}$ , but also  $\{a, b, c, d, e, f\}$
- $P$  has 3 supported models, namely  $\{a, c\}$ ,  $\{a, d\}$ , and  $\{a, c, e\}$
- $P$  has 2 stable models, namely  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$

## An example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

- $P$  has 21 models, including  $\{a, c\}$ ,  $\{a, d\}$ , but also  $\{a, b, c, d, e, f\}$
- $P$  has 3 supported models, namely  $\{a, c\}$ ,  $\{a, d\}$ , and  $\{a, c, e\}$
- $P$  has 2 stable models, namely  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$

# Outline

26 Completion

27 Tightness

28 Loops and Loop Formulas

# The mismatch

- Question What causes the mismatch between supported models and stable models?
- Hint Consider the unstable yet supported model  $\{a, c, e\}$  of  $P$  !
- Answer Cyclic derivations are causing the mismatch between supported and stable models

Atoms in a stable model can be “derived” from a program in a finite number of steps

Atoms in a cycle (not being “supported from outside the cycle”) cannot be “derived” from a program in a finite number of steps

But such atoms do not contradict the completion of a program and do thus not eliminate an unstable supported model



# The mismatch

- Question What causes the mismatch between supported models and stable models?
- Hint Consider the unstable yet supported model  $\{a, c, e\}$  of  $P$  !
- Answer Cyclic derivations are causing the mismatch between supported and stable models

Atoms in a stable model can be “derived” from a program in a finite number of steps

Atoms in a cycle (not being “supported from outside the cycle”) cannot be “derived” from a program in a finite number of steps

But such atoms do not contradict the completion of a program and do thus not eliminate an unstable supported model

# The mismatch

- Question What causes the mismatch between supported models and stable models?
- Hint Consider the unstable yet supported model  $\{a, c, e\}$  of  $P$  !
- Answer Cyclic derivations are causing the mismatch between supported and stable models
  - Atoms in a stable model can be “derived” from a program in a finite number of steps
  - Atoms in a cycle (not being “supported from outside the cycle”) cannot be “derived” from a program in a finite number of steps

Note But such atoms do not contradict the completion of a program and do thus not eliminate an unstable supported model

# The mismatch

- Question What causes the mismatch between supported models and stable models?
- Hint Consider the unstable yet supported model  $\{a, c, e\}$  of  $P$  !
- Answer Cyclic derivations are causing the mismatch between supported and stable models
  - Atoms in a stable model can be “derived” from a program in a finite number of steps
  - Atoms in a cycle (not being “supported from outside the cycle”) cannot be “derived” from a program in a finite number of steps  
Note But such atoms do not contradict the completion of a program and do thus not eliminate an unstable supported model

# The mismatch

- Question What causes the mismatch between supported models and stable models?
  - Hint Consider the unstable yet supported model  $\{a, c, e\}$  of  $P$  !
  - Answer Cyclic derivations are causing the mismatch between supported and stable models
    - Atoms in a stable model can be “derived” from a program in a finite number of steps
    - Atoms in a cycle (not being “supported from outside the cycle”) cannot be “derived” from a program in a finite number of steps
- Note But such atoms do not contradict the completion of a program and do thus not eliminate an unstable supported model

# The mismatch

- Question What causes the mismatch between supported models and stable models?
- Hint Consider the unstable yet supported model  $\{a, c, e\}$  of  $P$  !
- Answer Cyclic derivations are causing the mismatch between supported and stable models
  - Atoms in a stable model can be “derived” from a program in a finite number of steps
  - Atoms in a cycle (not being “supported from outside the cycle”) cannot be “derived” from a program in a finite number of steps  
Note But such atoms do not contradict the completion of a program and do thus not eliminate an unstable supported model

## Non-cyclic derivations

Let  $X$  be a stable model of normal logic program  $P$

- For every atom  $A \in X$ , there is a finite sequence of positive rules

$$\langle r_1, \dots, r_n \rangle$$

such that

- 1  $head(r_1) = A$
  - 2  $body(r_i)^+ \subseteq \{head(r_j) \mid i < j \leq n\}$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$
  - 3  $r_i \in P^X$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$
- That is, each atom of  $X$  has a non-cyclic derivation from  $P^X$
  - Example There is no finite sequence of rules providing a derivation for  $e$  from  $P^{\{a,c,e\}}$

## Non-cyclic derivations

Let  $X$  be a stable model of normal logic program  $P$

- For every atom  $A \in X$ , there is a finite sequence of positive rules

$$\langle r_1, \dots, r_n \rangle$$

such that

- 1  $head(r_1) = A$
  - 2  $body(r_i)^+ \subseteq \{head(r_j) \mid i < j \leq n\}$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$
  - 3  $r_i \in P^X$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$
- That is, each atom of  $X$  has a non-cyclic derivation from  $P^X$
  - Example There is no finite sequence of rules providing a derivation for  $e$  from  $P^{\{a,c,e\}}$

## Non-cyclic derivations

Let  $X$  be a stable model of normal logic program  $P$

- For every atom  $A \in X$ , there is a finite sequence of positive rules

$$\langle r_1, \dots, r_n \rangle$$

such that

- 1  $head(r_1) = A$
  - 2  $body(r_i)^+ \subseteq \{head(r_j) \mid i < j \leq n\}$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$
  - 3  $r_i \in P^X$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$
- That is, each atom of  $X$  has a non-cyclic derivation from  $P^X$
  - Example There is no finite sequence of rules providing a derivation for  $e$  from  $P^{\{a,c,e\}}$



## Positive atom dependency graph

- The origin of (potential) circular derivations can be read off the **positive atom dependency graph**  $G(P)$  of a logic program  $P$  given by

$$(atom(P), \{(a, b) \mid r \in P, a \in body(r)^+, head(r) = b\})$$

- A logic program  $P$  is called tight, if  $G(P)$  is acyclic

## Positive atom dependency graph

- The origin of (potential) circular derivations can be read off the **positive atom dependency graph**  $G(P)$  of a logic program  $P$  given by

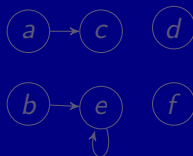
$$(atom(P), \{(a, b) \mid r \in P, a \in body(r)^+, head(r) = b\})$$

- A logic program  $P$  is called **tight**, if  $G(P)$  is acyclic

## Example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\blacksquare G(P) = (\{a, b, c, d, e\}, \{(a, c), (b, e), (e, e)\})$$

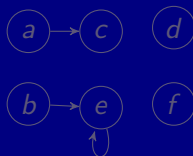


- $P$  has supported models:  $\{a, c\}$ ,  $\{a, d\}$ , and  $\{a, c, e\}$
- $P$  has stable models:  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$

## Example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\blacksquare G(P) = (\{a, b, c, d, e\}, \{(a, c), (b, e), (e, e)\})$$

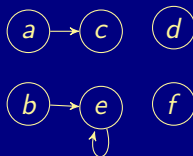


- $P$  has supported models:  $\{a, c\}$ ,  $\{a, d\}$ , and  $\{a, c, e\}$
- $P$  has stable models:  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$

## Example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\blacksquare G(P) = (\{a, b, c, d, e\}, \{(a, c), (b, e), (e, e)\})$$

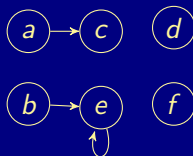


- $P$  has supported models:  $\{a, c\}$ ,  $\{a, d\}$ , and  $\{a, c, e\}$
- $P$  has stable models:  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$

## Example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\blacksquare G(P) = (\{a, b, c, d, e\}, \{(a, c), (b, e), (e, e)\})$$



- $P$  has supported models:  $\{a, c\}$ ,  $\{a, d\}$ , and  $\{a, c, e\}$
- $P$  has stable models:  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$

# Tight programs

- A logic program  $P$  is called **tight**, if  $G(P)$  is acyclic
- For tight programs, stable and supported models coincide:

Let  $P$  be a tight normal logic program and  $X \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$   
Then,  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  iff  $X \models \text{CF}(P)$

## Tight programs

- A logic program  $P$  is called **tight**, if  $G(P)$  is acyclic
- For tight programs, stable and supported models coincide:

Let  $P$  be a tight normal logic program and  $X \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$   
Then,  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  iff  $X \models \text{CF}(P)$



## Tight programs

- A logic program  $P$  is called **tight**, if  $G(P)$  is acyclic
- For tight programs, stable and supported models coincide:

### Fages' Theorem

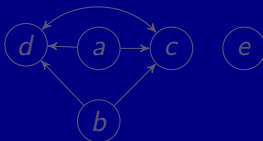
Let  $P$  be a tight normal logic program and  $X \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$

Then,  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  iff  $X \models \text{CF}(P)$

## Another example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow a & e \leftarrow \sim a, \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow d & d \leftarrow b, c & \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\blacksquare G(P) = (\{a, b, c, d, e\}, \{(a, c), (a, d), (b, c), (b, d), (c, d), (d, c)\})$$

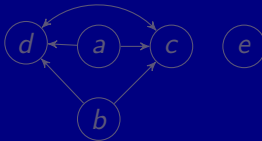


■  $P$  has supported models:  $\{a, c, d\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{b, c, d\}$

■  $P$  has stable models:  $\{a, c, d\}$  and  $\{b\}$

## Another example

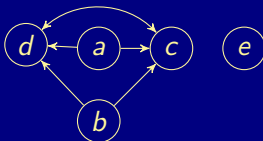
- $P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow a & e \leftarrow \sim a, \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow d & d \leftarrow b, c & \end{array} \right\}$
- $G(P) = (\{a, b, c, d, e\}, \{(a, c), (a, d), (b, c), (b, d), (c, d), (d, c)\})$



- $P$  has supported models:  $\{a, c, d\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{b, c, d\}$
- $P$  has stable models:  $\{a, c, d\}$  and  $\{b\}$

## Another example

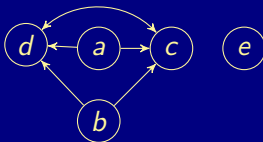
- $P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \sim b \quad c \leftarrow a, b \quad d \leftarrow a \quad e \leftarrow \sim a, \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a \quad c \leftarrow d \quad d \leftarrow b, c \end{array} \right\}$
- $G(P) = (\{a, b, c, d, e\}, \{(a, c), (a, d), (b, c), (b, d), (c, d), (d, c)\})$



- $P$  has supported models:  $\{a, c, d\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{b, c, d\}$
- $P$  has stable models:  $\{a, c, d\}$  and  $\{b\}$

## Another example

- $$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow a & e \leftarrow \sim a, \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow d & d \leftarrow b, c & \end{array} \right\}$$
- $$G(P) = (\{a, b, c, d, e\}, \{(a, c), (a, d), (b, c), (b, d), (c, d), (d, c)\})$$



- $P$  has supported models:  $\{a, c, d\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{b, c, d\}$
- $P$  has stable models:  $\{a, c, d\}$  and  $\{b\}$

# Outline

26 Completion

27 Tightness

28 Loops and Loop Formulas

# Motivation

- **Question** Is there a propositional formula  $F(P)$  such that the models of  $F(P)$  correspond to the stable models of  $P$  ?
- **Observation** Starting from the completion of a program, the problem boils down to eliminating the circular support of atoms holding in the supported models of the program
- **Idea** Add formulas prohibiting circular support of sets of atoms
- **Note** Circular support between atoms  $a$  and  $b$  is possible, if  $a$  has a path to  $b$  and  $b$  has a path to  $a$  in the program's positive atom dependency graph

# Motivation

- Question Is there a propositional formula  $F(P)$  such that the models of  $F(P)$  correspond to the stable models of  $P$  ?
- Observation Starting from the completion of a program, the problem boils down to eliminating the circular support of atoms holding in the supported models of the program
  - Idea Add formulas prohibiting circular support of sets of atoms
  - Note Circular support between atoms  $a$  and  $b$  is possible, if  $a$  has a path to  $b$  and  $b$  has a path to  $a$  in the program's positive atom dependency graph



# Motivation

- **Question** Is there a propositional formula  $F(P)$  such that the models of  $F(P)$  correspond to the stable models of  $P$  ?
- **Observation** Starting from the completion of a program, the problem boils down to eliminating the circular support of atoms holding in the supported models of the program
- **Idea** Add formulas prohibiting circular support of sets of atoms
- **Note** Circular support between atoms  $a$  and  $b$  is possible, if  $a$  has a path to  $b$  and  $b$  has a path to  $a$  in the program's positive atom dependency graph

# Motivation

- **Question** Is there a propositional formula  $F(P)$  such that the models of  $F(P)$  correspond to the stable models of  $P$  ?
- **Observation** Starting from the completion of a program, the problem boils down to eliminating the circular support of atoms holding in the supported models of the program
- **Idea** Add formulas prohibiting circular support of sets of atoms
- **Note** Circular support between atoms  $a$  and  $b$  is possible, if  $a$  has a path to  $b$  and  $b$  has a path to  $a$  in the program's positive atom dependency graph

# Loops

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program, and

let  $G(P) = (atom(P), E)$  be the positive atom dependency graph of  $P$

- A set  $\emptyset \subset L \subseteq atom(P)$  is a loop of  $P$  if it induces a non-trivial strongly connected subgraph of  $G(P)$   
That is, each pair of atoms in  $L$  is connected by a path of non-zero length in  $(L, E \cap (L \times L))$
- We denote the set of all loops of  $P$  by  $loop(P)$
- Note A program  $P$  is tight iff  $loop(P) = \emptyset$

# Loops

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program, and  
 let  $G(P) = (atom(P), E)$  be the positive atom dependency graph of  $P$

- A set  $\emptyset \subset L \subseteq atom(P)$  is a **loop** of  $P$   
 if it induces a non-trivial strongly connected subgraph of  $G(P)$   
 That is, each pair of atoms in  $L$  is connected by a path of non-zero length in  $(L, E \cap (L \times L))$
- We denote the set of all loops of  $P$  by  $loop(P)$
- Note A program  $P$  is tight iff  $loop(P) = \emptyset$

# Loops

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program, and  
let  $G(P) = (\text{atom}(P), E)$  be the positive atom dependency graph of  $P$

- A set  $\emptyset \subset L \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$  is a **loop** of  $P$   
if it induces a non-trivial strongly connected subgraph of  $G(P)$   
That is, each pair of atoms in  $L$  is connected by a path of non-zero length in  $(L, E \cap (L \times L))$
- We denote the set of all loops of  $P$  by  $\text{loop}(P)$
- Note A program  $P$  is tight iff  $\text{loop}(P) = \emptyset$

# Loops

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program, and  
let  $G(P) = (atom(P), E)$  be the positive atom dependency graph of  $P$

- A set  $\emptyset \subset L \subseteq atom(P)$  is a **loop** of  $P$   
if it induces a non-trivial strongly connected subgraph of  $G(P)$   
That is, each pair of atoms in  $L$  is connected by a path of non-zero length in  $(L, E \cap (L \times L))$
- We denote the set of all loops of  $P$  by  $loop(P)$
- Note A program  $P$  is tight iff  $loop(P) = \emptyset$

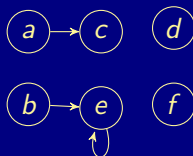
# Loops

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program, and  
let  $G(P) = (\text{atom}(P), E)$  be the positive atom dependency graph of  $P$

- A set  $\emptyset \subset L \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$  is a **loop** of  $P$   
if it induces a non-trivial strongly connected subgraph of  $G(P)$   
That is, each pair of atoms in  $L$  is connected by a path of non-zero length in  $(L, E \cap (L \times L))$
- We denote the set of all loops of  $P$  by  $\text{loop}(P)$
- Note A program  $P$  is tight iff  $\text{loop}(P) = \emptyset$

## Example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

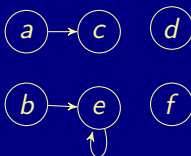


$$\blacksquare \text{loop}(P) = \{\{e\}\}$$



## Example

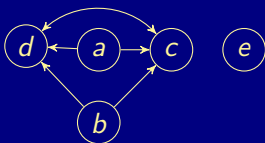
$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$



$$\blacksquare \text{loop}(P) = \{\{e\}\}$$

## Another example

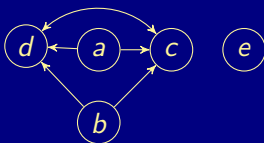
$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow a & e \leftarrow \sim a, \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow d & d \leftarrow b, c & \end{array} \right\}$$



$$\blacksquare \text{loop}(P) = \{\{c, d\}\}$$

## Another example

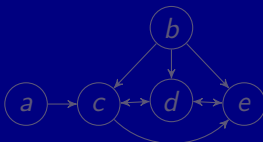
$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow a & e \leftarrow \sim a, \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow d & d \leftarrow b, c & \end{array} \right\}$$



$$\blacksquare \text{loop}(P) = \{\{c, d\}\}$$

## Yet another example

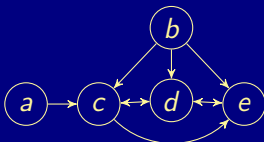
$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{cccc} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a & d \leftarrow b, c & e \leftarrow b, \sim a \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow b, d & d \leftarrow e & e \leftarrow c, d \end{array} \right\}$$



$$\blacksquare \text{loop}(P) = \{\{c, d\}, \{d, e\}, \{c, d, e\}\}$$

## Yet another example

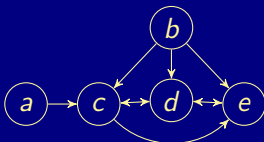
$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{cccc} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a & d \leftarrow b, c & e \leftarrow b, \sim a \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow b, d & d \leftarrow e & e \leftarrow c, d \end{array} \right\}$$



$$\blacksquare \text{loop}(P) = \{\{c, d\}, \{d, e\}, \{c, d, e\}\}$$

## Yet another example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{cccc} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a & d \leftarrow b, c & e \leftarrow b, \sim a \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow b, d & d \leftarrow e & e \leftarrow c, d \end{array} \right\}$$



$$\blacksquare \text{loop}(P) = \{\{c, d\}, \{d, e\}, \{c, d, e\}\}$$

# Loop formulas

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program

- For  $L \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$ , define the **external supports** of  $L$  for  $P$  as

$$ES_P(L) = \{r \in P \mid \text{head}(r) \in L \text{ and } \text{body}(r)^+ \cap L = \emptyset\}$$

- Define the external bodies of  $L$  in  $P$  as  $EB_P(L) = \text{body}(ES_P(L))$
- The (disjunctive) loop formula of  $L$  for  $P$  is

$$\begin{aligned} LF_P(L) &= (\bigvee_{a \in L} a) \rightarrow (\bigvee_{B \in EB_P(L)} BF(B)) \\ &\equiv (\bigwedge_{B \in EB_P(L)} \neg BF(B)) \rightarrow (\bigwedge_{a \in L} \neg a) \end{aligned}$$

- Note The loop formula of  $L$  enforces all atoms in  $L$  to be *false* whenever  $L$  is not externally supported
- Define  $LF(P) = \{LF_P(L) \mid L \in \text{loop}(P)\}$

# Loop formulas

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program

- For  $L \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$ , define the **external supports** of  $L$  for  $P$  as

$$ES_P(L) = \{r \in P \mid \text{head}(r) \in L \text{ and } \text{body}(r)^+ \cap L = \emptyset\}$$

- Define the **external bodies** of  $L$  in  $P$  as  $EB_P(L) = \text{body}(ES_P(L))$
- The (disjunctive) loop formula of  $L$  for  $P$  is

$$\begin{aligned} LF_P(L) &= (\bigvee_{a \in L} a) \rightarrow (\bigvee_{B \in EB_P(L)} BF(B)) \\ &\equiv (\bigwedge_{B \in EB_P(L)} \neg BF(B)) \rightarrow (\bigwedge_{a \in L} \neg a) \end{aligned}$$

- Note The loop formula of  $L$  enforces all atoms in  $L$  to be *false* whenever  $L$  is not externally supported
- Define  $LF(P) = \{LF_P(L) \mid L \in \text{loop}(P)\}$



## Loop formulas

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program

- For  $L \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$ , define the external supports of  $L$  for  $P$  as

$$ES_P(L) = \{r \in P \mid \text{head}(r) \in L \text{ and } \text{body}(r)^+ \cap L = \emptyset\}$$

- Define the **external bodies** of  $L$  in  $P$  as  $EB_P(L) = \text{body}(ES_P(L))$
- The (disjunctive) **loop formula** of  $L$  for  $P$  is

$$\begin{aligned} LF_P(L) &= (\bigvee_{a \in L} a) \rightarrow (\bigvee_{B \in EB_P(L)} BF(B)) \\ &\equiv (\bigwedge_{B \in EB_P(L)} \neg BF(B)) \rightarrow (\bigwedge_{a \in L} \neg a) \end{aligned}$$

- Note The loop formula of  $L$  enforces all atoms in  $L$  to be *false* whenever  $L$  is not externally supported
- Define  $LF(P) = \{LF_P(L) \mid L \in \text{loop}(P)\}$

# Loop formulas

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program

- For  $L \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$ , define the external supports of  $L$  for  $P$  as

$$ES_P(L) = \{r \in P \mid \text{head}(r) \in L \text{ and } \text{body}(r)^+ \cap L = \emptyset\}$$

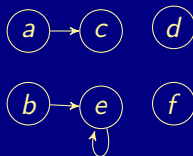
- Define the **external bodies** of  $L$  in  $P$  as  $EB_P(L) = \text{body}(ES_P(L))$
- The (disjunctive) **loop formula** of  $L$  for  $P$  is

$$\begin{aligned} LF_P(L) &= (\bigvee_{a \in L} a) \rightarrow (\bigvee_{B \in EB_P(L)} BF(B)) \\ &\equiv (\bigwedge_{B \in EB_P(L)} \neg BF(B)) \rightarrow (\bigwedge_{a \in L} \neg a) \end{aligned}$$

- Note The loop formula of  $L$  enforces all atoms in  $L$  to be *false* whenever  $L$  is not externally supported
- Define  $LF(P) = \{LF_P(L) \mid L \in \text{loop}(P)\}$

## Example

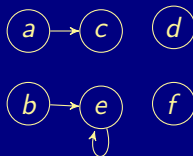
$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$



- $loop(P) = \{\{e\}\}$
- $LF(P) = \{e \rightarrow b \wedge \neg f\}$

## Example

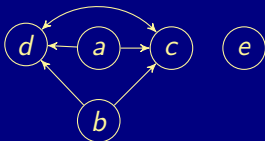
$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$



- $loop(P) = \{\{e\}\}$
- $LF(P) = \{e \rightarrow b \wedge \neg f\}$

## Another example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow a & e \leftarrow \sim a, \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow d & d \leftarrow b, c & \end{array} \right\}$$

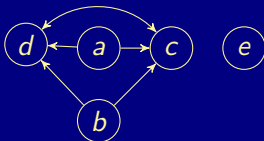


$$\blacksquare \text{loop}(P) = \{\{c, d\}\}$$

$$\blacksquare \text{LF}(P) = \{c \vee d \rightarrow (a \wedge b) \vee a\}$$

## Another example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow a & e \leftarrow \sim a, \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow d & d \leftarrow b, c & \end{array} \right\}$$

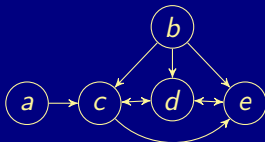


$$\blacksquare \text{loop}(P) = \{\{c, d\}\}$$

$$\blacksquare LF(P) = \{c \vee d \rightarrow (a \wedge b) \vee a\}$$

## Yet another example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{cccc} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a & d \leftarrow b, c & e \leftarrow b, \sim a \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow b, d & d \leftarrow e & e \leftarrow c, d \end{array} \right\}$$

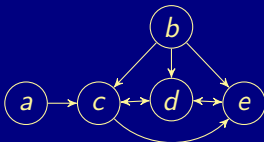


$$\blacksquare \text{loop}(P) = \{\{c, d\}, \{d, e\}, \{c, d, e\}\}$$

$$\blacksquare LF(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} c \vee d \rightarrow a \vee e \\ d \vee e \rightarrow (b \wedge c) \vee (b \wedge \neg a) \\ c \vee d \vee e \rightarrow a \vee (b \wedge \neg a) \end{array} \right\}$$

## Yet another example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{cccc} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a & d \leftarrow b, c & e \leftarrow b, \sim a \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow b, d & d \leftarrow e & e \leftarrow c, d \end{array} \right\}$$



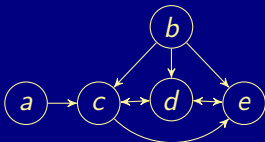
$$\blacksquare \text{loop}(P) = \{\{c, d\}, \{d, e\}, \{c, d, e\}\}$$

$$\blacksquare LF(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} c \vee d \rightarrow a \vee e \\ d \vee e \rightarrow (b \wedge c) \vee (b \wedge \neg a) \\ c \vee d \vee e \rightarrow a \vee (b \wedge \neg a) \end{array} \right\}$$



## Yet another example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{cccc} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a & d \leftarrow b, c & e \leftarrow b, \sim a \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow b, d & d \leftarrow e & e \leftarrow c, d \end{array} \right\}$$

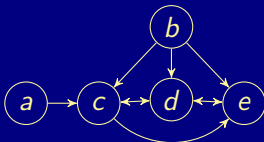


$$\blacksquare \text{loop}(P) = \{\{c, d\}, \{d, e\}, \{c, d, e\}\}$$

$$\blacksquare LF(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} c \vee d \rightarrow a \vee e \\ d \vee e \rightarrow (b \wedge c) \vee (b \wedge \neg a) \\ c \vee d \vee e \rightarrow a \vee (b \wedge \neg a) \end{array} \right\}$$

## Yet another example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a & d \leftarrow b, c & e \leftarrow b, \sim a \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow b, d & d \leftarrow e & e \leftarrow c, d \end{array} \right\}$$

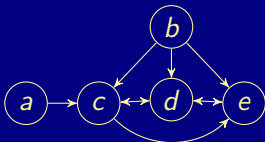


$$\blacksquare \text{loop}(P) = \{\{c, d\}, \{d, e\}, \{c, d, e\}\}$$

$$\blacksquare LF(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} c \vee d \rightarrow a \vee e \\ d \vee e \rightarrow (b \wedge c) \vee (b \wedge \neg a) \\ c \vee d \vee e \rightarrow a \vee (b \wedge \neg a) \end{array} \right\}$$

## Yet another example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{cccc} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a & d \leftarrow b, c & e \leftarrow b, \sim a \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow b, d & d \leftarrow e & e \leftarrow c, d \end{array} \right\}$$



$$\blacksquare \text{loop}(P) = \{\{c, d\}, \{d, e\}, \{c, d, e\}\}$$

$$\blacksquare LF(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} c \vee d \rightarrow a \vee e \\ d \vee e \rightarrow (b \wedge c) \vee (b \wedge \neg a) \\ c \vee d \vee e \rightarrow a \vee (b \wedge \neg a) \end{array} \right\}$$

## Lin-Zhao Theorem

## Theorem

*Let  $P$  be a normal logic program and  $X \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$*

*Then,  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  iff  $X \models CF(P) \cup LF(P)$*

# Loops and loop formulas: Properties

Let  $X$  be a supported model of normal logic program  $P$

- Then,  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  iff
  - $X \models \{LF_P(U) \mid U \subseteq atom(P)\}$ ;
  - $X \models \{LF_P(U) \mid U \subseteq X\}$ ;
  - $X \models \{LF_P(L) \mid L \in loop(P)\}$ , that is,  $X \models LF(P)$ ;
  - $X \models \{LF_P(L) \mid L \in loop(P) \text{ and } L \subseteq X\}$
  
- Note If  $X$  is not a stable model of  $P$ ,  
then there is a loop  $L \subseteq X \setminus Cn(P^X)$  such that  $X \not\models LF_P(L)$

# Loops and loop formulas: Properties

Let  $X$  be a supported model of normal logic program  $P$

- Then,  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  iff
  - $X \models \{LF_P(U) \mid U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)\}$ ;
  - $X \models \{LF_P(U) \mid U \subseteq X\}$ ;
  - $X \models \{LF_P(L) \mid L \in \text{loop}(P)\}$ , that is,  $X \models LF(P)$ ;
  - $X \models \{LF_P(L) \mid L \in \text{loop}(P) \text{ and } L \subseteq X\}$
  
- Note If  $X$  is not a stable model of  $P$ ,  
then there is a loop  $L \subseteq X \setminus \text{Cn}(P^X)$  such that  $X \not\models LF_P(L)$

# Loops and loop formulas: Properties

Let  $X$  be a supported model of normal logic program  $P$

- Then,  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  iff
  - $X \models \{LF_P(U) \mid U \subseteq atom(P)\}$ ;
  - $X \models \{LF_P(U) \mid U \subseteq X\}$ ;
  - $X \models \{LF_P(L) \mid L \in loop(P)\}$ , that is,  $X \models LF(P)$ ;
  - $X \models \{LF_P(L) \mid L \in loop(P) \text{ and } L \subseteq X\}$
  
- Note If  $X$  is not a stable model of  $P$ ,  
then there is a loop  $L \subseteq X \setminus Cn(P^X)$  such that  $X \not\models LF_P(L)$

## Loops and loop formulas: Properties (ctd)

- Result If  $\mathcal{P} \not\subseteq \mathcal{NC}^1/poly$ ,<sup>1</sup> then there is no translation  $\mathcal{T}$  from logic programs to propositional formulas such that, for each normal logic program  $P$ , both of the following conditions hold:
  - 1 The propositional variables in  $\mathcal{T}[P]$  are a subset of  $atom(P)$
  - 2 The size of  $\mathcal{T}[P]$  is polynomial in the size of  $P$
- Note Every vocabulary-preserving translation from normal logic programs to propositional formulas must be exponential (in the worst case)
- Observations
  - Translation  $CF(P) \cup LF(P)$  preserves the vocabulary of  $P$
  - The number of loops in  $loop(P)$  may be exponential in  $|atom(P)|$

---

<sup>1</sup>A conjecture from complexity theory that is believed to be true.



## Loops and loop formulas: Properties (ctd)

- Result If  $\mathcal{P} \not\subseteq \mathcal{NC}^1/poly$ ,<sup>1</sup> then there is no translation  $\mathcal{T}$  from logic programs to propositional formulas such that, for each normal logic program  $P$ , both of the following conditions hold:
  - 1 The propositional variables in  $\mathcal{T}[P]$  are a subset of  $atom(P)$
  - 2 The size of  $\mathcal{T}[P]$  is polynomial in the size of  $P$
  
- Note Every vocabulary-preserving translation from normal logic programs to propositional formulas must be exponential (in the worst case)
  
- Observations
  - Translation  $CF(P) \cup LF(P)$  preserves the vocabulary of  $P$
  - The number of loops in  $loop(P)$  may be exponential in  $|atom(P)|$

---

<sup>1</sup>A conjecture from complexity theory that is believed to be true.

## Loops and loop formulas: Properties (ctd)

- Result If  $\mathcal{P} \not\subseteq \mathcal{NC}^1/poly$ ,<sup>1</sup> then there is no translation  $\mathcal{T}$  from logic programs to propositional formulas such that, for each normal logic program  $P$ , both of the following conditions hold:
  - 1 The propositional variables in  $\mathcal{T}[P]$  are a subset of  $atom(P)$
  - 2 The size of  $\mathcal{T}[P]$  is polynomial in the size of  $P$
  
- Note Every vocabulary-preserving translation from normal logic programs to propositional formulas must be exponential (in the worst case)
  
- Observations
  - Translation  $CF(P) \cup LF(P)$  preserves the vocabulary of  $P$
  - The number of loops in  $loop(P)$  may be exponential in  $|atom(P)|$

---

<sup>1</sup>A conjecture from complexity theory that is believed to be true.

# Operational Characterization: Overview

29 Partial Interpretations

30 Fitting Operator

31 Unfounded Sets

32 Well-Founded Operator

# Outline

29 Partial Interpretations

30 Fitting Operator

31 Unfounded Sets

32 Well-Founded Operator

## Interlude: Partial interpretations

or: 3-valued interpretations

A **partial interpretation** maps atoms onto truth values *true*, *false*, and *unknown*

- Representation  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , where
  - $T$  is the set of all *true* atoms and
  - $F$  is the set of all *false* atoms
  - Truth of atoms in  $\mathcal{A} \setminus (T \cup F)$  is *unknown*
- Properties
  - $\langle T, F \rangle$  is conflicting if  $T \cap F \neq \emptyset$
  - $\langle T, F \rangle$  is total if  $T \cup F = \mathcal{A}$  and  $T \cap F = \emptyset$
- Definition For  $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle T_2, F_2 \rangle$ , define
  - $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \sqsubseteq \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle$  iff  $T_1 \subseteq T_2$  and  $F_1 \subseteq F_2$
  - $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \sqcup \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle = \langle T_1 \cup T_2, F_1 \cup F_2 \rangle$

## Interlude: Partial interpretations

or: 3-valued interpretations

A **partial interpretation** maps atoms onto truth values *true*, *false*, and *unknown*

- Representation  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , where
  - $T$  is the set of all *true* atoms and
  - $F$  is the set of all *false* atoms
  - Truth of atoms in  $\mathcal{A} \setminus (T \cup F)$  is *unknown*
- Properties
  - $\langle T, F \rangle$  is conflicting if  $T \cap F \neq \emptyset$
  - $\langle T, F \rangle$  is total if  $T \cup F = \mathcal{A}$  and  $T \cap F = \emptyset$
- Definition For  $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle T_2, F_2 \rangle$ , define
  - $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \sqsubseteq \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle$  iff  $T_1 \subseteq T_2$  and  $F_1 \subseteq F_2$
  - $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \sqcup \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle = \langle T_1 \cup T_2, F_1 \cup F_2 \rangle$

## Interlude: Partial interpretations

or: 3-valued interpretations

A **partial interpretation** maps atoms onto truth values *true*, *false*, and *unknown*

- Representation  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , where
  - $T$  is the set of all *true* atoms and
  - $F$  is the set of all *false* atoms
  - Truth of atoms in  $\mathcal{A} \setminus (T \cup F)$  is *unknown*
- Properties
  - $\langle T, F \rangle$  is **conflicting** if  $T \cap F \neq \emptyset$
  - $\langle T, F \rangle$  is **total** if  $T \cup F = \mathcal{A}$  and  $T \cap F = \emptyset$
- Definition For  $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle T_2, F_2 \rangle$ , define
  - $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \sqsubseteq \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle$  iff  $T_1 \subseteq T_2$  and  $F_1 \subseteq F_2$
  - $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \sqcup \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle = \langle T_1 \cup T_2, F_1 \cup F_2 \rangle$

## Interlude: Partial interpretations

or: 3-valued interpretations

A **partial interpretation** maps atoms onto truth values *true*, *false*, and *unknown*

- Representation  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , where
  - $T$  is the set of all *true* atoms and
  - $F$  is the set of all *false* atoms
  - Truth of atoms in  $\mathcal{A} \setminus (T \cup F)$  is *unknown*
- Properties
  - $\langle T, F \rangle$  is **conflicting** if  $T \cap F \neq \emptyset$
  - $\langle T, F \rangle$  is **total** if  $T \cup F = \mathcal{A}$  and  $T \cap F = \emptyset$
- Definition For  $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle T_2, F_2 \rangle$ , define
  - $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \sqsubseteq \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle$  iff  $T_1 \subseteq T_2$  and  $F_1 \subseteq F_2$
  - $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \sqcup \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle = \langle T_1 \cup T_2, F_1 \cup F_2 \rangle$



# Outline

29 Partial Interpretations

**30 Fitting Operator**

31 Unfounded Sets

32 Well-Founded Operator

# Basic idea

- Idea Extend  $T_P$  to normal logic programs
- Logical background The idea is to turn a program's completion into an operator such that
  - the head atom of a rule must be *true* if the rule's body is *true*
  - an atom must be *false* if the body of each rule having it as head is *false*

## Definition

- Let  $P$  be a normal logic program
- Define

$$\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_P\langle T, F \rangle, \mathbf{F}_P\langle T, F \rangle \rangle$$

where

$$\mathbf{T}_P\langle T, F \rangle = \{ \text{head}(r) \mid r \in P, \text{body}(r)^+ \subseteq T, \text{body}(r)^- \subseteq F \}$$

$$\mathbf{F}_P\langle T, F \rangle = \{ a \in \text{atom}(P) \mid \\ \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset \text{ or } \text{body}(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset \\ \text{for each } r \in P \text{ such that } \text{head}(r) = a \}$$

## Definition

- Let  $P$  be a normal logic program
- Define

$$\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_P\langle T, F \rangle, \mathbf{F}_P\langle T, F \rangle \rangle$$

where

$$\mathbf{T}_P\langle T, F \rangle = \{ \text{head}(r) \mid r \in P, \text{body}(r)^+ \subseteq T, \text{body}(r)^- \subseteq F \}$$

$$\mathbf{F}_P\langle T, F \rangle = \{ a \in \text{atom}(P) \mid \\ \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset \text{ or } \text{body}(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset \\ \text{for each } r \in P \text{ such that } \text{head}(r) = a \}$$

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

- Let's iterate  $\Phi_P$  on  $\langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_P \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, f\} \rangle \\ \Phi_P \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, f\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, f\} \rangle \\ \Phi_P \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, f\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, f\} \rangle \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

- Let's iterate  $\Phi_P$  on  $\langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_P \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, f\} \rangle \\ \Phi_P \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, f\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, f\} \rangle \\ \Phi_P \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, f\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, f\} \rangle \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$

# Fitting semantics

- Define the iterative variant of  $\Phi_P$  analogously to  $T_P$ :

$$\Phi_P^0 \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle \qquad \Phi_P^{i+1} \langle T, F \rangle = \Phi_P \Phi_P^i \langle T, F \rangle$$

- Define the Fitting semantics of a normal logic program  $P$  as the partial interpretation:

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Phi_P^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

## Fitting semantics

- Define the iterative variant of  $\Phi_P$  analogously to  $T_P$ :

$$\Phi_P^0 \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle \qquad \Phi_P^{i+1} \langle T, F \rangle = \Phi_P \Phi_P^i \langle T, F \rangle$$

- Define the **Fitting semantics** of a normal logic program  $P$  as the partial interpretation:

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Phi_P^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$



## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \\ \Phi^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Phi \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{f\} \rangle \\ \Phi^2 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Phi \langle \{a\}, \{f\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, f\} \rangle \\ \Phi^3 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Phi \langle \{a\}, \{b, f\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, f\} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Phi^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, f\} \rangle$$

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \\ \Phi^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Phi \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{f\} \rangle \\ \Phi^2 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Phi \langle \{a\}, \{f\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, f\} \rangle \\ \Phi^3 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Phi \langle \{a\}, \{b, f\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, f\} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Phi^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, f\} \rangle$$

# Properties

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program

- $\Phi_P \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$  is monotonic  
That is,  $\Phi_P^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \sqsubseteq \Phi_P^{i+1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- The Fitting semantics of  $P$  is
  - not conflicting,
  - and generally not total

# Fitting fixpoints

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Define  $\langle T, F \rangle$  as a **Fitting fixpoint** of  $P$  if  $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle$ 
  - The Fitting semantics is the  $\sqsubseteq$ -least Fitting fixpoint of  $P$
  - Any other Fitting fixpoint extends the Fitting semantics
  - Total Fitting fixpoints correspond to supported models

# Fitting fixpoints

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Define  $\langle T, F \rangle$  as a **Fitting fixpoint** of  $P$  if  $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle$ 
  - The Fitting semantics is the  $\sqsubseteq$ -least Fitting fixpoint of  $P$
  - Any other Fitting fixpoint extends the Fitting semantics
  - Total Fitting fixpoints correspond to supported models

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

- $P$  has three total Fitting fixpoints:

$$\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$$

$$\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$$

$$\langle \{a, c, e\}, \{b, d\} \rangle$$

$P$  has three supported models, two of them are stable models

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

- $P$  has three total Fitting fixpoints:

$$\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$$

$$\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$$

$$\langle \{a, c, e\}, \{b, d\} \rangle$$

$P$  has three supported models, two of them are stable models

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

- $P$  has three total Fitting fixpoints:

- 1  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$

- 2  $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$

- 3  $\langle \{a, c, e\}, \{b, d\} \rangle$

- $P$  has three supported models, two of them are stable models



## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

- $P$  has three total Fitting fixpoints:

- 1  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$

- 2  $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$

- 3  $\langle \{a, c, e\}, \{b, d\} \rangle$

- $P$  has three supported models, two of them are stable models

# Properties

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Let  $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$
- If  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$

That is,  $\Phi_P$  is stable model preserving

Hence,  $\Phi_P$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

- However,  $\Phi_P$  is still insufficient, because total fixpoints correspond to supported models, not necessarily stable models

Note The problem is the same as with program completion

The missing piece is non-circularity of derivations !

# Properties

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Let  $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$
- If  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$

That is,  $\Phi_P$  is stable model preserving

Hence,  $\Phi_P$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

- However,  $\Phi_P$  is still insufficient, because total fixpoints correspond to supported models, not necessarily stable models

Note The problem is the same as with program completion

The missing piece is non-circularity of derivations !

# Properties

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Let  $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$
- If  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$

That is,  $\Phi_P$  is **stable model preserving**

Hence,  $\Phi_P$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

- However,  $\Phi_P$  is still insufficient, because total fixpoints correspond to supported models, not necessarily stable models

Note The problem is the same as with program completion

The missing piece is non-circularity of derivations !

# Properties

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Let  $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$
- If  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$

That is,  $\Phi_P$  is **stable model preserving**

Hence,  $\Phi_P$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

- However,  $\Phi_P$  is still insufficient, because total fixpoints correspond to supported models, not necessarily stable models

Note The problem is the same as with program completion

The missing piece is non-circularity of derivations !

# Properties

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Let  $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$
- If  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$

That is,  $\Phi_P$  is **stable model preserving**

Hence,  $\Phi_P$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

- However,  $\Phi_P$  is still insufficient, because total fixpoints correspond to supported models, not necessarily stable models

Note The problem is the same as with program completion

The missing piece is non-circularity of derivations !

# Properties

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Let  $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$
- If  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$

That is,  $\Phi_P$  is **stable model preserving**

Hence,  $\Phi_P$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

- However,  $\Phi_P$  is still insufficient, because total fixpoints correspond to supported models, not necessarily stable models

Note The problem is the same as with program completion

The missing piece is non-circularity of derivations !

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow a \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\Phi_P^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Phi_P^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

- That is, Fitting semantics cannot assign *false* to *a* and *b*, although they can never become *true* !



## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow a \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\Phi_P^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Phi_P^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

- That is, Fitting semantics cannot assign *false* to *a* and *b*, although they can never become *true* !

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow a \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\Phi_P^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

$$\Phi_P^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

- That is, Fitting semantics cannot assign *false* to *a* and *b*, although they can never become *true* !

# Outline

29 Partial Interpretations

30 Fitting Operator

**31 Unfounded Sets**

32 Well-Founded Operator

# Unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- A set  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , if we have for each rule  $r \in P$  such that  $\text{head}(r) \in U$  either
  - $\text{body}(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $\text{body}(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset$  or
  - $\text{body}(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset$

Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about  $P$

Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations

Condition 2 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations:  
All rules still being usable to derive an atom in  $U$  require an(other)  
atom in  $U$  to be true

# Unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- A set  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$  is an **unfounded set** of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ ,  
if we have for each rule  $r \in P$  such that  $\text{head}(r) \in U$  either
  - $\text{body}(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $\text{body}(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset$  or
  - $\text{body}(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset$

Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about  $P$

Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations

Condition 2 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations:  
All rules still being usable to derive an atom in  $U$  require an(other)  
atom in  $U$  to be true

# Unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- A set  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$  is an **unfounded set** of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ ,  
if we have for each rule  $r \in P$  such that  $\text{head}(r) \in U$  either

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset \text{ or } \text{body}(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset \text{ or} \\ & \text{body}(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

- Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about  $P$

Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations

Condition 2 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations:

All rules still being usable to derive an atom in  $U$  require an(other)  
atom in  $U$  to be true

# Unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- A set  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$  is an **unfounded set** of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , if we have for each rule  $r \in P$  such that  $\text{head}(r) \in U$  either

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset \text{ or } \text{body}(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset \text{ or} \\ & \text{body}(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about  $P$

Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations

Condition 2 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations:

All rules still being usable to derive an atom in  $U$  require an(other) atom in  $U$  to be true

# Unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- A set  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$  is an **unfounded set** of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , if we have for each rule  $r \in P$  such that  $\text{head}(r) \in U$  either
  - 1  $\text{body}(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $\text{body}(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset$  or  $\text{body}(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset$

Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about  $P$

Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations

Condition 2 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations:  
All rules still being usable to derive an atom in  $U$  require an(other) atom in  $U$  to be true



# Unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- A set  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$  is an **unfounded set** of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , if we have for each rule  $r \in P$  such that  $\text{head}(r) \in U$  either
  - 1  $\text{body}(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $\text{body}(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset$  or  $\text{body}(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset$

Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about  $P$

Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations

Condition 2 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations:  
All rules still being usable to derive an atom in  $U$  require an(other) atom in  $U$  to be true

# Unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- A set  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$  is an **unfounded set** of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , if we have for each rule  $r \in P$  such that  $\text{head}(r) \in U$  either
  - 1  $\text{body}(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $\text{body}(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset$  or  $\text{body}(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset$

Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about  $P$

- Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations
- Condition 2 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations: All rules still being usable to derive an atom in  $U$  require an(other) atom in  $U$  to be true

# Unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- A set  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$  is an **unfounded set** of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , if we have for each rule  $r \in P$  such that  $\text{head}(r) \in U$  either
  - 1  $\text{body}(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $\text{body}(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset$  or
  - 2  $\text{body}(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset$
- Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about  $P$
- Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations
- Condition 2 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations: All rules still being usable to derive an atom in  $U$  require an(other) atom in  $U$  to be true

# Unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- A set  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$  is an **unfounded set** of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , if we have for each rule  $r \in P$  such that  $\text{head}(r) \in U$  either
  - 1  $\text{body}(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $\text{body}(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset$  or
  - 2  $\text{body}(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset$
- Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about  $P$
- Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations
- Condition 2 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations: All rules still being usable to derive an atom in  $U$  require an(other) atom in  $U$  to be true

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\emptyset$  is an unfounded set (by definition)
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$
- Analogously for  $\{b\}$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt any partial interpretation

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\emptyset$  is an unfounded set (by definition)
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$
- Analogously for  $\{b\}$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt any partial interpretation

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\emptyset$  is an unfounded set (by definition)
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$
- Analogously for  $\{b\}$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt any partial interpretation

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\emptyset$  is an unfounded set (by definition)
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$
- Analogously for  $\{b\}$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt any partial interpretation



## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\emptyset$  is an unfounded set (by definition)
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$
- Analogously for  $\{b\}$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt any partial interpretation

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\emptyset$  is an unfounded set (by definition)
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$
- Analogously for  $\{b\}$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt any partial interpretation

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\emptyset$  is an unfounded set (by definition)
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$
- Analogously for  $\{b\}$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt any partial interpretation

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow b \\ b \leftarrow a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\emptyset$  is an unfounded set (by definition)
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$
- Analogously for  $\{b\}$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of  $P$  wrt any partial interpretation

## Greatest unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- **Observation** The union of two unfounded sets is an unfounded set
- The greatest unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is the union of all unfounded sets of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$

It is denoted by  $\mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle$

- Alternatively, we may define

$$\mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle = \text{atom}(P) \setminus \text{Cn}(\{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset\}^T)$$

- Note  $\text{Cn}(\{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset\}^T)$  contains all non-circularly derivable atoms from  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$

## Greatest unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Observation The union of two unfounded sets is an unfounded set
- The greatest unfounded set of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is the union of all unfounded sets of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$

It is denoted by  $\mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle$

- Alternatively, we may define

$$\mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle = \text{atom}(P) \setminus \text{Cn}(\{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset\}^T)$$

- Note  $\text{Cn}(\{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset\}^T)$  contains all non-circularly derivable atoms from  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$

## Greatest unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Observation The union of two unfounded sets is an unfounded set
- The **greatest unfounded set** of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is the union of all unfounded sets of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$

It is denoted by  $\mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle$

- Alternatively, we may define

$$\mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle = \text{atom}(P) \setminus \text{Cn}(\{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset\}^T)$$

- Note  $\text{Cn}(\{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset\}^T)$  contains all non-circularly derivable atoms from  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$

## Greatest unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Observation The union of two unfounded sets is an unfounded set
- The **greatest unfounded set** of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is the union of all unfounded sets of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$

It is denoted by  $\mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle$

- Alternatively, we may define

$$\mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle = \text{atom}(P) \setminus \text{Cn}(\{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset\}^T)$$

- Note  $\text{Cn}(\{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset\}^T)$  contains all non-circularly derivable atoms from  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$



## Greatest unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Observation The union of two unfounded sets is an unfounded set
- The **greatest unfounded set** of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is the union of all unfounded sets of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$

It is denoted by  $\mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle$

- Alternatively, we may define

$$\mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle = \text{atom}(P) \setminus \text{Cn}(\{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset\}^T)$$

- Note  $\text{Cn}(\{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset\}^T)$  contains all non-circularly derivable atoms from  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$

## Greatest unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Observation The union of two unfounded sets is an unfounded set
- The **greatest unfounded set** of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is the union of all unfounded sets of  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$

It is denoted by  $\mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle$

- Alternatively, we may define

$$\mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle = \text{atom}(P) \setminus \text{Cn}(\{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset\}^T)$$

- Note  $\text{Cn}(\{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset\}^T)$  contains all non-circularly derivable atoms from  $P$  wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$

# Outline

29 Partial Interpretations

30 Fitting Operator

31 Unfounded Sets

32 Well-Founded Operator

# Well-founded operator

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Observation Condition 1 (in the definition of an unfounded set) corresponds to  $\mathbf{F}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  of Fitting's  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- Idea Extend (negative part of) Fitting's operator  $\Phi_P$

That is,

- keep definition of  $\mathbf{T}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle$  and
- replace  $\mathbf{F}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle$  by  $\mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- In words, an atom must be *false* if it belongs to the greatest unfounded set

- Definition  $\Omega_P\langle T, F \rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_P\langle T, F \rangle, \mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle \rangle$   
 $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle \sqsubseteq \Omega_P\langle T, F \rangle$

# Well-founded operator

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Observation Condition 1 (in the definition of an unfounded set) corresponds to  $\mathbf{F}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  of Fitting's  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- Idea Extend (negative part of) Fitting's operator  $\Phi_P$

That is,

- keep definition of  $\mathbf{T}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle$  and
  - replace  $\mathbf{F}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle$  by  $\mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- In words, an atom must be *false* if it belongs to the greatest unfounded set
- Definition  $\Omega_P\langle T, F \rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_P\langle T, F \rangle, \mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle \rangle$
- Property  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle \sqsubseteq \Omega_P\langle T, F \rangle$

# Well-founded operator

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Observation Condition 1 (in the definition of an unfounded set) corresponds to  $\mathbf{F}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  of Fitting's  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- Idea Extend (negative part of) Fitting's operator  $\Phi_P$

That is,

- keep definition of  $\mathbf{T}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle$  and
  - replace  $\mathbf{F}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle$  by  $\mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- In words, an atom must be *false* if it belongs to the greatest unfounded set
- Definition  $\Omega_P\langle T, F \rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_P\langle T, F \rangle, \mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle \rangle$
- Property  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle \sqsubseteq \Omega_P\langle T, F \rangle$

# Well-founded operator

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Observation Condition 1 (in the definition of an unfounded set) corresponds to  $\mathbf{F}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  of Fitting's  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- Idea Extend (negative part of) Fitting's operator  $\Phi_P$

That is,

- keep definition of  $\mathbf{T}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle$  and
  - replace  $\mathbf{F}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle$  by  $\mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- In words, an atom must be *false* if it belongs to the greatest unfounded set
- Definition  $\Omega_P\langle T, F \rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_P\langle T, F \rangle, \mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle \rangle$
- Property  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle \sqsubseteq \Omega_P\langle T, F \rangle$

# Well-founded operator

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Observation Condition 1 (in the definition of an unfounded set) corresponds to  $\mathbf{F}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  of Fitting's  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- Idea Extend (negative part of) Fitting's operator  $\Phi_P$

That is,

- keep definition of  $\mathbf{T}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle$  and
  - replace  $\mathbf{F}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle$  by  $\mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- In words, an atom must be *false* if it belongs to the greatest unfounded set
- Definition  $\Omega_P\langle T, F \rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_P\langle T, F \rangle, \mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle \rangle$
- Property  $\Phi_P\langle T, F \rangle \sqsubseteq \Omega_P\langle T, F \rangle$



## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

- Let's iterate  $\Omega_{P_1}$  on  $\langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega_P \langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{d, f\} \rangle \\ \Omega_P \langle \{a\}, \{d, f\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e, f\} \rangle \\ \Omega_P \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e, f\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, e, f\} \rangle \\ \Omega_P \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, e, f\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e, f\} \rangle \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

- Let's iterate  $\Omega_{P_1}$  on  $\langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega_P \langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{d, f\} \rangle \\ \Omega_P \langle \{a\}, \{d, f\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e, f\} \rangle \\ \Omega_P \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e, f\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, e, f\} \rangle \\ \Omega_P \langle \{a\}, \{b, d, e, f\} \rangle &= \langle \{a, c\}, \{b, e, f\} \rangle \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$

## Well-founded semantics

- Define the iterative variant of  $\Omega_P$  analogously to  $\Phi_P$ :

$$\Omega_P^0 \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle \qquad \Omega_P^{i+1} \langle T, F \rangle = \Omega_P \Omega_P^i \langle T, F \rangle$$

- Define the well-founded semantics of a normal logic program  $P$  as the partial interpretation:

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Omega_P^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

## Well-founded semantics

- Define the iterative variant of  $\Omega_P$  analogously to  $\Phi_P$ :

$$\Omega_P^0 \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle \qquad \Omega_P^{i+1} \langle T, F \rangle = \Omega_P \Omega_P^i \langle T, F \rangle$$

- Define the **well-founded semantics** of a normal logic program  $P$  as the partial interpretation:

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Omega_P^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \\ \Omega^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Omega \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{f\} \rangle \\ \Omega^2 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Omega \langle \{a\}, \{f\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e, f\} \rangle \\ \Omega^3 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Omega \langle \{a\}, \{b, e, f\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e, f\} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Omega^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e, f\} \rangle$$

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \\ \Omega^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Omega \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{f\} \rangle \\ \Omega^2 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Omega \langle \{a\}, \{f\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e, f\} \rangle \\ \Omega^3 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle &= \Omega \langle \{a\}, \{b, e, f\} \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e, f\} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Omega^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle = \langle \{a\}, \{b, e, f\} \rangle$$

# Properties

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program

- $\Omega_P \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$  is monotonic  
That is,  $\Omega_P^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \subseteq \Omega_P^{i+1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- The well-founded semantics of  $P$  is
  - not conflicting,
  - and generally not total
- We have  $\bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Phi_P^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \subseteq \bigsqcup_{i \geq 0} \Omega_P^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$

# Well-founded fixpoints

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Define  $\langle T, F \rangle$  as a **well-founded fixpoint** of  $P$  if  $\Omega_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle$ 
  - The well-founded semantics is the  $\sqsubseteq$ -least well-founded fixpoint of  $P$
  - Any other well-founded fixpoint extends the well-founded semantics
  - Total well-founded fixpoints correspond to stable models



# Well-founded fixpoints

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Define  $\langle T, F \rangle$  as a **well-founded fixpoint** of  $P$  if  $\Omega_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle$ 
  - The well-founded semantics is the  $\sqsubseteq$ -least well-founded fixpoint of  $P$
  - Any other well-founded fixpoint extends the well-founded semantics
  - Total well-founded fixpoints correspond to stable models

## Well-founded fixpoints: Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

- $P$  has two total well-founded fixpoints:
  - $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$
  - $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$
- Both of them represent stable models

## Well-founded fixpoints: Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

- $P$  has two total well-founded fixpoints:

- 1  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$

- 2  $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$

- Both of them represent stable models

## Well-founded fixpoints: Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

- $P$  has two total well-founded fixpoints:

- 1  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$

- 2  $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$

- Both of them represent stable models

## Well-founded fixpoints: Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

- $P$  has two total well-founded fixpoints:
  - 1  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$
  - 2  $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$
- Both of them represent stable models

# Properties

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Let  $\Omega_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$
- If  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$

That is,  $\Omega_P$  is stable model preserving

Hence,  $\Omega_P$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

- In contrast to  $\Phi_P$ , operator  $\Omega_P$  is sufficient for propagation because total fixpoints correspond to stable models
- Note In addition to  $\Omega_P$ , most ASP-solvers apply backward propagation, originating from program completion (although this is unnecessary from a formal point of view)

# Properties

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Let  $\Omega_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$
- If  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$

That is,  $\Omega_P$  is stable model preserving

Hence,  $\Omega_P$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

- In contrast to  $\Phi_P$ , operator  $\Omega_P$  is sufficient for propagation because total fixpoints correspond to stable models
- Note In addition to  $\Omega_P$ , most ASP-solvers apply backward propagation, originating from program completion (although this is unnecessary from a formal point of view)

# Properties

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Let  $\Omega_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$
- If  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$

That is,  $\Omega_P$  is **stable model preserving**

Hence,  $\Omega_P$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

- In contrast to  $\Phi_P$ , operator  $\Omega_P$  is sufficient for propagation because total fixpoints correspond to stable models
- Note In addition to  $\Omega_P$ , most ASP-solvers apply backward propagation, originating from program completion (although this is unnecessary from a formal point of view)



# Properties

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Let  $\Omega_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$
- If  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$

That is,  $\Omega_P$  is **stable model preserving**

Hence,  $\Omega_P$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

- In contrast to  $\Phi_P$ , operator  $\Omega_P$  is sufficient for propagation because total fixpoints correspond to stable models
- Note In addition to  $\Omega_P$ , most ASP-solvers apply backward propagation, originating from program completion (although this is unnecessary from a formal point of view)

# Properties

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  
and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Let  $\Omega_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$
- If  $X$  is a stable model of  $P$  such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ ,  
then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$

That is,  $\Omega_P$  is **stable model preserving**

Hence,  $\Omega_P$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

- In contrast to  $\Phi_P$ , operator  $\Omega_P$  is sufficient for propagation because total fixpoints correspond to stable models
- Note In addition to  $\Omega_P$ , most ASP-solvers apply backward propagation, originating from program completion (although this is unnecessary from a formal point of view)

# Proof-theoretic Characterization: Overview

# Motivation

- Goal Analyze computations in ASP solvers
- Wanted A declarative and fine-grained instrument for characterizing operations as well as strategies of ASP solvers
- Idea View stable model computations as derivations in an inference system

Consider Tableau-based proof systems for analyzing ASP solving

# Motivation

- Goal Analyze computations in ASP solvers
- Wanted A declarative and fine-grained instrument for characterizing operations as well as strategies of ASP solvers
- Idea View stable model computations as derivations in an inference system

Consider Tableau-based proof systems for analyzing ASP solving

# Motivation

- Goal Analyze computations in ASP solvers
- Wanted A declarative and fine-grained instrument for characterizing operations as well as strategies of ASP solvers
- Idea View stable model computations as derivations in an inference system

Consider **Tableau-based proof systems** for analyzing ASP solving

# Tableau calculi

- Traditionally, tableau calculi are used for
  - automated theorem proving and
  - proof theoretical analysisin classical as well as non-classical logics
- General idea Given an input, prove some property by decomposition  
Decomposition is done by applying deduction rules
- For details, see *Handbook of Tableau Methods*, Kluwer, 1999

## General definitions

- A **tableau** is a (mostly binary) tree
- A **branch** in a tableau is a path from the root to a leaf
- A branch containing  $\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m$  can be extended by applying tableau rules of form

$$\frac{\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m}{\alpha_1}$$
$$\vdots$$
$$\alpha_n$$

$$\frac{\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m}{\beta_1 \mid \dots \mid \beta_n}$$

Rules of the former format append entries  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  to the branch

Rules of the latter format create multiple sub-branches for  $\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n$



## General definitions

- A **tableau** is a (mostly binary) tree
- A **branch** in a tableau is a path from the root to a leaf
- A branch containing  $\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m$  can be extended by applying **tableau rules** of form

$$\frac{\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m}{\alpha_1}$$
$$\vdots$$
$$\alpha_n$$

$$\frac{\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m}{\beta_1 \mid \dots \mid \beta_n}$$

- Rules of the former format append entries  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  to the branch
- Rules of the latter format create multiple sub-branches for  $\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n$

## General definitions

- A **tableau** is a (mostly binary) tree
- A **branch** in a tableau is a path from the root to a leaf
- A branch containing  $\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m$  can be extended by applying **tableau rules** of form

$$\frac{\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m}{\begin{array}{c} \alpha_1 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_n \end{array}}$$

$$\frac{\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m}{\beta_1 \mid \dots \mid \beta_n}$$

- Rules of the former format append entries  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  to the branch
- Rules of the latter format create multiple sub-branches for  $\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n$

## Example

- A simple tableau calculus for proving unsatisfiability of propositional formulas, composed from  $\neg$ ,  $\wedge$ , and  $\vee$ , consists of rules

$$\frac{\neg\neg\alpha}{\alpha} \qquad \frac{\alpha_1 \wedge \alpha_2}{\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2} \qquad \frac{\beta_1 \vee \beta_2}{\beta_1 \quad | \quad \beta_2}$$

- All rules are semantically valid, when interpreting entries in a branch conjunctively and distinct (sub-)branches as connected disjunctively
- A propositional formula  $\varphi$  is unsatisfiable iff there is a tableau with  $\varphi$  as the root node such that
  - 1 all other entries can be produced by tableau rules and
  - 2 every branch contains some formulas  $\alpha$  and  $\neg\alpha$

## Example

- A simple tableau calculus for proving unsatisfiability of propositional formulas, composed from  $\neg$ ,  $\wedge$ , and  $\vee$ , consists of rules

$$\frac{\neg\neg\alpha}{\alpha} \qquad \frac{\alpha_1 \wedge \alpha_2}{\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2} \qquad \frac{\beta_1 \vee \beta_2}{\beta_1 \quad | \quad \beta_2}$$

- All rules are semantically valid, when interpreting entries in a branch conjunctively and distinct (sub-)branches as connected disjunctively
- A propositional formula  $\varphi$  is unsatisfiable iff there is a tableau with  $\varphi$  as the root node such that
  - 1 all other entries can be produced by tableau rules and
  - 2 every branch contains some formulas  $\alpha$  and  $\neg\alpha$

## Example

- A simple tableau calculus for proving unsatisfiability of propositional formulas, composed from  $\neg$ ,  $\wedge$ , and  $\vee$ , consists of rules

$$\frac{\neg\neg\alpha}{\alpha} \qquad \frac{\alpha_1 \wedge \alpha_2}{\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2} \qquad \frac{\beta_1 \vee \beta_2}{\beta_1 \quad | \quad \beta_2}$$

- All rules are semantically valid, when interpreting entries in a branch conjunctively and distinct (sub-)branches as connected disjunctively
- A propositional formula  $\varphi$  is unsatisfiable iff there is a tableau with  $\varphi$  as the root node such that
  - 1 all other entries can be produced by tableau rules and
  - 2 every branch contains some formulas  $\alpha$  and  $\neg\alpha$

## Example

$$(1) \quad a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a) \quad [\varphi]$$

$$(2) \quad a \quad [1]$$

$$(3) \quad (\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a \quad [1]$$

$$(4) \quad \neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b) \quad [3] \qquad (9) \quad \neg\neg\neg a \quad [3]$$

$$(5) \quad \neg b \quad [4] \qquad (10) \quad \neg a \quad [9]$$

$$(6) \quad \neg a \vee b \quad [4]$$

$$(7) \quad \neg a \quad [6] \qquad (8) \quad b \quad [6]$$

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)

Hence,  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a)$  is unsatisfiable

## Example

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{(1)} & a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a) \quad [\varphi] \\ \text{(2)} & a \quad [1] \\ \text{(3)} & (\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a \quad [1] \end{array}$$

$$\text{(4)} \quad \neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b) \quad [3] \qquad \text{(9)} \quad \neg\neg\neg a \quad [3]$$

$$\text{(5)} \quad \neg b \quad [4] \qquad \text{(10)} \quad \neg a \quad [9]$$

$$\text{(6)} \quad \neg a \vee b \quad [4]$$

$$\text{(7)} \quad \neg a \quad [6] \qquad \text{(8)} \quad b \quad [6]$$

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)

Hence,  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a)$  is unsatisfiable

## Example

$$(1) \quad a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a) \quad [\varphi]$$

$$(2) \quad a \quad [1]$$

$$(3) \quad (\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a \quad [1]$$

$$(4) \quad \neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b) \quad [3] \qquad (9) \quad \neg\neg\neg a \quad [3]$$

$$(5) \quad \neg b \quad [4] \qquad (10) \quad \neg a \quad [9]$$

$$(6) \quad \neg a \vee b \quad [4]$$

$$(7) \quad \neg a \quad [6] \qquad (8) \quad b \quad [6]$$

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)

Hence,  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a)$  is unsatisfiable



## Example

$$(1) \quad a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a) \quad [\varphi]$$

$$(2) \quad a \quad [1]$$

$$(3) \quad (\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a \quad [1]$$

$$(4) \quad \neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b) \quad [3]$$

$$(9) \quad \neg\neg\neg a \quad [3]$$

$$(5) \quad \neg b \quad [4]$$

$$(10) \quad \neg a \quad [9]$$

$$(6) \quad \neg a \vee b \quad [4]$$

$$(7) \quad \neg a \quad [6] \quad (8) \quad b \quad [6]$$

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)

Hence,  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a)$  is unsatisfiable

## Example

$$(1) \quad a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a) \quad [\varphi]$$

$$(2) \quad a \quad [1]$$

$$(3) \quad (\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a \quad [1]$$

$$(4) \quad \neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b) \quad [3]$$

$$(9) \quad \neg\neg\neg a \quad [3]$$

$$(5) \quad \neg b \quad [4]$$

$$(10) \quad \neg a \quad [9]$$

$$(6) \quad \neg a \vee b \quad [4]$$

$$(7) \quad \neg a \quad [6]$$

$$(8) \quad b \quad [6]$$

- All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)
- Hence,  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a)$  is unsatisfiable

## Example

$$(1) \quad a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a) \quad [\varphi]$$

$$(2) \quad a \quad [1]$$

$$(3) \quad (\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a \quad [1]$$

$$(4) \quad \neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b) \quad [3] \qquad (9) \quad \neg\neg\neg a \quad [3]$$

$$(5) \quad \neg b \quad [4] \qquad (10) \quad \neg a \quad [9]$$

$$(6) \quad \neg a \vee b \quad [4]$$

$$(7) \quad \neg a \quad [6] \qquad (8) \quad b \quad [6]$$

- All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)
- Hence,  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a)$  is unsatisfiable

## Example

$$(1) \quad a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a) \quad [\varphi]$$

$$(2) \quad a \quad [1]$$

$$(3) \quad (\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a \quad [1]$$

$$(4) \quad \neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b) \quad [3]$$

$$(9) \quad \neg\neg\neg a \quad [3]$$

$$(5) \quad \neg b \quad [4]$$

$$(10) \quad \neg a \quad [9]$$

$$(6) \quad \neg a \vee b \quad [4]$$

$$(7) \quad \neg a \quad [6] \quad (8) \quad b \quad [6]$$

- All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)
- Hence,  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a)$  is unsatisfiable

## Example

$$(1) \quad a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a) \quad [\varphi]$$

$$(2) \quad a \quad [1]$$

$$(3) \quad (\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a \quad [1]$$

$$(4) \quad \neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b) \quad [3]$$

$$(9) \quad \neg\neg\neg a \quad [3]$$

$$(5) \quad \neg b \quad [4]$$

$$(10) \quad \neg a \quad [9]$$

$$(6) \quad \neg a \vee b \quad [4]$$

$$(7) \quad \neg a \quad [6] \quad (8) \quad b \quad [6]$$

- All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)
- Hence,  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a)$  is unsatisfiable

## Example

$$(1) \quad a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a) \quad [\varphi]$$

$$(2) \quad a \quad [1]$$

$$(3) \quad (\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a \quad [1]$$

$$(4) \quad \neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b) \quad [3]$$

$$(9) \quad \neg\neg\neg a \quad [3]$$

$$(5) \quad \neg b \quad [4]$$

$$(10) \quad \neg a \quad [9]$$

$$(6) \quad \neg a \vee b \quad [4]$$

$$(7) \quad \neg a \quad [6] \quad (8) \quad b \quad [6]$$

- All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)
- Hence,  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a)$  is unsatisfiable

## Example

$$(1) \quad a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a) \quad [\varphi]$$

$$(2) \quad a \quad [1]$$

$$(3) \quad (\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a \quad [1]$$

$$(4) \quad \neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b) \quad [3]$$

$$(9) \quad \neg\neg\neg a \quad [3]$$

$$(5) \quad \neg b \quad [4]$$

$$(10) \quad \neg a \quad [9]$$

$$(6) \quad \neg a \vee b \quad [4]$$

$$(7) \quad \neg a \quad [6] \quad (8) \quad b \quad [6]$$

- All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)
- Hence,  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a)$  is unsatisfiable

## Example

$$(1) \quad a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a) \quad [\varphi]$$

$$(2) \quad a \quad [1]$$

$$(3) \quad (\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a \quad [1]$$

$$(4) \quad \neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b) \quad [3] \qquad (9) \quad \neg\neg\neg a \quad [3]$$

$$(5) \quad \neg b \quad [4] \qquad (10) \quad \neg a \quad [9]$$

$$(6) \quad \neg a \vee b \quad [4]$$

$$(7) \quad \neg a \quad [6] \qquad (8) \quad b \quad [6]$$

- All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)
- Hence,  $a \wedge ((\neg b \wedge (\neg a \vee b)) \vee \neg\neg\neg a)$  is unsatisfiable



# Tableaux and ASP

- A tableau rule captures an elementary inference scheme in an ASP solver
- A branch in a tableau corresponds to a successful or unsuccessful computation of a stable model
- An entire tableau represents a traversal of the search space

# Tableaux and ASP

- A tableau rule captures an elementary inference scheme in an ASP solver
- A **branch** in a tableau corresponds to a successful or unsuccessful **computation** of a stable model
- An entire tableau represents a traversal of the search space

# Tableaux and ASP

- A tableau rule captures an elementary inference scheme in an ASP solver
- A **branch** in a tableau corresponds to a successful or unsuccessful **computation** of a stable model
- An **entire tableau** represents a traversal of the **search space**

## ASP-specific definitions

- A (signed) **tableau** for a logic program  $P$  is a binary tree such that
  - the root node of the tree consists of the rules in  $P$ ;
  - the other nodes in the tree are **entries** of the form  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$ , called **signed literals**, where  $v$  is a variable,
  - generated by extending a tableau using deduction rules (given below)
- An entry  $\mathbf{T}v$  ( $\mathbf{F}v$ ) reflects that variable  $v$  is *true* (*false*) in a corresponding variable assignment

A set of signed literals constitutes a partial assignment

- For a normal logic program  $P$ ,
  - atoms of  $P$  in  $atom(P)$  and
  - bodies of  $P$  in  $body(P)$

can occur as variables in signed literals

## ASP-specific definitions

- A (signed) **tableau** for a logic program  $P$  is a binary tree such that
  - the root node of the tree consists of the rules in  $P$ ;
  - the other nodes in the tree are **entries** of the form  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$ , called **signed literals**, where  $v$  is a variable,
  - generated by extending a tableau using deduction rules (given below)
- An entry  $\mathbf{T}v$  ( $\mathbf{F}v$ ) reflects that variable  $v$  is *true* (*false*) in a corresponding variable assignment

A set of signed literals constitutes a partial assignment

- For a normal logic program  $P$ ,
  - atoms of  $P$  in  $atom(P)$  and
  - bodies of  $P$  in  $body(P)$

can occur as variables in signed literals

## ASP-specific definitions

- A (signed) **tableau** for a logic program  $P$  is a binary tree such that
  - the root node of the tree consists of the rules in  $P$ ;
  - the other nodes in the tree are **entries** of the form  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$ , called **signed literals**, where  $v$  is a variable,
  - generated by extending a tableau using deduction rules (given below)
- An entry  $\mathbf{T}v$  ( $\mathbf{F}v$ ) reflects that variable  $v$  is *true* (*false*) in a corresponding variable assignment

A set of signed literals constitutes a partial assignment

- For a normal logic program  $P$ ,
  - atoms of  $P$  in  $atom(P)$  and
  - bodies of  $P$  in  $body(P)$can occur as variables in signed literals

# Tableau rules for ASP at a glance

$$(FTB) \frac{\rho \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{t}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_n}{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}$$

$$(FTA) \frac{\rho \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{T}\rho}$$

$$(FFB) \frac{\rho \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{f}l_i}{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}$$

$$(FFA) \frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}\rho} \quad (\S)$$

$$(WFN) \frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}\rho} \quad (\dagger)$$

$$(FL) \frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}\rho} \quad (\ddagger)$$

$$(BFB) \frac{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\} \quad \mathbf{t}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_{i-1}, \mathbf{t}l_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_n}{\mathbf{f}l_i}$$

$$(BFA) \frac{\rho \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{F}\rho}{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}$$

$$(BTB) \frac{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{t}l_i}$$

$$(BTA) \frac{\mathbf{T}\rho \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i} \quad (\S)$$

$$(WFJ) \frac{\mathbf{T}\rho \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i} \quad (\dagger)$$

$$(BL) \frac{\mathbf{T}\rho \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i} \quad (\ddagger)$$

$$(\text{Cut}[X]) \frac{}{\mathbf{T}v \mid \mathbf{F}v} \quad (\# [X])$$

## More concepts

- A **tableau calculus** is a set of tableau rules
- A branch in a tableau is conflicting, if it contains both  $\mathbf{T}_v$  and  $\mathbf{F}_v$  for some variable  $v$
- A branch in a tableau is total for a program  $P$ , if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}_v$  or  $\mathbf{F}_v$  for each  $v \in \text{atom}(P) \cup \text{body}(P)$
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is closed, if no rule in  $\mathcal{T}$  other than *Cut* can produce any new entries
- A branch in a tableau is complete, if it is either conflicting or both total and closed
- A tableau is complete, if all its branches are complete
- A tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$  for a program  $P$ , if every branch in the tableau is conflicting



## More concepts

- A **tableau calculus** is a set of tableau rules
- A branch in a tableau is **conflicting**, if it contains both  $\mathbf{T}_v$  and  $\mathbf{F}_v$  for some variable  $v$
- A branch in a tableau is **total** for a program  $P$ , if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}_v$  or  $\mathbf{F}_v$  for each  $v \in \text{atom}(P) \cup \text{body}(P)$
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is **closed**, if no rule in  $\mathcal{T}$  other than *Cut* can produce any new entries
- A branch in a tableau is **complete**, if it is either conflicting or both total and closed
- A tableau is **complete**, if all its branches are complete
- A tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is a **refutation** of  $\mathcal{T}$  for a program  $P$ , if every branch in the tableau is conflicting

## More concepts

- A **tableau calculus** is a set of tableau rules
- A branch in a tableau is **conflicting**, if it contains both  $\mathbf{T}_v$  and  $\mathbf{F}_v$  for some variable  $v$
- A branch in a tableau is **total** for a program  $P$ , if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}_v$  or  $\mathbf{F}_v$  for each  $v \in \text{atom}(P) \cup \text{body}(P)$
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is closed, if no rule in  $\mathcal{T}$  other than *Cut* can produce any new entries
- A branch in a tableau is complete, if it is either conflicting or both total and closed
- A tableau is complete, if all its branches are complete
- A tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$  for a program  $P$ , if every branch in the tableau is conflicting

## More concepts

- A **tableau calculus** is a set of tableau rules
- A branch in a tableau is **conflicting**, if it contains both  $\mathbf{T}_v$  and  $\mathbf{F}_v$  for some variable  $v$
- A branch in a tableau is **total** for a program  $P$ , if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}_v$  or  $\mathbf{F}_v$  for each  $v \in \text{atom}(P) \cup \text{body}(P)$
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is **closed**, if no rule in  $\mathcal{T}$  other than *Cut* can produce any new entries
- A branch in a tableau is complete, if it is either conflicting or both total and closed
- A tableau is complete, if all its branches are complete
- A tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$  for a program  $P$ , if every branch in the tableau is conflicting

## More concepts

- A **tableau calculus** is a set of tableau rules
- A branch in a tableau is **conflicting**, if it contains both  $\mathbf{T}_v$  and  $\mathbf{F}_v$  for some variable  $v$
- A branch in a tableau is **total** for a program  $P$ , if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}_v$  or  $\mathbf{F}_v$  for each  $v \in \text{atom}(P) \cup \text{body}(P)$
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is **closed**, if no rule in  $\mathcal{T}$  other than *Cut* can produce any new entries
- A branch in a tableau is **complete**, if it is either conflicting or both total and closed
- A tableau is complete, if all its branches are complete
- A tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$  for a program  $P$ , if every branch in the tableau is conflicting

## More concepts

- A **tableau calculus** is a set of tableau rules
- A branch in a tableau is **conflicting**, if it contains both  $\mathbf{T}_v$  and  $\mathbf{F}_v$  for some variable  $v$
- A branch in a tableau is **total** for a program  $P$ , if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}_v$  or  $\mathbf{F}_v$  for each  $v \in \text{atom}(P) \cup \text{body}(P)$
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is **closed**, if no rule in  $\mathcal{T}$  other than *Cut* can produce any new entries
- A branch in a tableau is **complete**, if it is either conflicting or both total and closed
- A tableau is **complete**, if all its branches are complete
- A tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$  for a program  $P$ , if every branch in the tableau is conflicting

## More concepts

- A **tableau calculus** is a set of tableau rules
- A branch in a tableau is **conflicting**, if it contains both  $\mathbf{T}_v$  and  $\mathbf{F}_v$  for some variable  $v$
- A branch in a tableau is **total** for a program  $P$ , if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}_v$  or  $\mathbf{F}_v$  for each  $v \in \text{atom}(P) \cup \text{body}(P)$
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is **closed**, if no rule in  $\mathcal{T}$  other than *Cut* can produce any new entries
- A branch in a tableau is **complete**, if it is either conflicting or both total and closed
- A tableau is **complete**, if all its branches are complete
- A tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is a **refutation** of  $\mathcal{T}$  for a program  $P$ , if every branch in the tableau is conflicting

## Example

- Consider the program

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ c \leftarrow \sim b, \sim d \\ d \leftarrow a, \sim c \end{array} \right\}$$

having stable models  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$

# (Previewed) Example

		$a \leftarrow$	
		$c \leftarrow \sim b, \sim d$	
		$d \leftarrow a, \sim c$	
		<b>T</b> $\emptyset$	
		<b>T</b> $a$	
		<b>F</b> $b$	
(FTB)			
(FTA)			
(FFA)			
(Cut[atom( $P$ )])	<b>T</b> $c$		<b>F</b> $c$
(BTA)	<b>T</b> $\{\sim b, \sim d\}$	(BFA)	<b>F</b> $\{\sim b, \sim d\}$
(BTB)	<b>F</b> $d$	(BFB)	<b>T</b> $d$
(FFB)	<b>F</b> $\{a, \sim c\}$	(FTB)	<b>T</b> $\{a, \sim c\}$



# (Previewed) Example

		$a \leftarrow$	
		$c \leftarrow \sim b, \sim d$	
		$d \leftarrow a, \sim c$	
		<b>T</b> $\emptyset$	
		<b>T</b> $a$	
		<b>F</b> $b$	
(FTB)			
(FTA)			
(FFA)			
(Cut[atom( $P$ )])			
	<b>T</b> $c$		<b>F</b> $c$
(BTA)	<b>T</b> $\{\sim b, \sim d\}$	(BFA)	<b>F</b> $\{\sim b, \sim d\}$
(BTB)	<b>F</b> $d$	(BFB)	<b>T</b> $d$
(FFB)	<b>F</b> $\{a, \sim c\}$	(FTB)	<b>T</b> $\{a, \sim c\}$

# (Previewed) Example

		$a \leftarrow$	
		$c \leftarrow \sim b, \sim d$	
		$d \leftarrow a, \sim c$	
		<b>T</b> $\emptyset$	
		<b>T</b> $a$	
		<b>F</b> $b$	
(FTB)			
(FTA)			
(FFA)			
(Cut[atom( $P$ )])	<b>T</b> $c$		<b>F</b> $c$
	(BTA) <b>T</b> $\{\sim b, \sim d\}$		(BFA) <b>F</b> $\{\sim b, \sim d\}$
	(BTB) <b>F</b> $d$		(BFB) <b>T</b> $d$
	(FFB) <b>F</b> $\{a, \sim c\}$		(FTB) <b>T</b> $\{a, \sim c\}$

# (Previewed) Example

		$a \leftarrow$	
		$c \leftarrow \sim b, \sim d$	
		$d \leftarrow a, \sim c$	
		<b>T</b> $\emptyset$	
		<b>T</b> $a$	
		<b>F</b> $b$	
(FTB)			
(FTA)			
(FFA)			
(Cut[atom( <i>P</i> )])	<b>T</b> $c$		<b>F</b> $c$
(BTA)	<b>T</b> { $\sim b, \sim d$ }	(BFA)	<b>F</b> { $\sim b, \sim d$ }
(BTB)	<b>F</b> $d$	(BFB)	<b>T</b> $d$
(FFB)	<b>F</b> { $a, \sim c$ }	(FTB)	<b>T</b> { $a, \sim c$ }

# (Previewed) Example

		$a \leftarrow$	
		$c \leftarrow \sim b, \sim d$	
		$d \leftarrow a, \sim c$	
		<b>T</b> $\emptyset$	
		<b>T</b> $a$	
		<b>F</b> $b$	
(FTB)			
(FTA)			
(FFA)			
(Cut[atom( <i>P</i> )])	<b>T</b> $c$		<b>F</b> $c$
(BTA)	<b>T</b> $\{\sim b, \sim d\}$	(BFA)	<b>F</b> $\{\sim b, \sim d\}$
(BTB)	<b>F</b> $d$	(BFB)	<b>T</b> $d$
(FFB)	<b>F</b> $\{a, \sim c\}$	(FTB)	<b>T</b> $\{a, \sim c\}$

# (Previewed) Example

		$a \leftarrow$	
		$c \leftarrow \sim b, \sim d$	
		$d \leftarrow a, \sim c$	
		<b>T</b> $\emptyset$	
		<b>T</b> $a$	
		<b>F</b> $b$	
(FTB)			
(FTA)			
(FFA)			
(Cut[atom( $P$ )])	<b>T</b> $c$		<b>F</b> $c$
(BTA)	<b>T</b> $\{\sim b, \sim d\}$	(BFA)	<b>F</b> $\{\sim b, \sim d\}$
(BTB)	<b>F</b> $d$	(BFB)	<b>T</b> $d$
(FFB)	<b>F</b> $\{a, \sim c\}$	(FTB)	<b>T</b> $\{a, \sim c\}$

## Auxiliary definitions

- For a literal  $l$ , define conjugation functions  $\mathbf{t}$  and  $\mathbf{f}$  as follows

$$\mathbf{t}l = \begin{cases} \mathbf{T}l & \text{if } l \text{ is an atom} \\ \mathbf{F}a & \text{if } l = \sim a \text{ for an atom } a \end{cases}$$

$$\mathbf{f}l = \begin{cases} \mathbf{F}l & \text{if } l \text{ is an atom} \\ \mathbf{T}a & \text{if } l = \sim a \text{ for an atom } a \end{cases}$$

- Examples  $\mathbf{t}a = \mathbf{T}a$ ,  $\mathbf{f}a = \mathbf{F}a$ ,  $\mathbf{t}\sim a = \mathbf{F}a$ , and  $\mathbf{f}\sim a = \mathbf{T}a$

## Auxiliary definitions

- For a literal  $l$ , define conjugation functions  $\mathbf{t}$  and  $\mathbf{f}$  as follows

$$\mathbf{t}l = \begin{cases} \mathbf{T}l & \text{if } l \text{ is an atom} \\ \mathbf{F}a & \text{if } l = \sim a \text{ for an atom } a \end{cases}$$

$$\mathbf{f}l = \begin{cases} \mathbf{F}l & \text{if } l \text{ is an atom} \\ \mathbf{T}a & \text{if } l = \sim a \text{ for an atom } a \end{cases}$$

- Examples  $\mathbf{t}a = \mathbf{T}a$ ,  $\mathbf{f}a = \mathbf{F}a$ ,  $\mathbf{t}\sim a = \mathbf{F}a$ , and  $\mathbf{f}\sim a = \mathbf{T}a$

## Auxiliary definitions

- Some tableau rules require conditions for their application
- Such conditions are specified as **provisos**

$$\frac{\textit{prerequisites}}{\textit{consequence}} \textit{ (proviso)}$$

*proviso*: some condition(s)

- Note All tableau rules given in the sequel are stable model preserving



# Forward True Body (FTB)

- Prerequisites All of a body's literals are *true*
- Consequence The body is *true*
- Tableau Rule FTB

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{T}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}l_n}{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}$$

- Example

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \sim c \quad \mathbf{T}b \quad \mathbf{F}c}{\mathbf{T}\{b, \sim c\}}$$

# Forward True Body (FTB)

- Prerequisites All of a body's literals are *true*
- Consequence The body is *true*
- Tableau Rule FTB

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{T}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}l_n}{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}$$

- Example

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \sim c \quad \mathbf{T}b \quad \mathbf{F}c}{\mathbf{T}\{b, \sim c\}}$$

# Backward False Body (BFB)

- Prerequisites A body is *false*, and all its literals except for one are *true*
- Consequence The residual body literal is *false*
- Tableau Rule BFB

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\} \\ \mathbf{t}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_{i-1}, \mathbf{t}l_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_n}{\mathbf{f}l_i}$$

- Examples

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{b, \sim c\} \\ \mathbf{T}b}{\mathbf{T}c}$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{b, \sim c\} \\ \mathbf{F}c}{\mathbf{F}b}$$

# Backward False Body (BFB)

- Prerequisites A body is *false*, and all its literals except for one are *true*
- Consequence The residual body literal is *false*
- Tableau Rule BFB

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{t}l_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_{i-1}, \mathbf{t}l_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{t}l_n}}{\mathbf{f}l_i}$$

- Examples

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{b, \sim c\}}{\mathbf{T}b}}{\mathbf{T}c}$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{b, \sim c\}}{\mathbf{F}c}}{\mathbf{F}b}$$

# Forward False Body (FFB)

- Prerequisites Some literal of a body is *false*
- Consequence The body is *false*
- Tableau Rule FFB

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{f}l_i}{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}$$

- Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \sim c \quad \mathbf{F}b}{\mathbf{F}\{b, \sim c\}}$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \sim c \quad \mathbf{T}c}{\mathbf{F}\{b, \sim c\}}$$

# Forward False Body (FFB)

- Prerequisites Some literal of a body is *false*
- Consequence The body is *false*
- Tableau Rule FFB

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{f}l_i}{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}$$

- Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \sim c \quad \mathbf{F}b}{\mathbf{F}\{b, \sim c\}}$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \sim c \quad \mathbf{T}c}{\mathbf{F}\{b, \sim c\}}$$

# Backward True Body (BTB)

- Prerequisites *A body is true*
- Consequence *The body's literals are true*
- Tableau Rule BTB

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{t}/l_i}$$

- Examples

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}\{b, \sim c\}}{\mathbf{T}b}$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}\{b, \sim c\}}{\mathbf{F}c}$$

# Backward True Body (BTB)

- Prerequisites *A body is true*
- Consequence *The body's literals are true*
- Tableau Rule BTB

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{t}l_i}$$

- Examples

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}\{b, \sim c\}}{\mathbf{T}b}$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}\{b, \sim c\}}{\mathbf{F}c}$$



## Tableau rules for bodies

Consider rule body  $B = \{l_1, \dots, l_n\}$

- Rules FTB and BFB amount to implication

$$l_1 \wedge \dots \wedge l_n \rightarrow B$$

- Rules FFB and BTB amount to implication

$$B \rightarrow l_1 \wedge \dots \wedge l_n$$

- Together they yield

$$B \equiv l_1 \wedge \dots \wedge l_n$$

## Tableau rules for bodies

Consider rule body  $B = \{l_1, \dots, l_n\}$

- Rules FTB and BFB amount to implication

$$l_1 \wedge \dots \wedge l_n \rightarrow B$$

- Rules FFB and BTB amount to implication

$$B \rightarrow l_1 \wedge \dots \wedge l_n$$

- Together they yield

$$B \equiv l_1 \wedge \dots \wedge l_n$$

## Tableau rules for bodies

Consider rule body  $B = \{l_1, \dots, l_n\}$

- Rules FTB and BFB amount to implication

$$l_1 \wedge \dots \wedge l_n \rightarrow B$$

- Rules FFB and BTB amount to implication

$$B \rightarrow l_1 \wedge \dots \wedge l_n$$

- Together they yield

$$B \equiv l_1 \wedge \dots \wedge l_n$$

# Forward True Atom (FTA)

- Prerequisites Some of an atom's bodies is *true*
- Consequence The atom is *true*
- Tableau Rule FTA

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{T}p}$$

- Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \sim c \quad \mathbf{T}\{b, \sim c\}}{\mathbf{T}a}$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow d, \sim e \quad \mathbf{T}\{d, \sim e\}}{\mathbf{T}a}$$

# Forward True Atom (FTA)

- Prerequisites Some of an atom's bodies is *true*
- Consequence The atom is *true*
- Tableau Rule FTA

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}{\mathbf{T}p}$$

- Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \sim c \quad \mathbf{T}\{b, \sim c\}}{\mathbf{T}a}$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow d, \sim e \quad \mathbf{T}\{d, \sim e\}}{\mathbf{T}a}$$

# Backward False Atom (BFA)

- Prerequisites An atom is *false*
- Consequence The bodies of all rules with the atom as head are *false*
- Tableau Rule BFA

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{F}p}{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}$$

- Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \sim c \quad \mathbf{F}a}{\mathbf{F}\{b, \sim c\}}$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow d, \sim e \quad \mathbf{F}a}{\mathbf{F}\{d, \sim e\}}$$

# Backward False Atom (BFA)

- Prerequisites An atom is *false*
- Consequence The bodies of all rules with the atom as head are *false*
- Tableau Rule BFA

$$\frac{p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n \quad \mathbf{F}p}{\mathbf{F}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}}$$

- Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow b, \sim c \quad \mathbf{F}a}{\mathbf{F}\{b, \sim c\}}$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow d, \sim e \quad \mathbf{F}a}{\mathbf{F}\{d, \sim e\}}$$

# Forward False Atom (FFA)

- Prerequisites For some atom, the bodies of all rules with the atom as head are *false*
- Consequence The atom is *false*
- Tableau Rule FFA

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p} \quad (\text{body}_p(p) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\})$$

- Example

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{b, \sim c\} \quad \mathbf{F}\{d, \sim e\}}{\mathbf{F}a} \quad (\text{body}_p(a) = \{\{b, \sim c\}, \{d, \sim e\}\})$$



# Forward False Atom (FFA)

- Prerequisites For some atom, the bodies of all rules with the atom as head are *false*
- Consequence The atom is *false*
- Tableau Rule FFA

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p} \quad (\text{body}_p(p) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\})$$

- Example

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{b, \sim c\} \quad \mathbf{F}\{d, \sim e\}}{\mathbf{F}a} \quad (\text{body}_p(a) = \{\{b, \sim c\}, \{d, \sim e\}\})$$

# Backward True Atom (BTA)

- Prerequisites An atom is *true*, and the bodies of all rules with the atom as head except for one are *false*
- Consequence The residual body is *true*
- Tableau Rule BTA

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i} \quad (\text{body}_p(p) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\})$$

- Examples

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}a \quad \mathbf{F}\{b, \sim c\}}{\mathbf{T}\{d, \sim e\}} \quad (*)$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}a \quad \mathbf{F}\{d, \sim e\}}{\mathbf{T}\{b, \sim c\}} \quad (*)$$

$$(*) \quad \text{body}_p(a) = \{\{b, \sim c\}, \{d, \sim e\}\}$$

# Backward True Atom (BTA)

- Prerequisites An atom is *true*, and the bodies of all rules with the atom as head except for one are *false*
- Consequence The residual body is *true*
- Tableau Rule BTA

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i} \quad (\text{body}_p(p) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\})$$

- Examples

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}a \quad \mathbf{F}\{b, \sim c\}}{\mathbf{T}\{d, \sim e\}} \quad (*)$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}a \quad \mathbf{F}\{d, \sim e\}}{\mathbf{T}\{b, \sim c\}} \quad (*)$$

$$(*) \quad \text{body}_p(a) = \{\{b, \sim c\}, \{d, \sim e\}\}$$

## Tableau rules for atoms

Consider an atom  $p$  such that  $body_p(p) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}$

- Rules FTA and BFA amount to implication

$$B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m \rightarrow p$$

- Rules FFA and BTA amount to implication

$$p \rightarrow B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m$$

- Together they yield

$$p \equiv B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m$$

## Tableau rules for atoms

Consider an atom  $p$  such that  $body_p(p) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}$

- Rules FTA and BFA amount to implication

$$B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m \rightarrow p$$

- Rules FFA and BTA amount to implication

$$p \rightarrow B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m$$

- Together they yield

$$p \equiv B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m$$

## Tableau rules for atoms

Consider an atom  $p$  such that  $body_p(p) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}$

- Rules FTA and BFA amount to implication

$$B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m \rightarrow p$$

- Rules FFA and BTA amount to implication

$$p \rightarrow B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m$$

- Together they yield

$$p \equiv B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m$$

## Relationship with program completion

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program

- The eight tableau rules introduced so far essentially provide (straightforward) inferences from  $CF(P)$

## Preliminaries for unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program

- For  $P' \subseteq P$ , define the **greatest unfounded set** of  $P$  wrt  $P'$  as

$$\mathbf{U}_P(P') = \text{atom}(P) \setminus \text{Cn}((P')^\emptyset)$$

- For a loop  $L \in \text{loop}(P)$ , define the external bodies of  $L$  as

$$EB_P(L) = \{ \text{body}(r) \mid r \in P, \text{head}(r) \in L, \text{body}(r)^+ \cap L = \emptyset \}$$



## Preliminaries for unfounded sets

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program

- For  $P' \subseteq P$ , define the **greatest unfounded set** of  $P$  wrt  $P'$  as

$$\mathbf{U}_P(P') = \text{atom}(P) \setminus \text{Cn}((P')^\emptyset)$$

- For a loop  $L \in \text{loop}(P)$ , define the **external bodies** of  $L$  as

$$EB_P(L) = \{ \text{body}(r) \mid r \in P, \text{head}(r) \in L, \text{body}(r)^+ \cap L = \emptyset \}$$

# Well-Founded Negation (WFN)

- Prerequisites An atom is in the greatest unfounded set wrt rules whose bodies are *false*
- Consequence The atom is *false*
- Tableau Rule WFN

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p} \quad (p \in \mathbf{U}_P(\{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r) \notin \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}\}))$$

- Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow \sim b}{\mathbf{F}a} (*)$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow a \quad a \leftarrow \sim b}{\mathbf{F}a} (*)$$

$$(*) \quad a \in \mathbf{U}_P(P \setminus \{a \leftarrow \sim b\})$$

# Well-Founded Negation (WFN)

- Prerequisites An atom is in the greatest unfounded set wrt rules whose bodies are *false*
- Consequence The atom is *false*
- Tableau Rule WFN

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p} \quad (p \in \mathbf{U}_P(\{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r) \notin \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}\}))$$

- Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow \sim b}{\mathbf{F}a} (*)$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow a \quad a \leftarrow \sim b}{\mathbf{F}\{\sim b\}} (*)$$

$$(*) \quad a \in \mathbf{U}_P(P \setminus \{a \leftarrow \sim b\})$$

# Well-Founded Justification (WFJ)

- Prerequisites A *true* atom is in the greatest unfounded set wrt rules whose bodies are *false*, if a particular body is made *false*
- Consequence The respective body is *true*
- Tableau Rule WFJ

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i} \quad (p \in \mathbf{U}_P(\{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r) \notin \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}\}))$$

- Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow \sim b \quad \mathbf{T}a}{\mathbf{T}\{\sim b\}} \quad (*)$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow a \quad a \leftarrow \sim b \quad \mathbf{T}a}{\mathbf{T}\{\sim b\}} \quad (*)$$

$$(*) \quad a \in \mathbf{U}_P(P \setminus \{a \leftarrow \sim b\})$$

# Well-Founded Justification (WFJ)

- Prerequisites A *true* atom is in the greatest unfounded set wrt rules whose bodies are *false*, if a particular body is made *false*
- Consequence The respective body is *true*
- Tableau Rule WFJ

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i} \quad (p \in \mathbf{U}_P(\{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r) \notin \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}\}))$$

- Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow \sim b \quad \mathbf{T}a}{\mathbf{T}\{\sim b\}} \quad (*)$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow a \quad a \leftarrow \sim b \quad \mathbf{T}a}{\mathbf{T}\{\sim b\}} \quad (*)$$

$$(*) \quad a \in \mathbf{U}_P(P \setminus \{a \leftarrow \sim b\})$$

# Well-founded tableau rules

- Tableau rules WFN and WFJ ensure non-circular support for *true* atoms
- Note
  - 1 WFN subsumes falsifying atoms via FFA,
  - 2 WFJ can be viewed as “backward propagation” for unfounded sets,
  - 3 WFJ subsumes backward propagation of *true* atoms via BTA

# Well-founded tableau rules

- Tableau rules WFN and WFJ ensure non-circular support for *true* atoms
- Note
  - 1 WFN subsumes falsifying atoms via FFA,
  - 2 WFJ can be viewed as “backward propagation” for unfounded sets,
  - 3 WFJ subsumes backward propagation of *true* atoms via BTA

## Relationship with well-founded operator

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  a partial interpretation, and  $P' = \{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset \text{ and } \text{body}(r)^- \cap T = \emptyset\}$ .

- The following conditions are equivalent
  - 1  $p \in \mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle$
  - 2  $p \in \mathbf{U}_P(P')$
- Hence, the well-founded operator  $\Omega$  and WFN coincide
- Note In contrast to  $\Omega$ , WFN does not necessarily require a rule body to contain a *false* literal for the rule being inapplicable



## Relationship with well-founded operator

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  a partial interpretation, and  $P' = \{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset \text{ and } \text{body}(r)^- \cap T = \emptyset\}$ .

- The following conditions are equivalent

- 1  $p \in \mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle$

- 2  $p \in \mathbf{U}_P(P')$

- Hence, the well-founded operator  $\Omega$  and WFN coincide
- Note In contrast to  $\Omega$ , WFN does not necessarily require a rule body to contain a *false* literal for the rule being inapplicable

## Relationship with well-founded operator

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  a partial interpretation, and  $P' = \{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset \text{ and } \text{body}(r)^- \cap T = \emptyset\}$ .

- The following conditions are equivalent

- 1  $p \in \mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle$

- 2  $p \in \mathbf{U}_P(P')$

- Hence, the well-founded operator  $\Omega$  and WFN coincide
- Note In contrast to  $\Omega$ , WFN does not necessarily require a rule body to contain a *false* literal for the rule being inapplicable

## Relationship with well-founded operator

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  a partial interpretation, and  $P' = \{r \in P \mid \text{body}(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset \text{ and } \text{body}(r)^- \cap T = \emptyset\}$ .

- The following conditions are equivalent

1  $p \in \mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle$

2  $p \in \mathbf{U}_P(P')$

- Hence, the well-founded operator  $\Omega$  and WFN coincide
- Note In contrast to  $\Omega$ , WFN does not necessarily require a rule body to contain a *false* literal for the rule being inapplicable

## Forward Loop (FL)

- Prerequisites The external bodies of a loop are *false*
- Consequence The atoms in the loop are *false*
- Tableau Rule FL

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p} \quad (p \in L, L \in \text{loop}(P), EB_P(L) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\})$$

- Example

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow a \\ a \leftarrow \sim b \\ \mathbf{F}\{\sim b\} \end{array}}{\mathbf{F}a} \quad (EB_P(\{a\}) = \{\{\sim b\}\})$$

## Forward Loop (FL)

- Prerequisites The external bodies of a loop are *false*
- Consequence The atoms in the loop are *false*
- Tableau Rule FL

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p} \quad (p \in L, L \in \text{loop}(P), EB_P(L) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\})$$

- Example

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow a \\ a \leftarrow \sim b \\ \mathbf{F}\{\sim b\} \end{array}}{\mathbf{F}a} \quad (EB_P(\{a\}) = \{\{\sim b\}\})$$

## Backward Loop (BL)

- Prerequisites An atom of a loop is *true*, and all external bodies except for one are *false*
- Consequence The residual external body is *true*
- Tableau Rule BL

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i} \quad (p \in L, L \in \text{loop}(P), EB_P(L) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\})$$

- Example

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow a \\ a \leftarrow \sim b \end{array} \quad \mathbf{T}a}{\mathbf{T}\{\sim b\}} \quad (EB_P(\{a\}) = \{\{\sim b\}\})$$

## Backward Loop (BL)

- Prerequisites An atom of a loop is *true*, and all external bodies except for one are *false*
- Consequence The residual external body is *true*
- Tableau Rule BL

$$\frac{\mathbf{T}p \quad \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_{i-1}, \mathbf{F}B_{i+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{T}B_i} \quad (p \in L, L \in \text{loop}(P), EB_P(L) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\})$$

- Example

$$\frac{a \leftarrow a \quad a \leftarrow \sim b \quad \mathbf{T}a}{\mathbf{T}\{\sim b\}} \quad (EB_P(\{a\}) = \{\{\sim b\}\})$$

## Tableau rules for loops

- Tableau rules FL and BL ensure non-circular support for *true* atoms
- For a loop  $L$  such that  $EB_P(L) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}$ , they amount to implications of form

$$\bigvee_{p \in L} p \rightarrow B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m$$

- Comparison to well-founded tableau rules yields
  - FL (plus FFA and FFB) is equivalent to WFN (plus FFB),
  - BL cannot simulate inferences via WFJ



## Tableau rules for loops

- Tableau rules FL and BL ensure non-circular support for *true* atoms
- For a loop  $L$  such that  $EB_P(L) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}$ , they amount to implications of form

$$\bigvee_{p \in L} p \rightarrow B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m$$

- Comparison to well-founded tableau rules yields
  - FL (plus FFA and FFB) is equivalent to WFN (plus FFB),
  - BL cannot simulate inferences via WFJ

## Tableau rules for loops

- Tableau rules FL and BL ensure non-circular support for *true* atoms
- For a loop  $L$  such that  $EB_P(L) = \{B_1, \dots, B_m\}$ , they amount to implications of form

$$\bigvee_{p \in L} p \rightarrow B_1 \vee \dots \vee B_m$$

- Comparison to well-founded tableau rules yields
  - FL (plus FFA and FFB) is equivalent to WFN (plus FFB),
  - BL cannot simulate inferences via WFJ

## Relationship with loop formulas

- Tableau rules FL and BL essentially provide (straightforward) inferences from loop formulas
  - Impractical to precompute exponentially many loop formulas
- In practice, ASP solvers such as *smodels* and *clasp*
  - exploit strongly connected components of positive atom dependency graphs
    - can be viewed as an interpolation of FL
  - do not directly implement BL (and neither WFJ)
    - probably difficult to do efficiently
  - could simulate BL via FL/WFN by means of failed-literal detection (lookahead)

## Relationship with loop formulas

- Tableau rules FL and BL essentially provide (straightforward) inferences from loop formulas
  - Impractical to precompute exponentially many loop formulas
- In practice, ASP solvers such as *smodels* and *clasp*
  - exploit strongly connected components of positive atom dependency graphs
    - can be viewed as an interpolation of FL
  - do not directly implement BL (and neither WFJ)
    - probably difficult to do efficiently
  - could simulate BL via FL/WFN by means of failed-literal detection (lookahead)

## Relationship with loop formulas

- Tableau rules FL and BL essentially provide (straightforward) inferences from loop formulas
  - Impractical to precompute exponentially many loop formulas
- In practice, ASP solvers such as *smodels* and *clasp*
  - exploit strongly connected components of positive atom dependency graphs
    - can be viewed as an interpolation of FL
  - do not directly implement BL (and neither WFJ)
    - probably difficult to do efficiently
  - could simulate BL via FL/WFN by means of failed-literal detection (lookahead)

## Relationship with loop formulas

- Tableau rules FL and BL essentially provide (straightforward) inferences from loop formulas
  - Impractical to precompute exponentially many loop formulas
- In practice, ASP solvers such as *smodels* and *clasp*
  - exploit strongly connected components of positive atom dependency graphs
    - can be viewed as an interpolation of FL
  - do not directly implement BL (and neither WFJ)
    - probably difficult to do efficiently
  - could simulate BL via FL/WFN by means of failed-literal detection (lookahead)

## Case analysis by *Cut*

- Up to now, all tableau rules are deterministic  
That is, rules extend a single branch but cannot create sub-branches
- In general, closing a branch leads to a partial assignment
- Case analysis is done by  $Cut[\mathcal{C}]$  where  $\mathcal{C} \subseteq atom(P) \cup body(P)$

## Case analysis by *Cut*

- Up to now, all tableau rules are deterministic  
That is, rules extend a single branch but cannot create sub-branches
- In general, closing a branch leads to a partial assignment
- Case analysis is done by  $Cut[\mathcal{C}]$  where  $\mathcal{C} \subseteq atom(P) \cup body(P)$



## Case analysis by *Cut*

- Up to now, all tableau rules are deterministic  
That is, rules extend a single branch but cannot create sub-branches
- In general, closing a branch leads to a partial assignment
- Case analysis is done by  $Cut[\mathcal{C}]$  where  $\mathcal{C} \subseteq atom(P) \cup body(P)$

## Case analysis by *Cut*

- Prerequisites **None**
- Consequence **Two alternative (complementary) entries**
- Tableau Rule *Cut*[ $\mathcal{C}$ ]

$$\frac{}{\mathbf{T}_v \mid \mathbf{F}_v} \quad (v \in \mathcal{C})$$

- Examples

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a \end{array}}{\mathbf{T}_a \mid \mathbf{F}_a} \quad (\mathcal{C} = \text{atom}(P))$$

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a \end{array}}{\mathbf{T}\{\sim b\} \mid \mathbf{F}\{\sim b\}} \quad (\mathcal{C} = \text{body}(P))$$

## Case analysis by *Cut*

- Prerequisites **None**
- Consequence **Two alternative (complementary) entries**
- Tableau Rule *Cut*[ $\mathcal{C}$ ]

$$\frac{}{\mathbf{T}_v \mid \mathbf{F}_v} \quad (v \in \mathcal{C})$$

- Examples

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a \end{array}}{\mathbf{T}_a \mid \mathbf{F}_a} \quad (\mathcal{C} = \text{atom}(P))$$

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a \end{array}}{\mathbf{T}\{\sim b\} \mid \mathbf{F}\{\sim b\}} \quad (\mathcal{C} = \text{body}(P))$$

## Well-known tableau calculi

- Fitting's operator  $\Phi$  applies forward propagation without sophisticated unfounded set checks

$$\mathcal{T}_{\Phi} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, FFA\}$$

- Well-founded operator  $\Omega$  replaces negation of single atoms with negation of unfounded sets

$$\mathcal{T}_{\Omega} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, WFN\}$$

- "Local" propagation via a program's completion can be determined by elementary inferences on atoms and rule bodies

$$\mathcal{T}_{\text{completion}} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, FFA, BTB, BTA, BFB, BFA\}$$

## Well-known tableau calculi

- Fitting's operator  $\Phi$  applies forward propagation without sophisticated unfounded set checks

$$\mathcal{T}_{\Phi} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, FFA\}$$

- Well-founded operator  $\Omega$  replaces negation of single atoms with negation of unfounded sets

$$\mathcal{T}_{\Omega} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, WFN\}$$

- "Local" propagation via a program's completion can be determined by elementary inferences on atoms and rule bodies

$$\mathcal{T}_{\text{completion}} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, FFA, BTB, BTA, BFB, BFA\}$$

## Well-known tableau calculi

- Fitting's operator  $\Phi$  applies forward propagation without sophisticated unfounded set checks

$$\mathcal{T}_{\Phi} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, FFA\}$$

- Well-founded operator  $\Omega$  replaces negation of single atoms with negation of unfounded sets

$$\mathcal{T}_{\Omega} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, WFN\}$$

- "Local" propagation via a program's completion can be determined by elementary inferences on atoms and rule bodies

$$\mathcal{T}_{\text{completion}} = \{FTB, FTA, FFB, FFA, BTB, BTA, BFB, BFA\}$$

# Tableau calculi characterizing ASP solvers

- ASP solvers combine propagation with case analysis
- We obtain the following tableau calculi characterizing

$$\mathcal{T}_{cmodels-1} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{assat} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{FL\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{smodels} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[body(P)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{nomore++} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\}$$

- SAT-based ASP solvers, *assat* and *cmodels*, incrementally add loop formulas to a program's completion
- Native ASP solvers, *smodels*, *dlv*, *noMoRe*, and *nomore++*, essentially differ only in their *Cut* rules

# Tableau calculi characterizing ASP solvers

- ASP solvers combine propagation with case analysis
- We obtain the following tableau calculi characterizing

$$\mathcal{T}_{cmodels-1} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{assat} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{FL\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{smodels} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[body(P)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{nomore++} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\}$$

- SAT-based ASP solvers, *assat* and *cmodels*, incrementally add loop formulas to a program's completion
- Native ASP solvers, *smodels*, *dlv*, *noMoRe*, and *nomore++*, essentially differ only in their *Cut* rules



## Tableau calculi characterizing ASP solvers

- ASP solvers combine propagation with case analysis
- We obtain the following tableau calculi characterizing

$$\mathcal{T}_{cmodels-1} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{assat} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{FL\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{smodels} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[body(P)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{nomore++} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\}$$

- SAT-based ASP solvers, *assat* and *cmodels*, incrementally add loop formulas to a program's completion
- Native ASP solvers, *smodels*, *dlv*, *noMoRe*, and *nomore++*, essentially differ only in their *Cut* rules

# Tableau calculi characterizing ASP solvers

- ASP solvers combine propagation with case analysis
- We obtain the following tableau calculi characterizing

$$\mathcal{T}_{cmodels-1} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{assat} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{FL\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{smodels} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[body(P)]\}$$

$$\mathcal{T}_{nomore++} = \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\}$$

- SAT-based ASP solvers, *assat* and *cmodels*, incrementally add loop formulas to a program's completion
- Native ASP solvers, *smodels*, *dlv*, *noMoRe*, and *nomore++*, essentially differ only in their *Cut* rules

# Proof complexity

- **Proof complexity** is used for describing the relative efficiency of different proof systems

It compares proof systems based on minimal refutations

It is independent of heuristics

- A proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  polynomially simulates a proof system  $\mathcal{T}'$ , if every refutation of  $\mathcal{T}'$  can be polynomially mapped to a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$   
Otherwise,  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$
- For showing that proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$ , we have to provide an infinite witnessing family of programs such that minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}$  asymptotically are exponentially larger than minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}'$

The size of tableaux is simply the number of their entries

- We do not need to know the precise number of entries:  
Counting required *Cut* applications is sufficient !

# Proof complexity

- **Proof complexity** is used for describing the relative efficiency of different proof systems

It compares proof systems based on **minimal refutations**

It is independent of heuristics

- A proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  polynomially simulates a proof system  $\mathcal{T}'$ , if every refutation of  $\mathcal{T}'$  can be polynomially mapped to a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$   
Otherwise,  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$
- For showing that proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$ , we have to provide an infinite witnessing family of programs such that minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}$  asymptotically are exponentially larger than minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}'$

The size of tableaux is simply the number of their entries

- We do not need to know the precise number of entries:  
Counting required *Cut* applications is sufficient !

# Proof complexity

- **Proof complexity** is used for describing the relative efficiency of different proof systems

It compares proof systems based on **minimal refutations**

It is independent of heuristics

- A proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  polynomially simulates a proof system  $\mathcal{T}'$ , if every refutation of  $\mathcal{T}'$  can be polynomially mapped to a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$   
Otherwise,  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$
- For showing that proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$ , we have to provide an infinite witnessing family of programs such that minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}$  asymptotically are exponentially larger than minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}'$

The size of tableaux is simply the number of their entries

- We do not need to know the precise number of entries:  
Counting required *Cut* applications is sufficient !

# Proof complexity

- **Proof complexity** is used for describing the relative efficiency of different proof systems

It compares proof systems based on **minimal refutations**

It is independent of heuristics

- A proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  **polynomially simulates** a proof system  $\mathcal{T}'$ , if every refutation of  $\mathcal{T}'$  can be polynomially mapped to a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$

Otherwise,  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$

- For showing that proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$ , we have to provide an infinite witnessing family of programs such that minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}$  asymptotically are exponentially larger than minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}'$

The size of tableaux is simply the number of their entries

- We do not need to know the precise number of entries:  
Counting required *Cut* applications is sufficient !

# Proof complexity

- **Proof complexity** is used for describing the relative efficiency of different proof systems

It compares proof systems based on **minimal refutations**

It is independent of heuristics

- A proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  **polynomially simulates** a proof system  $\mathcal{T}'$ , if every refutation of  $\mathcal{T}'$  can be polynomially mapped to a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$   
Otherwise,  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$
- For showing that proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$ , we have to provide an infinite **witnessing family** of programs such that minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}$  asymptotically are exponentially larger than minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}'$

The size of tableaux is simply the number of their entries

- We do not need to know the precise number of entries:  
Counting required *Cut* applications is sufficient !

# Proof complexity

- **Proof complexity** is used for describing the relative efficiency of different proof systems

It compares proof systems based on **minimal refutations**

It is independent of heuristics

- A proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  **polynomially simulates** a proof system  $\mathcal{T}'$ , if every refutation of  $\mathcal{T}'$  can be polynomially mapped to a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}$   
Otherwise,  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$
- For showing that proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$ , we have to provide an infinite **witnessing family** of programs such that minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}$  asymptotically are exponentially larger than minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}'$   
The size of tableaux is simply the number of their entries
- We do not need to know the precise number of entries:  
Counting required *Cut* applications is sufficient !



## $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$ versus $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

- $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  restricts  $Cut$  to  $atom(P)$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  to  $body(P)$   
*Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?*
- Let  $\{P_a^n\}$ ,  $\{P_b^n\}$ , and  $\{P_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs where

$$P_a^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow \sim x \\ x \leftarrow a_1, b_1 \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_n, b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad P_b^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow c_1, \dots, c_n, \sim x & \\ c_1 \leftarrow a_1 & c_1 \leftarrow b_1 \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ c_n \leftarrow a_n & c_n \leftarrow b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad P_c^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_1 \leftarrow \sim b_1 \\ b_1 \leftarrow \sim a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \leftarrow \sim b_n \\ b_n \leftarrow \sim a_n \end{array} \right\}$$

- In minimal refutations for  $P_a^n \cup P_c^n$ , the number of applications of  $Cut[body(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is linear in  $n$ , whereas  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  requires exponentially many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$   
 Vice versa, minimal refutations for  $P_b^n \cup P_c^n$  require linearly many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and exponentially many applications of  $Cut[body(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

## $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$ versus $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

- $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  restricts *Cut* to  $atom(P)$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  to  $body(P)$   
*Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?*
- Let  $\{P_a^n\}$ ,  $\{P_b^n\}$ , and  $\{P_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs where

$$P_a^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow \sim x \\ x \leftarrow a_1, b_1 \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_n, b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad P_b^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow c_1, \dots, c_n, \sim x & \\ c_1 \leftarrow a_1 & c_1 \leftarrow b_1 \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ c_n \leftarrow a_n & c_n \leftarrow b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad P_c^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_1 \leftarrow \sim b_1 \\ b_1 \leftarrow \sim a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \leftarrow \sim b_n \\ b_n \leftarrow \sim a_n \end{array} \right\}$$

- In minimal refutations for  $P_a^n \cup P_c^n$ , the number of applications of  $Cut[body(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is linear in  $n$ , whereas  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  requires exponentially many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$   
 Vice versa, minimal refutations for  $P_b^n \cup P_c^n$  require linearly many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and exponentially many applications of  $Cut[body(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

## $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$ versus $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

- $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  restricts *Cut* to  $atom(P)$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  to  $body(P)$   
*Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?*
- Let  $\{P_a^n\}$ ,  $\{P_b^n\}$ , and  $\{P_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs where

$$P_a^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow \sim x \\ x \leftarrow a_1, b_1 \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_n, b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad P_b^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow c_1, \dots, c_n, \sim x & \\ c_1 \leftarrow a_1 & c_1 \leftarrow b_1 \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ c_n \leftarrow a_n & c_n \leftarrow b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad P_c^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_1 \leftarrow \sim b_1 \\ b_1 \leftarrow \sim a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \leftarrow \sim b_n \\ b_n \leftarrow \sim a_n \end{array} \right\}$$

- In minimal refutations for  $P_a^n \cup P_c^n$ , the number of applications of  $Cut[body(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is linear in  $n$ , whereas  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  requires exponentially many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$   
 Vice versa, minimal refutations for  $P_b^n \cup P_c^n$  require linearly many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and exponentially many applications of  $Cut[body(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

## $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$ versus $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

- $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  restricts *Cut* to  $atom(P)$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  to  $body(P)$   
Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?
- Let  $\{P_a^n\}$ ,  $\{P_b^n\}$ , and  $\{P_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs where

$$P_a^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow \sim x \\ x \leftarrow a_1, b_1 \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_n, b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad P_b^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow c_1, \dots, c_n, \sim x & c_1 \leftarrow b_1 \\ c_1 \leftarrow a_1 & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ c_n \leftarrow a_n & c_n \leftarrow b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad P_c^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_1 \leftarrow \sim b_1 \\ b_1 \leftarrow \sim a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \leftarrow \sim b_n \\ b_n \leftarrow \sim a_n \end{array} \right\}$$

- In minimal refutations for  $P_a^n \cup P_c^n$ , the number of applications of  $Cut[body(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is **linear** in  $n$ , whereas  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  requires **exponentially** many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$
- Vice versa, minimal refutations for  $P_b^n \cup P_c^n$  require linearly many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and exponentially many applications of  $Cut[body(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

## $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$ versus $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

- $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  restricts *Cut* to  $atom(P)$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  to  $body(P)$   
*Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?*
- Let  $\{P_a^n\}$ ,  $\{P_b^n\}$ , and  $\{P_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs where

$$P_a^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow \sim x \\ x \leftarrow a_1, b_1 \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_n, b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad P_b^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow c_1, \dots, c_n, \sim x & \\ c_1 \leftarrow a_1 & c_1 \leftarrow b_1 \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ c_n \leftarrow a_n & c_n \leftarrow b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad P_c^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_1 \leftarrow \sim b_1 \\ b_1 \leftarrow \sim a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \leftarrow \sim b_n \\ b_n \leftarrow \sim a_n \end{array} \right\}$$

- In minimal refutations for  $P_a^n \cup P_c^n$ , the number of applications of  $Cut[body(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is linear in  $n$ , whereas  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  requires exponentially many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$
- Vice versa, **minimal refutations** for  $P_b^n \cup P_c^n$  require linearly many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and exponentially many applications of  $Cut[body(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

## $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$ versus $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

- $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  restricts *Cut* to  $atom(P)$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  to  $body(P)$   
*Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?*
- Let  $\{P_a^n\}$ ,  $\{P_b^n\}$ , and  $\{P_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs where

$$P_a^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow \sim x \\ x \leftarrow a_1, b_1 \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_n, b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad P_b^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow c_1, \dots, c_n, \sim x & \\ c_1 \leftarrow a_1 & c_1 \leftarrow b_1 \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ c_n \leftarrow a_n & c_n \leftarrow b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad P_c^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_1 \leftarrow \sim b_1 \\ b_1 \leftarrow \sim a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \leftarrow \sim b_n \\ b_n \leftarrow \sim a_n \end{array} \right\}$$

- In minimal refutations for  $P_a^n \cup P_c^n$ , the number of applications of  $Cut[body(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is linear in  $n$ , whereas  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  requires exponentially many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$
- Vice versa, minimal refutations for  $P_b^n \cup P_c^n$  require **linearly** many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and **exponentially** many applications of  $Cut[body(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

## $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$ versus $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

- $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  restricts *Cut* to  $atom(P)$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  to  $body(P)$   
*Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?*
- Let  $\{P_a^n\}$ ,  $\{P_b^n\}$ , and  $\{P_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs where

$$P_a^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow \sim x \\ x \leftarrow a_1, b_1 \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_n, b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad P_b^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow c_1, \dots, c_n, \sim x & \\ c_1 \leftarrow a_1 & c_1 \leftarrow b_1 \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ c_n \leftarrow a_n & c_n \leftarrow b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad P_c^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_1 \leftarrow \sim b_1 \\ b_1 \leftarrow \sim a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \leftarrow \sim b_n \\ b_n \leftarrow \sim a_n \end{array} \right\}$$

- In minimal refutations for  $P_a^n \cup P_c^n$ , the number of applications of  $Cut[body(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is **linear** in  $n$ , whereas  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  requires exponentially many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$
- Vice versa, minimal refutations for  $P_b^n \cup P_c^n$  require linearly many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and **exponentially** many applications of  $Cut[body(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

## $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$ versus $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$

- $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  restricts *Cut* to  $atom(P)$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  to  $body(P)$   
Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?
- Let  $\{P_a^n\}$ ,  $\{P_b^n\}$ , and  $\{P_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs where

$$P_a^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow \sim x \\ x \leftarrow a_1, b_1 \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_n, b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad P_b^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow c_1, \dots, c_n, \sim x & \\ c_1 \leftarrow a_1 & c_1 \leftarrow b_1 \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ c_n \leftarrow a_n & c_n \leftarrow b_n \end{array} \right\} \quad P_c^n = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_1 \leftarrow \sim b_1 \\ b_1 \leftarrow \sim a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \leftarrow \sim b_n \\ b_n \leftarrow \sim a_n \end{array} \right\}$$

- In minimal refutations for  $P_a^n \cup P_c^n$ , the number of applications of  $Cut[body(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is linear in  $n$ , whereas  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  requires **exponentially** many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$
- Vice versa, minimal refutations for  $P_b^n \cup P_c^n$  require **linearly** many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and exponentially many applications of  $Cut[body(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$



## Relative efficiency

- As witnessed by  $\{P_a^n \cup P_c^n\}$  and  $\{P_b^n \cup P_c^n\}$ , respectively,  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  do not polynomially simulate one another
- Any refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  or  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{nomore}^{++}}$  (but not vice versa)
- Hence
  - both  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  are polynomially simulated by  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{nomore}^{++}}$  and
  - $\mathcal{T}_{\text{nomore}^{++}}$  is polynomially simulated by neither  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  nor  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$
- More generally, the proof system obtained with  $\text{Cut}[\text{atom}(P) \cup \text{body}(P)]$  is exponentially stronger than the ones with either  $\text{Cut}[\text{atom}(P)]$  or  $\text{Cut}[\text{body}(P)]$
- Case analyses (at least) on atoms and bodies are mandatory in powerful ASP solvers

## Relative efficiency

- As witnessed by  $\{P_a^n \cup P_c^n\}$  and  $\{P_b^n \cup P_c^n\}$ , respectively,  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  do not polynomially simulate one another
- Any refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  or  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{nomore}^{++}}$  (but not vice versa)
- Hence
  - both  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  are polynomially simulated by  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{nomore}^{++}}$  and
  - $\mathcal{T}_{\text{nomore}^{++}}$  is polynomially simulated by neither  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  nor  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$
- More generally, the proof system obtained with  $\text{Cut}[\text{atom}(P) \cup \text{body}(P)]$  is exponentially stronger than the ones with either  $\text{Cut}[\text{atom}(P)]$  or  $\text{Cut}[\text{body}(P)]$
- Case analyses (at least) on atoms and bodies are mandatory in powerful ASP solvers

## Relative efficiency

- As witnessed by  $\{P_a^n \cup P_c^n\}$  and  $\{P_b^n \cup P_c^n\}$ , respectively,  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  do not polynomially simulate one another
- Any refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  or  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{nomore}^{++}}$  (but not vice versa)
- Hence
  - both  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  are polynomially simulated by  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{nomore}^{++}}$  and
  - $\mathcal{T}_{\text{nomore}^{++}}$  is polynomially simulated by neither  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  nor  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$
- More generally, the proof system obtained with  $\text{Cut}[\text{atom}(P) \cup \text{body}(P)]$  is exponentially stronger than the ones with either  $\text{Cut}[\text{atom}(P)]$  or  $\text{Cut}[\text{body}(P)]$
- Case analyses (at least) on atoms and bodies are mandatory in powerful ASP solvers

## Relative efficiency

- As witnessed by  $\{P_a^n \cup P_c^n\}$  and  $\{P_b^n \cup P_c^n\}$ , respectively,  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  do not polynomially simulate one another
- Any refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  or  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{nomore}^{++}}$  (but not vice versa)
- Hence
  - both  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$  are polynomially simulated by  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{nomore}^{++}}$  and
  - $\mathcal{T}_{\text{nomore}^{++}}$  is polynomially simulated by neither  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{models}}$  nor  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{noMoRe}}$
- More generally, the proof system obtained with  $\text{Cut}[\text{atom}(P) \cup \text{body}(P)]$  is **exponentially stronger** than the ones with either  $\text{Cut}[\text{atom}(P)]$  or  $\text{Cut}[\text{body}(P)]$
- Case analyses (at least) on atoms and bodies are mandatory in powerful ASP solvers

## Relative efficiency

- As witnessed by  $\{P_a^n \cup P_c^n\}$  and  $\{P_b^n \cup P_c^n\}$ , respectively,  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  do not polynomially simulate one another
- Any refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  or  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  (but not vice versa)
- Hence
  - both  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  are polynomially simulated by  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  and
  - $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  is polynomially simulated by neither  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  nor  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$
- More generally, the proof system obtained with  $Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]$  is **exponentially stronger** than the ones with either  $Cut[atom(P)]$  or  $Cut[body(P)]$
- Case analyses (at least) on atoms and bodies are mandatory in powerful ASP solvers

# $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$ : Example tableau

$$(r_1) \quad a \leftarrow \sim b$$

$$(r_4) \quad c \leftarrow g$$

$$(r_7) \quad e \leftarrow f, \sim c$$

$$(r_2) \quad b \leftarrow d, \sim a$$

$$(r_5) \quad d \leftarrow c$$

$$(r_8) \quad f \leftarrow \sim g$$

$$(r_3) \quad c \leftarrow b, d$$

$$(r_6) \quad d \leftarrow g$$

$$(r_9) \quad g \leftarrow \sim a, \sim f$$

(1)	$Ta$	[Cut]
(2)	$T\{\sim b\}$	[BTA: $r_1, 1$ ]
(3)	$Fb$	[BTB: 2]
(4)	$F\{d, \sim a\}$	[BFA: $r_2, 3$ ]
(5)	$F\{\sim a, \sim f\}$	[FFB: $r_9, 1$ ]
(6)	$Fg$	[FFA: $r_9, 5$ ]
(7)	$T\{\sim g\}$	[FTB: $r_8, 6$ ]
(8)	$Tf$	[FTA: $r_8, 7$ ]
(9)	$F\{b, d\}$	[FFB: $r_3, 3$ ]
(10)	$F\{g\}$	[FFB: $r_4, r_6, 6$ ]
(11)	$Fc$	[FFA: $r_3, r_4, 9, 10$ ]
(12)	$F\{c\}$	[FFB: $r_5, 11$ ]
(13)	$Fd$	[FFA: $r_5, r_6, 10, 12$ ]
(14)	$T\{f, \sim c\}$	[FTB: $r_7, 8, 11$ ]
(15)	$Te$	[FTA: $r_7, 14$ ]

(16)	$Fa$	[Cut]
(17)	$F\{\sim b\}$	[BFA: $r_1, 16$ ]
(18)	$Tb$	[BFB: 17]
(19)	$T\{d, \sim a\}$	[BTA: $r_2, 18$ ]
(20)	$Td$	[BTB: 19]
(21)	$T\{b, d\}$	[FTB: $r_3, 18, 20$ ]
(22)	$Tc$	[FTA: $r_3, 21$ ]
(23)	$F\{b, \sim c\}$	[FFB: $r_7, 22$ ]
(24)	$Fe$	[FFA: $r_7, 23$ ]
(25)	$T\{c\}$	[FTB: $r_5, 22$ ]

(26)	$Tf$	[Cut]
(27)	$F\{\sim a, \sim f\}$	[FFB: $r_9, 26$ ]
(28)	$Fc$	[WFN: 27]
(29)	$Ff$	[Cut]
(30)	$T\{\sim a, \sim f\}$	[FTB: $r_9, 16, 29$ ]
(31)	$Tg$	[FTA: $r_9, 30$ ]
(32)	$T\{g\}$	[FTB: $r_4, r_6, 31$ ]
(33)	$F\{\sim g\}$	[FFB: $r_8, 31$ ]

# $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$ : Example tableau

$$(r_1) \quad a \leftarrow \sim b$$

$$(r_4) \quad c \leftarrow g$$

$$(r_7) \quad e \leftarrow f, \sim c$$

$$(r_2) \quad b \leftarrow d, \sim a$$

$$(r_5) \quad d \leftarrow c$$

$$(r_8) \quad f \leftarrow \sim g$$

$$(r_3) \quad c \leftarrow b, d$$

$$(r_6) \quad d \leftarrow g$$

$$(r_9) \quad g \leftarrow \sim a, \sim f$$

- (1)  $\mathbf{T}\{\sim b\}$  [Cut]
- (2)  $\mathbf{T}a$  [FTA:  $r_1, 1$ ]
- (3)  $\mathbf{F}b$  [BTB: 1]
- (4)  $\mathbf{F}\{d, \sim a\}$  [BFA:  $r_2, 3$ ]
- (5)  $\mathbf{F}\{\sim a, \sim f\}$  [FFB:  $r_9, 2$ ]
- (6)  $\mathbf{F}g$  [FFA:  $r_9, 5$ ]
- (7)  $\mathbf{T}\{\sim g\}$  [FTB:  $r_8, 6$ ]
- (8)  $\mathbf{T}f$  [FTA:  $r_8, 7$ ]
- (9)  $\mathbf{F}\{b, d\}$  [FFB:  $r_3, 3$ ]
- (10)  $\mathbf{F}\{g\}$  [FFB:  $r_4, r_6, 6$ ]
- (11)  $\mathbf{F}c$  [FFA:  $r_3, r_4, 9, 10$ ]
- (12)  $\mathbf{F}\{c\}$  [FFB:  $r_5, 11$ ]
- (13)  $\mathbf{F}d$  [FFA:  $r_5, r_6, 10, 12$ ]
- (14)  $\mathbf{T}\{f, \sim c\}$  [FTB:  $r_7, 8, 11$ ]
- (15)  $\mathbf{T}e$  [FTA:  $r_7, 14$ ]

- (16)  $\mathbf{F}\{\sim b\}$  [Cut]
- (17)  $\mathbf{F}a$  [FFA:  $r_1, 16$ ]
- (18)  $\mathbf{T}b$  [BFB: 16]
- (19)  $\mathbf{T}\{d, \sim a\}$  [BTA:  $r_2, 18$ ]
- (20)  $\mathbf{T}d$  [BTB: 19]
- (21)  $\mathbf{T}\{b, d\}$  [FTB:  $r_3, 18, 20$ ]
- (22)  $\mathbf{T}c$  [FTA:  $r_3, 21$ ]
- (23)  $\mathbf{F}\{f, \sim c\}$  [FFB:  $r_7, 22$ ]
- (24)  $\mathbf{F}e$  [FFA:  $r_7, 23$ ]
- (25)  $\mathbf{T}\{c\}$  [FTB:  $r_5, 22$ ]
- (26)  $\mathbf{T}\{\sim g\}$  [Cut]
- (27)  $\mathbf{F}g$  [BTB: 26]
- (28)  $\mathbf{F}\{g\}$  [FFB:  $r_4, r_6, 27$ ]
- (29)  $\mathbf{F}c$  [WFN: 28]

- (30)  $\mathbf{F}\{\sim g\}$  [Cut]
- (31)  $\mathbf{T}g$  [BFB: 30]
- (32)  $\mathbf{T}\{g\}$  [FTB:  $r_4, r_6, 31$ ]
- (33)  $\mathbf{F}f$  [FFA:  $r_8, 30$ ]
- (34)  $\mathbf{T}\{\sim a, \sim f\}$  [FTB:  $r_9, 17, 33$ ]

# $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$ : Example tableau

$$(r_1) \quad a \leftarrow \sim b$$

$$(r_4) \quad c \leftarrow g$$

$$(r_7) \quad e \leftarrow f, \sim c$$

$$(r_2) \quad b \leftarrow d, \sim a$$

$$(r_5) \quad d \leftarrow c$$

$$(r_8) \quad f \leftarrow \sim g$$

$$(r_3) \quad c \leftarrow b, d$$

$$(r_6) \quad d \leftarrow g$$

$$(r_9) \quad g \leftarrow \sim a, \sim f$$

(1)	$Ta$	[Cut]
(2)	$T\{\sim b\}$	[BTA: $r_1, 1$ ]
(3)	$Fb$	[BTB: 2]
(4)	$F\{d, \sim a\}$	[BFA: $r_2, 3$ ]
(5)	$F\{\sim a, \sim f\}$	[FFB: $r_9, 1$ ]
(6)	$Fg$	[FFA: $r_9, 5$ ]
(7)	$T\{\sim g\}$	[FTB: $r_8, 6$ ]
(8)	$Tf$	[FTA: $r_8, 7$ ]
(9)	$F\{b, d\}$	[FFB: $r_3, 3$ ]
(10)	$F\{g\}$	[FFB: $r_4, r_6, 6$ ]
(11)	$Fc$	[FFA: $r_3, r_4, 9, 10$ ]
(12)	$F\{c\}$	[FFB: $r_5, 11$ ]
(13)	$Fd$	[FFA: $r_5, r_6, 10, 12$ ]
(14)	$T\{f, \sim c\}$	[FTB: $r_7, 8, 11$ ]
(15)	$Te$	[FTA: $r_7, 14$ ]

(16)	$Fa$	[Cut]
(17)	$F\{\sim b\}$	[BFA: $r_1, 16$ ]
(18)	$Tb$	[BFB: 17]
(19)	$T\{d, \sim a\}$	[BTA: $r_2, 18$ ]
(20)	$Td$	[BTB: 19]
(21)	$T\{b, d\}$	[FTB: $r_3, 18, 20$ ]
(22)	$Tc$	[FTA: $r_3, 21$ ]
(23)	$F\{f, \sim c\}$	[FFB: $r_7, 22$ ]
(24)	$Fe$	[FFA: $r_7, 23$ ]
(25)	$T\{c\}$	[FTB: $r_5, 22$ ]

(26)	$T\{\sim g\}$	[Cut]	(30)	$F\{\sim g\}$	[Cut]
(27)	$Fg$	[BTB: 26]	(31)	$Tg$	[BFB: 30]
(28)	$F\{g\}$	[FFB: $r_4, r_6, 27$ ]	(32)	$T\{g\}$	[FTB: $r_4, r_6, 31$ ]
(29)	$Fc$	[WFN: 28]	(33)	$Ff$	[FFA: $r_8, 30$ ]
			(34)	$T\{\sim a, \sim f\}$	[FTB: $r_9, 16, 33$ ]



# Conflict-driven ASP Solving: Overview

33 Motivation

34 Boolean constraints

35 Nogoods from logic programs

36 Conflict-driven nogood learning

# Outline

33 Motivation

34 Boolean constraints

35 Nogoods from logic programs

36 Conflict-driven nogood learning

# Motivation

- Goal Approach to computing stable models of logic programs, based on concepts from
  - Constraint Processing (CP) and
  - Satisfiability Testing (SAT)
- Idea View inferences in ASP as unit propagation on nogoods
- Benefits
  - A uniform constraint-based framework for different kinds of inferences in ASP
  - Advanced techniques from the areas of CP and SAT
  - Highly competitive implementation

# Outline

33 Motivation

34 Boolean constraints

35 Nogoods from logic programs

36 Conflict-driven nogood learning

# Assignments

- An **assignment**  $A$  over  $dom(A) = atom(P) \cup body(P)$  is a sequence

$$(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n)$$

of **signed literals**  $\sigma_i$  of form **T** $v$  or **F** $v$  for  $v \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$

- **T** $v$  expresses that  $v$  is *true* and **F** $v$  that it is *false*
- The complement,  $\bar{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\mathbf{T}v} = \mathbf{F}v$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{F}v} = \mathbf{T}v$
- $A \circ \sigma$  stands for the result of appending  $\sigma$  to  $A$
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \dots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1})$
- We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals
- Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in  $A$  via

$$A^{\mathbf{T}} = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{T}v \in A\} \text{ and } A^{\mathbf{F}} = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{F}v \in A\}$$

# Assignments

- An **assignment**  $A$  over  $dom(A) = atom(P) \cup body(P)$  is a sequence

$$(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n)$$

of **signed literals**  $\sigma_i$  of form  **$Tv$**  or  **$Fv$**  for  $v \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$

- **$Tv$**  expresses that  $v$  is *true* and  **$Fv$**  that it is *false*
- The complement,  $\bar{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{Tv} = Fv$  and  $\overline{Fv} = Tv$
- $A \circ \sigma$  stands for the result of appending  $\sigma$  to  $A$
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \dots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1})$
- We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals
- Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in  $A$  via

$$A^T = \{v \in dom(A) \mid Tv \in A\} \text{ and } A^F = \{v \in dom(A) \mid Fv \in A\}$$

# Assignments

- An **assignment**  $A$  over  $dom(A) = atom(P) \cup body(P)$  is a sequence

$$(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n)$$

of **signed literals**  $\sigma_i$  of form  **$\mathbf{T}v$**  or  **$\mathbf{F}v$**  for  $v \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$

- **$\mathbf{T}v$**  expresses that  $v$  is *true* and  **$\mathbf{F}v$**  that it is *false*
- The complement,  $\bar{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\mathbf{T}v} = \mathbf{F}v$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{F}v} = \mathbf{T}v$
- $A \circ \sigma$  stands for the result of appending  $\sigma$  to  $A$
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \dots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1})$
- We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals
- Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in  $A$  via

$$A^{\mathbf{T}} = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{T}v \in A\} \text{ and } A^{\mathbf{F}} = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{F}v \in A\}$$

# Assignments

- An **assignment**  $A$  over  $dom(A) = atom(P) \cup body(P)$  is a sequence

$$(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n)$$

of **signed literals**  $\sigma_i$  of form  **$\mathbf{T}v$**  or  **$\mathbf{F}v$**  for  $v \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$

- **$\mathbf{T}v$**  expresses that  $v$  is *true* and  **$\mathbf{F}v$**  that it is *false*
- The complement,  $\bar{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\mathbf{T}v} = \mathbf{F}v$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{F}v} = \mathbf{T}v$
- $A \circ \sigma$  stands for the result of appending  $\sigma$  to  $A$
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \dots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1})$
- We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals
- Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in  $A$  via

$$A^T = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{T}v \in A\} \text{ and } A^F = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{F}v \in A\}$$



# Assignments

- An **assignment**  $A$  over  $dom(A) = atom(P) \cup body(P)$  is a sequence

$$(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n)$$

of **signed literals**  $\sigma_i$  of form  **$\mathbf{T}v$**  or  **$\mathbf{F}v$**  for  $v \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$

- **$\mathbf{T}v$**  expresses that  $v$  is *true* and  **$\mathbf{F}v$**  that it is *false*
- The complement,  $\bar{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\mathbf{T}v} = \mathbf{F}v$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{F}v} = \mathbf{T}v$
- $A \circ \sigma$  stands for the result of appending  $\sigma$  to  $A$
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \dots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1})$
- We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals
- Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in  $A$  via

$$A^{\mathbf{T}} = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{T}v \in A\} \text{ and } A^{\mathbf{F}} = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{F}v \in A\}$$

# Assignments

- An **assignment**  $A$  over  $dom(A) = atom(P) \cup body(P)$  is a sequence

$$(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n)$$

of **signed literals**  $\sigma_i$  of form  **$\mathbf{T}v$**  or  **$\mathbf{F}v$**  for  $v \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$

- **$\mathbf{T}v$**  expresses that  $v$  is *true* and  **$\mathbf{F}v$**  that it is *false*
- The complement,  $\bar{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\mathbf{T}v} = \mathbf{F}v$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{F}v} = \mathbf{T}v$
- $A \circ \sigma$  stands for the result of appending  $\sigma$  to  $A$
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \dots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1})$
- We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals
- Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in  $A$  via

$$A^{\mathbf{T}} = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{T}v \in A\} \text{ and } A^{\mathbf{F}} = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{F}v \in A\}$$

# Assignments

- An **assignment**  $A$  over  $dom(A) = atom(P) \cup body(P)$  is a sequence

$$(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n)$$

of **signed literals**  $\sigma_i$  of form **T** $v$  or **F** $v$  for  $v \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$

- **T** $v$  expresses that  $v$  is *true* and **F** $v$  that it is *false*
- The complement,  $\bar{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\mathbf{T}v} = \mathbf{F}v$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{F}v} = \mathbf{T}v$
- $A \circ \sigma$  stands for the result of appending  $\sigma$  to  $A$
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \dots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{k-1})$
- We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals
- Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in  $A$  via

$$A^{\mathbf{T}} = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{T}v \in A\} \text{ and } A^{\mathbf{F}} = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathbf{F}v \in A\}$$

## Nogoods, solutions, and unit propagation

- A **nogood** is a set  $\{\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n\}$  of signed literals, expressing a **constraint** violated by any assignment containing  $\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n$
- An assignment  $A$  such that  $A^T \cup A^F = \text{dom}(A)$  and  $A^T \cap A^F = \emptyset$  is a solution for a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods, if  $\delta \not\subseteq A$  for all  $\delta \in \Delta$
- For a nogood  $\delta$ , a literal  $\sigma \in \delta$ , and an assignment  $A$ , we say that  $\bar{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  wrt  $A$ , if
  - 1  $\delta \setminus A = \{\sigma\}$  and
  - 2  $\bar{\sigma} \notin A$
- For a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods and an assignment  $A$ , unit propagation is the iterated process of extending  $A$  with unit-resulting literals until no further literal is unit-resulting for any nogood in  $\Delta$

## Nogoods, solutions, and unit propagation

- A **nogood** is a set  $\{\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n\}$  of signed literals, expressing a **constraint** violated by any assignment containing  $\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n$
- An assignment  $A$  such that  $A^T \cup A^F = \text{dom}(A)$  and  $A^T \cap A^F = \emptyset$  is a **solution** for a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods, if  $\delta \not\subseteq A$  for all  $\delta \in \Delta$
- For a nogood  $\delta$ , a literal  $\sigma \in \delta$ , and an assignment  $A$ , we say that  $\bar{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  wrt  $A$ , if
  - 1  $\delta \setminus A = \{\sigma\}$  and
  - 2  $\bar{\sigma} \notin A$
- For a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods and an assignment  $A$ , unit propagation is the iterated process of extending  $A$  with unit-resulting literals until no further literal is unit-resulting for any nogood in  $\Delta$

## Nogoods, solutions, and unit propagation

- A **nogood** is a set  $\{\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n\}$  of signed literals, expressing a **constraint** violated by any assignment containing  $\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n$
- An assignment  $A$  such that  $A^T \cup A^F = \text{dom}(A)$  and  $A^T \cap A^F = \emptyset$  is a **solution** for a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods, if  $\delta \not\subseteq A$  for all  $\delta \in \Delta$
- For a nogood  $\delta$ , a literal  $\sigma \in \delta$ , and an assignment  $A$ , we say that  $\bar{\sigma}$  is **unit-resulting** for  $\delta$  wrt  $A$ , if
  - 1  $\delta \setminus A = \{\sigma\}$  and
  - 2  $\bar{\sigma} \notin A$
- For a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods and an assignment  $A$ , unit propagation is the iterated process of extending  $A$  with unit-resulting literals until no further literal is unit-resulting for any nogood in  $\Delta$

## Nogoods, solutions, and unit propagation

- A **nogood** is a set  $\{\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n\}$  of signed literals, expressing a **constraint** violated by any assignment containing  $\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n$
- An assignment  $A$  such that  $A^T \cup A^F = \text{dom}(A)$  and  $A^T \cap A^F = \emptyset$  is a **solution** for a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods, if  $\delta \not\subseteq A$  for all  $\delta \in \Delta$
- For a nogood  $\delta$ , a literal  $\sigma \in \delta$ , and an assignment  $A$ , we say that  $\bar{\sigma}$  is **unit-resulting** for  $\delta$  wrt  $A$ , if
  - 1  $\delta \setminus A = \{\sigma\}$  and
  - 2  $\bar{\sigma} \notin A$
- For a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods and an assignment  $A$ , **unit propagation** is the iterated process of extending  $A$  with unit-resulting literals until no further literal is unit-resulting for any nogood in  $\Delta$

# Outline

33 Motivation

34 Boolean constraints

35 Nogoods from logic programs

36 Conflict-driven nogood learning



# Outline

33 Motivation

34 Boolean constraints

35 Nogoods from logic programs

- Nogoods from program completion
- Nogoods from loop formulas

36 Conflict-driven nogood learning

# Nogoods from logic programs via program completion

The completion of a logic program  $P$  can be defined as follows:

$$\{v_B \leftrightarrow a_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge a_m \wedge \neg a_{m+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \neg a_n \mid \\ B \in \text{body}(P) \text{ and } B = \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\}\}$$

$$\cup \{a \leftrightarrow v_{B_1} \vee \cdots \vee v_{B_k} \mid \\ a \in \text{atom}(P) \text{ and } \text{body}_P(a) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}\},$$

where  $\text{body}_P(a) = \{\text{body}(r) \mid r \in P \text{ and } \text{head}(r) = a\}$

# Nogoods from logic programs via program completion

- The (body-oriented) equivalence

$$v_B \leftrightarrow a_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge a_m \wedge \neg a_{m+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \neg a_n$$

can be decomposed into two implications:

# Nogoods from logic programs via program completion

- The (body-oriented) equivalence

$$v_B \leftrightarrow a_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge a_m \wedge \neg a_{m+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \neg a_n$$

can be decomposed into two implications:

$$\mathbf{1} \quad v_B \rightarrow a_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge a_m \wedge \neg a_{m+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \neg a_n$$

is equivalent to the conjunction of

$$\neg v_B \vee a_1, \dots, \neg v_B \vee a_m, \neg v_B \vee \neg a_{m+1}, \dots, \neg v_B \vee \neg a_n$$

and induces the set of nogoods

$$\Delta(B) = \{ \{ \mathbf{TB}, \mathbf{Fa}_1 \}, \dots, \{ \mathbf{TB}, \mathbf{Fa}_m \}, \{ \mathbf{TB}, \mathbf{Ta}_{m+1} \}, \dots, \{ \mathbf{TB}, \mathbf{Ta}_n \} \}$$

# Nogoods from logic programs via program completion

- The (body-oriented) equivalence

$$v_B \leftrightarrow a_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge a_m \wedge \neg a_{m+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \neg a_n$$

can be decomposed into two implications:

- 2  $a_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge a_m \wedge \neg a_{m+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \neg a_n \rightarrow v_B$

gives rise to the nogood

$$\delta(B) = \{\mathbf{FB}, \mathbf{T}a_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}a_m, \mathbf{F}a_{m+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}a_n\}$$

# Nogoods from logic programs via program completion

- Analogously, the (atom-oriented) equivalence

$$a \leftrightarrow v_{B_1} \vee \cdots \vee v_{B_k}$$

yields the nogoods

**1**  $\Delta(a) = \{ \{ \mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_1 \}, \dots, \{ \mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_k \} \}$  and

**2**  $\delta(a) = \{ \mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k \}$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

- For an atom  $a$  where  $body_P(a) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\} \quad \text{and} \quad \{\{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_k\}\}$$

- Example Given Atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x \leftarrow y$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$
$x \leftarrow \sim z$	$\{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\}$

For nogood  $\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal  $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\})$  and  $\mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

- For an atom  $a$  where  $body_P(a) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\} \quad \text{and} \quad \{\{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_k\}\}$$

- Example Given Atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x$	$\leftarrow$	$y$
$x$	$\leftarrow$	$\sim z$

$$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\}$$

For nogood  $\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal

$\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\})$  and

$\mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$



# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

- For an atom  $a$  where  $body_P(a) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\} \quad \text{and} \quad \{\{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_k\}\}$$

- Example Given Atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x$	$\leftarrow$	$y$
$x$	$\leftarrow$	$\sim z$

$$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\}$$

For nogood  $\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

- For an atom  $a$  where  $body_P(a) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\} \quad \text{and} \quad \{\{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_k\}\}$$

- Example Given Atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x$	$\leftarrow$	$y$
$x$	$\leftarrow$	$\sim z$

$$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\}$$

For nogood  $\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

- For an atom  $a$  where  $body_P(a) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\} \quad \text{and} \quad \{\{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_k\}\}$$

- Example Given Atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x$	$\leftarrow$	$y$
$x$	$\leftarrow$	$\sim z$

$$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\}$$

For nogood  $\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

- For an atom  $a$  where  $body_P(a) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\} \quad \text{and} \quad \{\{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_k\}\}$$

- Example Given Atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x$	$\leftarrow$	$y$
$x$	$\leftarrow$	$\sim z$

$$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\}$$

For nogood  $\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

- For an atom  $a$  where  $body_P(a) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\} \quad \text{and} \quad \{\{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_k\}\}$$

- Example Given Atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x$	$\leftarrow$	$y$
$x$	$\leftarrow$	$\sim z$

$$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\}$$

For nogood  $\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

- For an atom  $a$  where  $body_P(a) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\} \quad \text{and} \quad \{\{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_k\}\}$$

- Example Given Atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x$	$\leftarrow$	$y$
$x$	$\leftarrow$	$\sim z$

$$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\}$$

For nogood  $\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

- For an atom  $a$  where  $body_P(a) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\} \quad \text{and} \quad \{\{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_k\}\}$$

- Example Given Atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x$	$\leftarrow$	$y$
$x$	$\leftarrow$	$\sim z$

$$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\}$$

For nogood  $\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

- For an atom  $a$  where  $body_P(a) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\} \quad \text{and} \quad \{\{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_k\}\}$$

- Example Given Atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x$	$\leftarrow$	$y$
$x$	$\leftarrow$	$\sim z$

$$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\}$$

For nogood  $\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$



# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

- For an atom  $a$  where  $body_P(a) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\} \quad \text{and} \quad \{\{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_k\}\}$$

- Example Given Atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x$	$\leftarrow$	$y$
$x$	$\leftarrow$	$\sim z$

$$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\}$$

For nogood  $\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

- For an atom  $a$  where  $body_P(a) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\} \quad \text{and} \quad \{\{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_k\}\}$$

- Example Given Atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x$	$\leftarrow$	$y$
$x$	$\leftarrow$	$\sim z$

$$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\}$$

For nogood  $\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

- For an atom  $a$  where  $body_P(a) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\} \quad \text{and} \quad \{\{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_k\}\}$$

- Example Given Atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x$	$\leftarrow$	$y$
$x$	$\leftarrow$	$\sim z$

$$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\}$$

For nogood  $\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## atom-oriented nogoods

- For an atom  $a$  where  $body_P(a) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\} \quad \text{and} \quad \{\{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{F}a, \mathbf{T}B_k\}\}$$

- Example Given Atom  $x$  with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x$	$\leftarrow$	$y$
$x$	$\leftarrow$	$\sim z$

$$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\}$$

For nogood  $\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{F}x$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{y\}, \mathbf{F}\{\sim z\})$  and
- $\mathbf{T}\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{y\})$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## body-oriented nogoods

- For a body  $B = \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{FB}, \mathbf{T}a_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}a_m, \mathbf{F}a_{m+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}a_n\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{T}B, \mathbf{F}a_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}B, \mathbf{F}a_m\}, \{\mathbf{T}B, \mathbf{T}a_{m+1}\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}B, \mathbf{T}a_n\}\}$$

- Example Given Body  $\{x, \sim y\}$ , we obtain

$\begin{array}{l} \dots \leftarrow x, \sim y \\ \vdots \\ \dots \leftarrow x, \sim y \end{array}$	$\{\mathbf{F}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y\}$ $\{\{\mathbf{T}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathbf{F}x\}, \{\mathbf{T}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathbf{T}y\}\}$
---	--

For nogood  $\delta(\{x, \sim y\}) = \{\mathbf{F}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{T}\{x, \sim y\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y)$  and
- $\mathbf{T}y$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathbf{T}x)$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## body-oriented nogoods

- For a body  $B = \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{F}B, \mathbf{T}a_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}a_m, \mathbf{F}a_{m+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}a_n\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{T}B, \mathbf{F}a_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}B, \mathbf{F}a_m\}, \{\mathbf{T}B, \mathbf{T}a_{m+1}\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}B, \mathbf{T}a_n\}\}$$

- Example Given Body  $\{x, \sim y\}$ , we obtain

$$\boxed{\begin{array}{l} \dots \leftarrow x, \sim y \\ \vdots \\ \dots \leftarrow x, \sim y \end{array}}$$

$$\{\mathbf{F}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{T}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathbf{F}x\}, \{\mathbf{T}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathbf{T}y\}\}$$

For nogood  $\delta(\{x, \sim y\}) = \{\mathbf{F}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{T}\{x, \sim y\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y)$  and
- $\mathbf{T}y$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathbf{T}x)$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## body-oriented nogoods

- For a body  $B = \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\}$ , we get

$$\{\mathbf{F}B, \mathbf{T}a_1, \dots, \mathbf{T}a_m, \mathbf{F}a_{m+1}, \dots, \mathbf{F}a_n\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{T}B, \mathbf{F}a_1\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}B, \mathbf{F}a_m\}, \{\mathbf{T}B, \mathbf{T}a_{m+1}\}, \dots, \{\mathbf{T}B, \mathbf{T}a_n\}\}$$

- Example Given Body  $\{x, \sim y\}$ , we obtain

$$\boxed{\begin{array}{l} \dots \leftarrow x, \sim y \\ \vdots \\ \dots \leftarrow x, \sim y \end{array}}$$

$$\{\mathbf{F}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y\}$$

$$\{\{\mathbf{T}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathbf{F}x\}, \{\mathbf{T}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathbf{T}y\}\}$$

For nogood  $\delta(\{x, \sim y\}) = \{\mathbf{F}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y\}$ , the signed literal

- $\mathbf{T}\{x, \sim y\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}y)$  and
- $\mathbf{T}y$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(\mathbf{F}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathbf{T}x)$

# Characterization of stable models

for tight logic programs

Let  $P$  be a logic program and

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_P &= \{\delta(a) \mid a \in \mathit{atom}(P)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(a) \mid a \in \mathit{atom}(P)\} \\ &\cup \{\delta(B) \mid B \in \mathit{body}(P)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(B) \mid B \in \mathit{body}(P)\}\end{aligned}$$

Theorem

Let  $P$  be a tight logic program. Then,

$X \subseteq \mathit{atom}(P)$  is a stable model of  $P$  iff

$X = A^T \cap \mathit{atom}(P)$  for a (unique) solution  $A$  for  $\Delta_P$



# Characterization of stable models

for tight logic programs

Let  $P$  be a logic program and

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_P = & \{\delta(a) \mid a \in \text{atom}(P)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(a) \mid a \in \text{atom}(P)\} \\ & \cup \{\delta(B) \mid B \in \text{body}(P)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(B) \mid B \in \text{body}(P)\}\end{aligned}$$

## Theorem

Let  $P$  be a *tight* logic program. Then,

$X \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$  is a stable model of  $P$  iff

$X = A^T \cap \text{atom}(P)$  for a (unique) solution  $A$  for  $\Delta_P$

# Characterization of stable models

for **tight** logic programs, ie. **free of positive recursion**

Let  $P$  be a logic program and

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_P = & \{\delta(a) \mid a \in \mathit{atom}(P)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(a) \mid a \in \mathit{atom}(P)\} \\ & \cup \{\delta(B) \mid B \in \mathit{body}(P)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(B) \mid B \in \mathit{body}(P)\} \end{aligned}$$

## Theorem

Let  $P$  be a **tight** logic program. Then,

$X \subseteq \mathit{atom}(P)$  is a stable model of  $P$  iff

$X = A^T \cap \mathit{atom}(P)$  for a (unique) solution  $A$  for  $\Delta_P$

# Outline

33 Motivation

34 Boolean constraints

35 Nogoods from logic programs

- Nogoods from program completion
- Nogoods from loop formulas

36 Conflict-driven nogood learning

# Nogoods from logic programs

## via loop formulas

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program and recall that:

- For  $L \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$ , the external supports of  $L$  for  $P$  are

$$ES_P(L) = \{r \in P \mid \text{head}(r) \in L \text{ and } \text{body}(r)^+ \cap L = \emptyset\}$$

- The (disjunctive) loop formula of  $L$  for  $P$  is

$$\begin{aligned} LF_P(L) &= (\bigvee_{A \in L} A) \rightarrow (\bigvee_{r \in ES_P(L)} \text{body}(r)) \\ &\equiv (\bigwedge_{r \in ES_P(L)} \neg \text{body}(r)) \rightarrow (\bigwedge_{A \in L} \neg A) \end{aligned}$$

- Note The loop formula of  $L$  enforces all atoms in  $L$  to be *false* whenever  $L$  is not externally supported
- The external bodies of  $L$  for  $P$  are

$$EB_P(L) = \{\text{body}(r) \mid r \in ES_P(L)\}$$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## via loop formulas

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program and recall that:

- For  $L \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$ , the external supports of  $L$  for  $P$  are

$$ES_P(L) = \{r \in P \mid \text{head}(r) \in L \text{ and } \text{body}(r)^+ \cap L = \emptyset\}$$

- The (disjunctive) loop formula of  $L$  for  $P$  is

$$\begin{aligned} LF_P(L) &= (\bigvee_{A \in L} A) \rightarrow (\bigvee_{r \in ES_P(L)} \text{body}(r)) \\ &\equiv (\bigwedge_{r \in ES_P(L)} \neg \text{body}(r)) \rightarrow (\bigwedge_{A \in L} \neg A) \end{aligned}$$

- Note The loop formula of  $L$  enforces all atoms in  $L$  to be *false* whenever  $L$  is not externally supported
- The external bodies of  $L$  for  $P$  are

$$EB_P(L) = \{\text{body}(r) \mid r \in ES_P(L)\}$$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## via loop formulas

Let  $P$  be a normal logic program and recall that:

- For  $L \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$ , the external supports of  $L$  for  $P$  are

$$ES_P(L) = \{r \in P \mid \text{head}(r) \in L \text{ and } \text{body}(r)^+ \cap L = \emptyset\}$$

- The (disjunctive) loop formula of  $L$  for  $P$  is

$$\begin{aligned} LF_P(L) &= (\bigvee_{A \in L} A) \rightarrow (\bigvee_{r \in ES_P(L)} \text{body}(r)) \\ &\equiv (\bigwedge_{r \in ES_P(L)} \neg \text{body}(r)) \rightarrow (\bigwedge_{A \in L} \neg A) \end{aligned}$$

- Note The loop formula of  $L$  enforces all atoms in  $L$  to be *false* whenever  $L$  is not externally supported
- The external bodies of  $L$  for  $P$  are

$$EB_P(L) = \{\text{body}(r) \mid r \in ES_P(L)\}$$

# Nogoods from logic programs

## loop nogoods

- For a logic program  $P$  and some  $\emptyset \subset U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$ , define the **loop nogood** of an atom  $a \in U$  as

$$\lambda(a, U) = \{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\}$$

where  $EB_P(U) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$

- We get the following set of loop nogoods for  $P$ :

$$\Lambda_P = \bigcup_{\emptyset \subset U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)} \{\lambda(a, U) \mid a \in U\}$$

- The set  $\Lambda_P$  of loop nogoods denies cyclic support among *true* atoms

# Nogoods from logic programs

## loop nogoods

- For a logic program  $P$  and some  $\emptyset \subset U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$ , define the **loop nogood** of an atom  $a \in U$  as

$$\lambda(a, U) = \{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\}$$

where  $EB_P(U) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$

- We get the following set of loop nogoods for  $P$ :

$$\Lambda_P = \bigcup_{\emptyset \subset U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)} \{\lambda(a, U) \mid a \in U\}$$

- The set  $\Lambda_P$  of loop nogoods denies cyclic support among *true* atoms



# Nogoods from logic programs

## loop nogoods

- For a logic program  $P$  and some  $\emptyset \subset U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$ , define the **loop nogood** of an atom  $a \in U$  as

$$\lambda(a, U) = \{\mathbf{T}a, \mathbf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathbf{F}B_k\}$$

where  $EB_P(U) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$

- We get the following set of loop nogoods for  $P$ :

$$\Lambda_P = \bigcup_{\emptyset \subset U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)} \{\lambda(a, U) \mid a \in U\}$$

- The set  $\Lambda_P$  of loop nogoods denies cyclic support among *true* atoms

# Example

- Consider the program

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v \\ & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

- For  $u$  in the set  $\{u, v\}$ , we obtain the loop nogood:

$$\lambda(u, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$$

Similarly for  $v$  in  $\{u, v\}$ , we get:

$$\lambda(v, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathbf{T}v, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$$

# Example

- Consider the program

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v \\ & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

- For  $u$  in the set  $\{u, v\}$ , we obtain the loop nogood:

$$\lambda(u, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$$

Similarly for  $v$  in  $\{u, v\}$ , we get:

$$\lambda(v, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathbf{T}v, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$$

# Example

- Consider the program

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v \\ & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

- For  $u$  in the set  $\{u, v\}$ , we obtain the loop nogood:

$$\lambda(u, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$$

Similarly for  $v$  in  $\{u, v\}$ , we get:

$$\lambda(v, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathbf{T}v, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$$

# Characterization of stable models

## Theorem

*Let  $P$  be a logic program. Then,*

*$X \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$  is a stable model of  $P$  iff*

*$X = A^{\mathbf{T}} \cap \text{atom}(P)$  for a (unique) solution  $A$  for  $\Delta_P \cup \Lambda_P$*

## Some remarks

- Nogoods in  $\Lambda_P$  augment  $\Delta_P$  with conditions checking for unfounded sets, in particular, those being loops
- While  $|\Delta_P|$  is linear in the size of  $P$ ,  $\Lambda_P$  may contain exponentially many (non-redundant) loop nogoods

# Characterization of stable models

## Theorem

*Let  $P$  be a logic program. Then,*

*$X \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$  is a stable model of  $P$  iff*

*$X = A^{\mathbf{T}} \cap \text{atom}(P)$  for a (unique) solution  $A$  for  $\Delta_P \cup \Lambda_P$*

## Some remarks

- Nogoods in  $\Lambda_P$  augment  $\Delta_P$  with conditions checking for **unfounded sets**, in particular, those being loops
- While  $|\Delta_P|$  is linear in the size of  $P$ ,  $\Lambda_P$  may contain **exponentially many** (non-redundant) loop nogoods

# Outline

- 33 Motivation
- 34 Boolean constraints
- 35 Nogoods from logic programs
- 36 Conflict-driven nogood learning

# Towards conflict-driven search

Boolean constraint solving algorithms pioneered for SAT led to:

- Traditional DPLL-style approach  
(DPLL stands for 'Davis-Putnam-Logemann-Loveland')
  - (Unit) propagation
  - (Chronological) backtracking
  - in ASP, eg *smodels*
  
- Modern CDCL-style approach  
(CDCL stands for 'Conflict-Driven Constraint Learning')
  - (Unit) propagation
  - Conflict analysis (via resolution)
  - Learning + Backjumping + Assertion
  - in ASP, eg *clasp*



## DPLL-style solving

**loop**

```
propagate // deterministically assign literals
if no conflict then
    if all variables assigned then return solution
    else decide // non-deterministically assign some literal
else
    if top-level conflict then return unsatisfiable
    else
        backtrack // unassign literals propagated after last decision
        flip // assign complement of last decision literal
```

## CDCL-style solving

**loop**

```
propagate // deterministically assign literals
if no conflict then
  if all variables assigned then return solution
  else decide // non-deterministically assign some literal
else
  if top-level conflict then return unsatisfiable
  else
    analyze // analyze conflict and add conflict constraint
    backjump // unassign literals until conflict constraint is unit
```

# Outline

- 33 Motivation
- 34 Boolean constraints
- 35 Nogoods from logic programs
- 36 Conflict-driven nogood learning
  - CDNL-ASP Algorithm
  - Nogood Propagation
  - Conflict Analysis

## Outline of CDNL-ASP algorithm

- Keep track of deterministic consequences by unit propagation on:
  - Program completion  $[\Delta_P]$
  - Loop nogoods, determined and recorded on demand  $[\wedge_P]$
  - Dynamic nogoods, derived from conflicts and unfounded sets  $[\nabla]$
- When a nogood in  $\Delta_P \cup \nabla$  becomes violated:
  - Analyze the conflict by resolution  
(until reaching a Unique Implication Point, short: UIP)
  - Learn the derived conflict nogood  $\delta$
  - Backjump to the earliest (heuristic) choice such that the complement of the UIP is unit-resulting for  $\delta$
  - Assert the complement of the UIP and proceed  
(by unit propagation)
- Terminate when either:
  - Finding a stable model (a solution for  $\Delta_P \cup \wedge_P$ )
  - Deriving a conflict independently of (heuristic) choices

## Outline of CDNL-ASP algorithm

- Keep track of deterministic consequences by unit propagation on:

- Program completion  $[\Delta_P]$
- Loop nogoods, determined and recorded on demand  $[\wedge_P]$
- Dynamic nogoods, derived from conflicts and unfounded sets  $[\nabla]$

- When a nogood in  $\Delta_P \cup \nabla$  becomes **violated**:

- **Analyze** the conflict by resolution  
(until reaching a Unique Implication Point, short: UIP)
- **Learn** the derived conflict nogood  $\delta$
- **Backjump** to the earliest (heuristic) choice such that the complement of the UIP is unit-resulting for  $\delta$
- **Assert** the complement of the UIP and proceed  
(by unit propagation)

- Terminate when either:

- Finding a stable model (a solution for  $\Delta_P \cup \wedge_P$ )
- Deriving a conflict independently of (heuristic) choices

## Outline of CDNL-ASP algorithm

- Keep track of deterministic consequences by unit propagation on:
  - Program completion  $[\Delta_P]$
  - Loop nogoods, determined and recorded on demand  $[\Lambda_P]$
  - Dynamic nogoods, derived from conflicts and unfounded sets  $[\nabla]$
- When a nogood in  $\Delta_P \cup \nabla$  becomes violated:
  - Analyze the conflict by resolution  
(until reaching a Unique Implication Point, short: UIP)
  - Learn the derived conflict nogood  $\delta$
  - Backjump to the earliest (heuristic) choice such that the complement of the UIP is unit-resulting for  $\delta$
  - Assert the complement of the UIP and proceed  
(by unit propagation)
- Terminate when either:
  - Finding a stable model (a solution for  $\Delta_P \cup \Lambda_P$ )
  - Deriving a conflict independently of (heuristic) choices

## Algorithm 2: CDNL-ASP

```

Input      : A normal program  $P$ 
Output    : A stable model of  $P$  or “no stable model”

 $A := \emptyset$                                 // assignment over  $\text{atom}(P) \cup \text{body}(P)$ 
 $\nabla := \emptyset$                              // set of recorded nogoods
 $dl := 0$                                      // decision level

loop
   $(A, \nabla) := \text{NOGOODPROPAGATION}(P, \nabla, A)$ 
  if  $\varepsilon \subseteq A$  for some  $\varepsilon \in \Delta_P \cup \nabla$  then // conflict
    if  $\max(\{dlevel(\sigma) \mid \sigma \in \varepsilon\} \cup \{0\}) = 0$  then return no stable model
     $(\delta, dl) := \text{CONFLICTANALYSIS}(\varepsilon, P, \nabla, A)$ 
     $\nabla := \nabla \cup \{\delta\}$  // (temporarily) record conflict nogood
     $A := A \setminus \{\sigma \in A \mid dl < dlevel(\sigma)\}$  // backjumping
  else if  $A^T \cup A^F = \text{atom}(P) \cup \text{body}(P)$  then // stable model
    return  $A^T \cap \text{atom}(P)$ 
  else
     $\sigma_d := \text{SELECT}(P, \nabla, A)$  // decision
     $dl := dl + 1$ 
     $dlevel(\sigma_d) := dl$ 
     $A := A \circ \sigma_d$ 

```

## Observations

- Decision level  $dl$ , initially set to 0, is used to count the number of heuristically chosen literals in assignment  $A$
- For a heuristically chosen literal  $\sigma_d = \mathbf{T}a$  or  $\sigma_d = \mathbf{F}a$ , respectively, we require  $a \in (atom(P) \cup body(P)) \setminus (A^{\mathbf{T}} \cup A^{\mathbf{F}})$
- For any literal  $\sigma \in A$ ,  $dl(\sigma)$  denotes the decision level of  $\sigma$ , viz. the value  $dl$  had when  $\sigma$  was assigned
- A conflict is detected from violation of a nogood  $\varepsilon \subseteq \Delta_P \cup \nabla$
- A conflict at decision level 0 (where  $A$  contains no heuristically chosen literals) indicates non-existence of stable models
- A nogood  $\delta$  derived by conflict analysis is asserting, that is, some literal is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  at a decision level  $k < dl$ 
  - After learning  $\delta$  and backjumping to decision level  $k$ , at least one literal is newly derivable by unit propagation
  - No explicit flipping of heuristically chosen literals !



## Observations

- Decision level  $dl$ , initially set to 0, is used to count the number of heuristically chosen literals in assignment  $A$
- For a heuristically chosen literal  $\sigma_d = \mathbf{T}a$  or  $\sigma_d = \mathbf{F}a$ , respectively, we require  $a \in (atom(P) \cup body(P)) \setminus (A^{\mathbf{T}} \cup A^{\mathbf{F}})$
- For any literal  $\sigma \in A$ ,  $dl(\sigma)$  denotes the decision level of  $\sigma$ , viz. the value  $dl$  had when  $\sigma$  was assigned
- A conflict is detected from violation of a nogood  $\varepsilon \subseteq \Delta_P \cup \nabla$
- A conflict at decision level 0 (where  $A$  contains no heuristically chosen literals) indicates non-existence of stable models
- A nogood  $\delta$  derived by conflict analysis is **asserting**, that is, some literal is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  at a decision level  $k < dl$ 
  - After learning  $\delta$  and backjumping to decision level  $k$ , at least one literal is newly derivable by unit propagation
  - No explicit flipping of heuristically chosen literals !

## Observations

- Decision level  $dl$ , initially set to 0, is used to count the number of heuristically chosen literals in assignment  $A$
- For a heuristically chosen literal  $\sigma_d = \mathbf{T}a$  or  $\sigma_d = \mathbf{F}a$ , respectively, we require  $a \in (atom(P) \cup body(P)) \setminus (A^{\mathbf{T}} \cup A^{\mathbf{F}})$
- For any literal  $\sigma \in A$ ,  $dl(\sigma)$  denotes the decision level of  $\sigma$ , viz. the value  $dl$  had when  $\sigma$  was assigned
- A conflict is detected from violation of a nogood  $\varepsilon \subseteq \Delta_P \cup \nabla$
- A conflict at decision level 0 (where  $A$  contains no heuristically chosen literals) indicates non-existence of stable models
- A nogood  $\delta$  derived by conflict analysis is **asserting**, that is, some literal is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  at a decision level  $k < dl$ 
  - After learning  $\delta$  and backjumping to decision level  $k$ , at least one literal is newly derivable by unit propagation
  - No explicit flipping of heuristically chosen literals !

## Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	$\mathbf{T}u$		
2	$\mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	$\mathbf{F}w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	$\mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}$	$\mathbf{F}x$ $\mathbf{F}\{x\}$ $\mathbf{F}\{x, y\}$ $\vdots$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

## Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ $\vdots$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

## Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ $\vdots$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

## Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ $\vdots$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

## Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ $\vdots$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

## Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ $\vdots$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$



## Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ $\vdots$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

## Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$	<b>T</b> $x$ $\vdots$ <b>T</b> $v$ <b>F</b> $y$ <b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \nabla$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{x\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}y, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x\}\} = \delta(y)$ $\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$

## Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$	<b>T</b> $x$ $\vdots$ <b>T</b> $v$ <b>F</b> $y$ <b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \nabla$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{x\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}y, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x\}\} = \delta(y)$ $\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$

## Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$	<b>T</b> $x$ $\vdots$ <b>T</b> $v$ <b>F</b> $y$ <b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \nabla$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{x\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}y, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x\}\} = \delta(y)$ $\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$

## Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$	<b>T</b> $x$ $\vdots$ <b>T</b> $v$ <b>F</b> $y$ <b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \nabla$ $\vdots$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{x\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}y, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x\}\} = \delta(y)$ $\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$

# Outline

- 33 Motivation
- 34 Boolean constraints
- 35 Nogoods from logic programs
- 36 Conflict-driven nogood learning
  - CDNL-ASP Algorithm
  - Nogood Propagation
  - Conflict Analysis

# Outline of NogoodPropagation

- Derive deterministic consequences via:
  - Unit propagation on  $\Delta_P$  and  $\nabla$ ;
  - Unfounded sets  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$
- Note that  $U$  is **unfounded** if  $EB_P(U) \subseteq A^F$ 
  - Note For any  $a \in U$ , we have  $(\lambda(a, U) \setminus \{\mathbf{T}a\}) \subseteq A$
- An “interesting” unfounded set  $U$  satisfies:

$$\emptyset \subset U \subseteq (\text{atom}(P) \setminus A^F)$$

- Wrt a fixpoint of unit propagation, such an unfounded set contains some loop of  $P$ 
  - Note Tight programs do not yield “interesting” unfounded sets !
- Given an unfounded set  $U$  and some  $a \in U$ , adding  $\lambda(a, U)$  to  $\nabla$  triggers a conflict or further derivations by unit propagation
  - Note Add loop nogoods atom by atom to eventually falsify all  $a \in U$

# Outline of NogoodPropagation

- Derive deterministic consequences via:
  - Unit propagation on  $\Delta_P$  and  $\nabla$ ;
  - Unfounded sets  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$
- Note that  $U$  is **unfounded** if  $EB_P(U) \subseteq A^F$ 
  - Note For any  $a \in U$ , we have  $(\lambda(a, U) \setminus \{\mathbf{T}a\}) \subseteq A$
- An “interesting” unfounded set  $U$  satisfies:

$$\emptyset \subset U \subseteq (\text{atom}(P) \setminus A^F)$$

- Wrt a fixpoint of unit propagation,
  - such an unfounded set contains some loop of  $P$ 
    - Note Tight programs do not yield “interesting” unfounded sets !
- Given an unfounded set  $U$  and some  $a \in U$ , adding  $\lambda(a, U)$  to  $\nabla$  triggers a conflict or further derivations by unit propagation
  - Note Add loop nogoods atom by atom to eventually falsify all  $a \in U$



# Outline of NogoodPropagation

- Derive deterministic consequences via:
  - Unit propagation on  $\Delta_P$  and  $\nabla$ ;
  - Unfounded sets  $U \subseteq \text{atom}(P)$
- Note that  $U$  is **unfounded** if  $EB_P(U) \subseteq A^F$ 
  - Note For any  $a \in U$ , we have  $(\lambda(a, U) \setminus \{\mathbf{T}a\}) \subseteq A$
- An “interesting” unfounded set  $U$  satisfies:

$$\emptyset \subset U \subseteq (\text{atom}(P) \setminus A^F)$$

- Wrt a fixpoint of unit propagation, such an unfounded set contains some loop of  $P$ 
  - Note Tight programs do not yield “interesting” unfounded sets !
- Given an unfounded set  $U$  and some  $a \in U$ , adding  $\lambda(a, U)$  to  $\nabla$  triggers a conflict or further derivations by unit propagation
  - Note Add loop nogoods atom by atom to eventually falsify all  $a \in U$

# Outline of NogoodPropagation

- Derive deterministic consequences via:
  - Unit propagation on  $\Delta_P$  and  $\nabla$ ;
  - Unfounded sets  $U \subseteq atom(P)$
- Note that  $U$  is **unfounded** if  $EB_P(U) \subseteq A^F$ 
  - Note For any  $a \in U$ , we have  $(\lambda(a, U) \setminus \{\mathbf{T}a\}) \subseteq A$
- An “interesting” unfounded set  $U$  satisfies:

$$\emptyset \subset U \subseteq (atom(P) \setminus A^F)$$

- Wrt a fixpoint of unit propagation, such an unfounded set contains some loop of  $P$ 
  - Note Tight programs do not yield “interesting” unfounded sets !
- Given an unfounded set  $U$  and some  $a \in U$ , adding  $\lambda(a, U)$  to  $\nabla$  triggers a conflict or further derivations by unit propagation
  - Note Add loop nogoods atom by atom to eventually falsify all  $a \in U$

---

**Algorithm 3: NOGOODPROPAGATION**


---

**Input** : A normal program  $P$ , a set  $\nabla$  of nogoods, and an assignment  $A$ .

**Output** : An extended assignment and set of nogoods.

$U := \emptyset$  *// unfounded set*

**loop**

**repeat**

**if**  $\delta \subseteq A$  **for some**  $\delta \in \Delta_P \cup \nabla$  **then return**  $(A, \nabla)$  *// conflict*

$\Sigma := \{\delta \in \Delta_P \cup \nabla \mid \delta \setminus A = \{\bar{\sigma}\}, \sigma \notin A\}$  *// unit-resulting nogoods*

**if**  $\Sigma \neq \emptyset$  **then let**  $\bar{\sigma} \in \delta \setminus A$  **for some**  $\delta \in \Sigma$  **in**

$dlevel(\sigma) := \max(\{dlevel(\rho) \mid \rho \in \delta \setminus \{\bar{\sigma}\}\} \cup \{0\})$

$A := A \circ \sigma$

**until**  $\Sigma = \emptyset$

**if**  $loop(P) = \emptyset$  **then return**  $(A, \nabla)$

$U := U \setminus A^F$

**if**  $U = \emptyset$  **then**  $U := \text{UNFOUNDEDSET}(P, A)$

**if**  $U = \emptyset$  **then return**  $(A, \nabla)$  *// no unfounded set  $\emptyset \subset U \subseteq \text{atom}(P) \setminus A^F$*

**let**  $a \in U$  **in**

$\nabla := \nabla \cup \{\{\mathbf{T}a\} \cup \{\mathbf{F}B \mid B \in EB_P(U)\}\}$  *// record loop nogood*

---

## Requirements for UNFOUNDEDSET

- Implementations of UNFOUNDEDSET must guarantee the following for a result  $U$ 
  - 1  $U \subseteq (\text{atom}(P) \setminus A^F)$
  - 2  $EB_P(U) \subseteq A^F$
  - 3  $U = \emptyset$  iff there is no nonempty unfounded subset of  $(\text{atom}(P) \setminus A^F)$
- Beyond that, there are various alternatives, such as:
  - Calculating the greatest unfounded set
  - Calculating unfounded sets within strongly connected components of the positive atom dependency graph of  $P$
  - Usually, the latter option is implemented in ASP solvers

## Requirements for UNFOUNDEDSET

- Implementations of UNFOUNDEDSET must guarantee the following for a result  $U$ 
  - 1  $U \subseteq (\text{atom}(P) \setminus A^F)$
  - 2  $EB_P(U) \subseteq A^F$
  - 3  $U = \emptyset$  iff there is no nonempty unfounded subset of  $(\text{atom}(P) \setminus A^F)$
- Beyond that, there are various alternatives, such as:
  - Calculating the greatest unfounded set
  - Calculating unfounded sets within strongly connected components of the positive atom dependency graph of  $P$
  - Usually, the latter option is implemented in ASP solvers

# Example: NogoodPropagation

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ <b>T</b> $\{\sim x\}$ <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> $\{v\}$ <b>T</b> $\{u, y\}$ <b>T</b> $v$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} = \delta(\{\sim x\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}, \mathbf{F}y\} = \delta(\{\sim y\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{u, y\}, \mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{T}y\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

✘

# Outline

- 33 Motivation
- 34 Boolean constraints
- 35 Nogoods from logic programs
- 36 Conflict-driven nogood learning
  - CDNL-ASP Algorithm
  - Nogood Propagation
  - Conflict Analysis

## Outline of Conflict Analysis

- Conflict analysis is triggered whenever some nogood  $\delta \in \Delta_P \cup \nabla$  becomes violated, viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$ , at a decision level  $dl > 0$ 
  - Note that all but the first literal assigned at  $dl$  have been unit-resulting for nogoods  $\varepsilon \in \Delta_P \cup \nabla$
  - If  $\sigma \in \delta$  has been unit-resulting for  $\varepsilon$ , we obtain a new violated nogood by resolving  $\delta$  and  $\varepsilon$  as follows:

$$(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\}) \cup (\varepsilon \setminus \{\bar{\sigma}\})$$

- Resolution is directed by resolving first over the literal  $\sigma \in \delta$  derived last, viz.  $(\delta \setminus A[\sigma]) = \{\sigma\}$ 
  - Iterated resolution progresses in inverse order of assignment
- Iterated resolution stops as soon as it generates a nogood  $\delta$  containing exactly one literal  $\sigma$  assigned at decision level  $dl$ 
  - This literal  $\sigma$  is called First Unique Implication Point (First-UIP)
  - All literals in  $(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\})$  are assigned at decision levels smaller than  $dl$



## Outline of Conflict Analysis

- Conflict analysis is triggered whenever some nogood  $\delta \in \Delta_P \cup \nabla$  becomes violated, viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$ , at a decision level  $dl > 0$ 
  - Note that all but the first literal assigned at  $dl$  have been unit-resulting for nogoods  $\varepsilon \in \Delta_P \cup \nabla$
  - If  $\sigma \in \delta$  has been unit-resulting for  $\varepsilon$ , we obtain a new violated nogood by resolving  $\delta$  and  $\varepsilon$  as follows:

$$(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\}) \cup (\varepsilon \setminus \{\bar{\sigma}\})$$

- Resolution is directed by resolving first over the literal  $\sigma \in \delta$  derived last, viz.  $(\delta \setminus A[\sigma]) = \{\sigma\}$ 
  - Iterated resolution progresses in inverse order of assignment
- Iterated resolution stops as soon as it generates a nogood  $\delta$  containing exactly one literal  $\sigma$  assigned at decision level  $dl$ 
  - This literal  $\sigma$  is called First Unique Implication Point (First-UIP)
  - All literals in  $(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\})$  are assigned at decision levels smaller than  $dl$

## Outline of Conflict Analysis

- Conflict analysis is triggered whenever some nogood  $\delta \in \Delta_P \cup \nabla$  becomes violated, viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$ , at a decision level  $dl > 0$ 
  - Note that all but the first literal assigned at  $dl$  have been unit-resulting for nogoods  $\varepsilon \in \Delta_P \cup \nabla$
  - If  $\sigma \in \delta$  has been unit-resulting for  $\varepsilon$ , we obtain a new violated nogood by resolving  $\delta$  and  $\varepsilon$  as follows:

$$(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\}) \cup (\varepsilon \setminus \{\bar{\sigma}\})$$

- Resolution is directed by resolving first over the literal  $\sigma \in \delta$  derived last, viz.  $(\delta \setminus A[\sigma]) = \{\sigma\}$ 
  - Iterated resolution progresses in inverse order of assignment
- Iterated resolution stops as soon as it generates a nogood  $\delta$  containing exactly one literal  $\sigma$  assigned at decision level  $dl$ 
  - This literal  $\sigma$  is called **First Unique Implication Point** (First-UIP)
  - All literals in  $(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\})$  are assigned at decision levels smaller than  $dl$

---

**Algorithm 4: CONFLICTANALYSIS**


---

**Input** : A non-empty violated nogood  $\delta$ , a normal program  $P$ , a set  $\nabla$  of nogoods, and an assignment  $A$ .

**Output** : A derived nogood and a decision level.

**loop**

**let**  $\sigma \in \delta$  **such that**  $\delta \setminus A[\sigma] = \{\sigma\}$  **in**

$k := \max(\{dlevel(\rho) \mid \rho \in \delta \setminus \{\sigma\}\} \cup \{0\})$

**if**  $k = dlevel(\sigma)$  **then**

**let**  $\varepsilon \in \Delta_P \cup \nabla$  **such that**  $\varepsilon \setminus A[\sigma] = \{\bar{\sigma}\}$  **in**

$\delta := (\delta \setminus \{\sigma\}) \cup (\varepsilon \setminus \{\bar{\sigma}\})$

*// resolution*

**else return**  $(\delta, k)$

---

# Example: ConflictAnalysis

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ <b>T</b> $\{\sim x\}$ <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> $\{v\}$ <b>T</b> $\{u, y\}$ <b>T</b> $v$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} = \delta(\{\sim x\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}, \mathbf{F}y\} = \delta(\{\sim y\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{u, y\}, \mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{T}y\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\}$   
 $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$

**X**

# Example: ConflictAnalysis

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ <b>T</b> $\{\sim x\}$ <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> $\{v\}$ <b>T</b> $\{u, y\}$ <b>T</b> $v$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} = \delta(\{\sim x\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}, \mathbf{F}y\} = \delta(\{\sim y\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{u, y\}, \mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{T}y\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\}$   
 $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$

**X**

# Example: ConflictAnalysis

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ <b>T</b> $\{\sim x\}$ <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> $\{v\}$ <b>T</b> $\{u, y\}$ <b>T</b> $v$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} = \delta(\{\sim x\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}, \mathbf{F}y\} = \delta(\{\sim y\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{u, y\}, \mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{T}y\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\}$   
 $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$

**x**

# Example: ConflictAnalysis

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ <b>T</b> $\{\sim x\}$ <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> $\{v\}$ <b>T</b> $\{u, y\}$ <b>T</b> $v$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} = \delta(\{\sim x\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}, \mathbf{F}y\} = \delta(\{\sim y\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{u, y\}, \mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{T}y\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\}$   
 $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$

**X**

# Example: ConflictAnalysis

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ <b>T</b> $\{\sim x\}$ <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> $\{v\}$ <b>T</b> $\{u, y\}$ <b>T</b> $v$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} = \delta(\{\sim x\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}, \mathbf{F}y\} = \delta(\{\sim y\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{u, y\}, \mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{T}y\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\}$   
 $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$

**X**



# Example: ConflictAnalysis

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ <b>T</b> $\{\sim x\}$ <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> $\{v\}$ <b>T</b> $\{u, y\}$ <b>T</b> $v$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} = \delta(\{\sim x\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}, \mathbf{F}y\} = \delta(\{\sim y\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{u, y\}, \mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{T}y\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

$$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\}$$

$$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$$

**X**

# Example: ConflictAnalysis

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ <b>T</b> $\{\sim x\}$ <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> $\{v\}$ <b>T</b> $\{u, y\}$ <b>T</b> $v$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} = \delta(\{\sim x\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}, \mathbf{F}y\} = \delta(\{\sim y\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{u, y\}, \mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{T}y\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\}$   
 $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$

**X**

# Example: ConflictAnalysis

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ <b>T</b> $\{\sim x\}$ <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> $\{v\}$ <b>T</b> $\{u, y\}$ <b>T</b> $v$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} = \delta(\{\sim x\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}, \mathbf{F}y\} = \delta(\{\sim y\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{u, y\}, \mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{T}y\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

**T** $u, \mathbf{F}x$   
**T** $u, \mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{F}\{x\}$

**x**

# Example: ConflictAnalysis

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	<b>T</b> $u$		
2	<b>F</b> $\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	<b>F</b> $\{\sim y\}$	<b>F</b> $x$ <b>F</b> $\{x\}$ <b>F</b> $\{x, y\}$ <b>T</b> $\{\sim x\}$ <b>T</b> $y$ <b>T</b> $\{v\}$ <b>T</b> $\{u, y\}$ <b>T</b> $v$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} = \delta(\{\sim x\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}, \mathbf{F}y\} = \delta(\{\sim y\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{u, y\}, \mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{T}y\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\}$   
 $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$

**X**

# Example: ConflictAnalysis

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{llll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y & \end{array} \right\}$$

$dl$	$\sigma_d$	$\bar{\sigma}$	$\delta$
1	$\mathbf{T}u$		
2	$\mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}$	$\mathbf{F}w$	$\{\mathbf{T}w, \mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}\} = \delta(w)$
3	$\mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}$	$\mathbf{F}x$ $\mathbf{F}\{x\}$ $\mathbf{F}\{x, y\}$ $\mathbf{T}\{\sim x\}$ $\mathbf{T}y$ $\mathbf{T}\{v\}$ $\mathbf{T}\{u, y\}$ $\mathbf{T}v$	$\{\mathbf{T}x, \mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}\} = \delta(x)$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}x\} \in \Delta(\{x, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} = \delta(\{\sim x\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}, \mathbf{F}y\} = \delta(\{\sim y\})$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}, \mathbf{F}\{v\}\} = \delta(u)$ $\{\mathbf{F}\{u, y\}, \mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{T}y\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$ $\{\mathbf{F}v, \mathbf{T}\{u, y\}\} \in \Delta(v)$ $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}\{x\}, \mathbf{F}\{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

$\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x\}$   
 $\{\mathbf{T}u, \mathbf{F}x, \mathbf{F}\{x\}\}$

**X**

## Remarks

- There always is a First-UIP at which conflict analysis terminates
  - In the worst, resolution stops at the heuristically chosen literal assigned at decision level  $dl$
- The nogood  $\delta$  containing First-UIP  $\sigma$  is violated by  $A$ , viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$
- We have  $k = \max(\{dl(\rho) \mid \rho \in \delta \setminus \{\sigma\}\} \cup \{0\}) < dl$ 
  - After recording  $\delta$  in  $\nabla$  and backjumping to decision level  $k$ ,  $\bar{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  !
  - Such a nogood  $\delta$  is called asserting
- Asserting nogoods direct conflict-driven search into a different region of the search space than traversed before, without explicitly flipping any heuristically chosen literal !

## Remarks

- There always is a First-UIP at which conflict analysis terminates
  - In the worst, resolution stops at the heuristically chosen literal assigned at decision level  $dl$
- The nogood  $\delta$  containing First-UIP  $\sigma$  is violated by  $A$ , viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$
- We have  $k = \max(\{dl(\rho) \mid \rho \in \delta \setminus \{\sigma\}\} \cup \{0\}) < dl$ 
  - After recording  $\delta$  in  $\nabla$  and backjumping to decision level  $k$ ,  $\bar{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  !
  - Such a nogood  $\delta$  is called asserting
- Asserting nogoods direct conflict-driven search into a different region of the search space than traversed before, without explicitly flipping any heuristically chosen literal !

## Remarks

- There always is a First-UIP at which conflict analysis terminates
  - In the worst, resolution stops at the heuristically chosen literal assigned at decision level  $dl$
- The nogood  $\delta$  containing First-UIP  $\sigma$  is violated by  $A$ , viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$
- We have  $k = \max(\{dl(\rho) \mid \rho \in \delta \setminus \{\sigma\}\} \cup \{0\}) < dl$ 
  - After recording  $\delta$  in  $\nabla$  and backjumping to decision level  $k$ ,  $\bar{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  !
  - Such a nogood  $\delta$  is called **asserting**
- Asserting nogoods direct conflict-driven search into a different region of the search space than traversed before, without explicitly flipping any heuristically chosen literal !



## Remarks

- There always is a First-UIP at which conflict analysis terminates
  - In the worst, resolution stops at the heuristically chosen literal assigned at decision level  $dl$
- The nogood  $\delta$  containing First-UIP  $\sigma$  is violated by  $A$ , viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$
- We have  $k = \max(\{dl(\rho) \mid \rho \in \delta \setminus \{\sigma\}\} \cup \{0\}) < dl$ 
  - After recording  $\delta$  in  $\nabla$  and backjumping to decision level  $k$ ,  $\bar{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  !
  - Such a nogood  $\delta$  is called **asserting**
- Asserting nogoods direct conflict-driven search into a different region of the search space than traversed before, without explicitly flipping any heuristically chosen literal !

# Systems: Overview

37 Potassco

38 gringo

39 clasp

40 Siblings

# Outline

37 Potassco

38 gringo

39 clasp

40 Siblings

potassco.sourceforge.net

**Potassco**, the Potsdam Answer Set Solving Collection,  
bundles tools for ASP developed at the University of Potsdam,  
for instance:

- **Grounder** gringo, lingo, pyngo
- **Solver** clasp, {a,h,un}clasp, claspD, claspfolio, claspar, aspeed
- **Grounder+Solver** Clingo, iClingo, {ros}oClingo, Clingcon
- **Further Tools** asp{un}cud, coala, fimo, metasp, plasp, etc

asparagus.cs.uni-potsdam.de

potassco.sourceforge.net/teaching.html

`potassco.sourceforge.net`

**Potassco**, the Potsdam Answer Set Solving Collection,  
bundles tools for ASP developed at the University of Potsdam,  
for instance:

- **Grounder** `gringo`, `lingo`, `pyngo`
- **Solver** `clasp`, `{a,h,un}clasp`, `claspD`, `claspfolio`, `clasp`, `aspeed`
- **Grounder+Solver** `Clingo`, `iClingo`, `{ros}oClingo`, `Clingcon`
- **Further Tools** `asp{un}cud`, `coala`, `fimo`, `metasp`, `plasp`, etc
- **Benchmark repository** `asparagus.cs.uni-potsdam.de`
- **Teaching material** `potassco.sourceforge.net/teaching.html`

`potassco.sourceforge.net`

**Potassco**, the Potsdam Answer Set Solving Collection,  
bundles tools for ASP developed at the University of Potsdam,  
for instance:

- **Grounder** `gringo`, `lingo`, `pyngo`
- **Solver** `clasp`, `{a,h,un}clasp`, `claspD`, `claspfolio`, `clasp`, `aspeed`
- **Grounder+Solver** `Clingo`, `iClingo`, `{ros}oClingo`, `Clingcon`
- **Further Tools** `asp{un}cud`, `coala`, `fimo`, `metasp`, `plasp`, etc
  
- **Benchmark repository** `asparagus.cs.uni-potsdam.de`
- **Teaching material** `potassco.sourceforge.net/teaching.html`

# Outline

37 Potassco

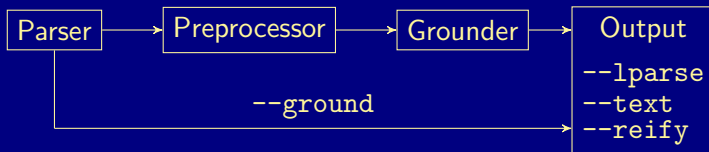
38 gringo

39 clasp

40 Siblings

## gringo

- Accepts safe programs with aggregates
- Tolerates unrestricted use of function symbols (as long as it yields a finite ground instantiation :)
- Expressive power of a Turing machine
- Basic architecture of *gringo*:





# Outline

37 Potassco

38 gringo

39 clasp

40 Siblings

*clasp*

- *clasp* is a native ASP solver combining conflict-driven search with sophisticated reasoning techniques:
  - advanced preprocessing, including equivalence reasoning
  - lookback-based decision heuristics
  - restart policies
  - nogood deletion
  - progress saving
  - dedicated data structures for binary and ternary nogoods
  - lazy data structures (watched literals) for long nogoods
  - dedicated data structures for cardinality and weight constraints
  - lazy unfounded set checking based on “source pointers”
  - tight integration of unit propagation and unfounded set checking
  - various reasoning modes
  - parallel search
  - ...

*clasp*

- *clasp* is a **native ASP solver** combining conflict-driven search with sophisticated reasoning techniques:
  - advanced preprocessing, including **equivalence reasoning**
  - lookback-based decision heuristics
  - restart policies
  - nogood deletion
  - progress saving
  - dedicated data structures for **binary and ternary nogoods**
  - lazy data structures (watched literals) for long nogoods
  - dedicated data structures for **cardinality and weight constraints**
  - lazy **unfounded set checking** based on “source pointers”
  - tight integration of unit propagation and **unfounded set checking**
  - various **reasoning modes**
  - parallel search
  - ...

*clasp*

- *clasp* is a native ASP solver combining conflict-driven search with sophisticated reasoning techniques:
  - advanced preprocessing, including equivalence reasoning
  - lookback-based decision heuristics
  - restart policies
  - nogood deletion
  - progress saving
  - dedicated data structures for binary and ternary nogoods
  - lazy data structures (watched literals) for long nogoods
  - dedicated data structures for cardinality and weight constraints
  - lazy unfounded set checking based on “source pointers”
  - tight integration of unit propagation and unfounded set checking
  - **various reasoning modes**
  - **parallel search**
  - ...

# Reasoning modes of *clasp*

- Beyond deciding (stable) model existence, *clasp* allows for:
  - Optimization
  - Enumeration (without solution recording)
  - Projective enumeration (without solution recording)
  - Intersection and Union (linear solution computation)
  - and combinations thereof
- *clasp* allows for
  - ASP solving (*smodels* format)
  - MaxSAT and SAT solving (extended *dimacs* format)
  - PB solving (*opb* and *wbo* format)

# Reasoning modes of *clasp*

- Beyond deciding (stable) model existence, *clasp* allows for:
  - Optimization
  - Enumeration (without solution recording)
  - Projective enumeration (without solution recording)
  - Intersection and Union (linear solution computation)
  - and combinations thereof
  
- *clasp* allows for
  - ASP solving (*smodels* format)
  - MaxSAT and SAT solving (extended *dimacs* format)
  - PB solving (*opb* and *wbo* format)

# Parallel search in *clasp*

- *clasp*
  - pursues a coarse-grained, task-parallel approach to parallel search via shared memory multi-threading
    - up to 64 configurable (non-hierarchic) threads
  - allows for parallel solving via search space splitting and/or competing strategies
    - both supported by solver portfolios
  - features different nogood exchange policies

# Parallel search in *clasp*

- *clasp*
  - pursues a coarse-grained, task-parallel approach to parallel search via shared memory multi-threading
    - up to 64 configurable (non-hierarchic) threads
  - allows for parallel solving via search space splitting and/or competing strategies
    - both supported by solver portfolios
  - features different nogood exchange policies



# Parallel search in *clasp*

- *clasp*
  - pursues a coarse-grained, task-parallel approach to parallel search via shared memory multi-threading
    - up to 64 configurable (non-hierarchic) threads
  - allows for parallel solving via search space splitting and/or competing strategies
    - both supported by solver portfolios
  - features different nogood exchange policies

# Parallel search in *clasp*

- *clasp*
  - pursues a coarse-grained, task-parallel approach to parallel search via shared memory multi-threading
    - up to 64 configurable (non-hierarchic) threads
  - allows for parallel solving via search space splitting and/or competing strategies
    - both supported by solver portfolios
  - features different nogood exchange policies

# Sequential CDCL-style solving

## loop

```

propagate                                // deterministically assign literals
if no conflict then
    if all variables assigned then return solution
    else decide                          // non-deterministically assign some literal
else
    if top-level conflict then return unsatisfiable
    else
        analyze                            // analyze conflict and add conflict constraint
        backjump                          // unassign literals until conflict constraint is unit

```

## Parallel CDCL-style solving in *clasp*

```

while work available
  while no (result) message to send
    communicate // exchange information with other solver
    propagate // deterministically assign literals
    if no conflict then
      if all variables assigned then send solution
      else decide // non-deterministically assign some literal
    else
      if root-level conflict then send unsatisfiable
      else if external conflict then send unsatisfiable
      else
        analyze // analyze conflict and add conflict constraint
        backjump // unassign literals until conflict constraint is unit
      communicate // exchange results (and receive work)
  
```

## Parallel CDCL-style solving in *clasp*

**while** work available

**while** no (result) message to send

*communicate* // exchange information with other solver

*propagate* // deterministically assign literals

**if** no conflict **then**

**if** all variables assigned **then send** solution

**else** *decide* // non-deterministically assign some literal

**else**

**if** root-level conflict **then send** unsatisfiable

**else if** external conflict **then send** unsatisfiable

**else**

*analyze* // analyze conflict and add conflict constraint

*backjump* // unassign literals until conflict constraint is unit

*communicate* // exchange results (and receive work)

## Parallel CDCL-style solving in *clasp*

**while** work available

**while** no (result) message to send

*communicate* // exchange information with other solver

*propagate* // deterministically assign literals

**if** no conflict **then**

**if** all variables assigned **then send** solution

**else** *decide* // non-deterministically assign some literal

**else**

**if** root-level conflict **then send** unsatisfiable

**else if** external conflict **then send** unsatisfiable

**else**

*analyze* // analyze conflict and add conflict constraint

*backjump* // unassign literals until conflict constraint is unit

*communicate* // exchange results (and receive work)

## Parallel CDCL-style solving in *clasp*

**while** work available

**while** no (result) message to send

*communicate* // exchange information with other solver

*propagate* // deterministically assign literals

**if** no conflict **then**

**if** all variables assigned **then send** solution

**else** *decide* // non-deterministically assign some literal

**else**

**if** root-level conflict **then send** unsatisfiable

**else if** external conflict **then send** unsatisfiable

**else**

*analyze* // analyze conflict and add conflict constraint

*backjump* // unassign literals until conflict constraint is unit

*communicate* // exchange results (and receive work)

## Parallel CDCL-style solving in *clasp*

**while** work available

**while** no (result) message to send

*communicate* // exchange information with other solver

*propagate* // deterministically assign literals

**if** no conflict **then**

**if** all variables assigned **then send** solution

**else** *decide* // non-deterministically assign some literal

**else**

**if** root-level conflict **then send** unsatisfiable

**else if** external conflict **then send** unsatisfiable

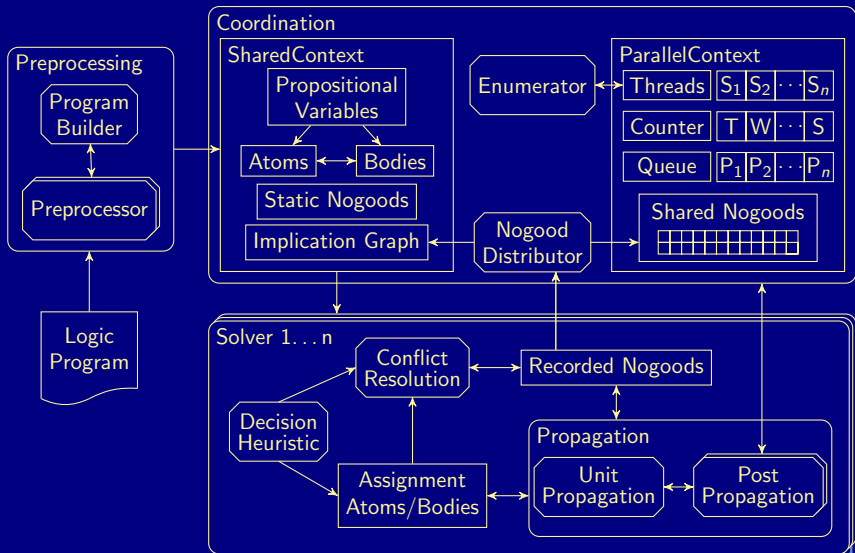
**else**

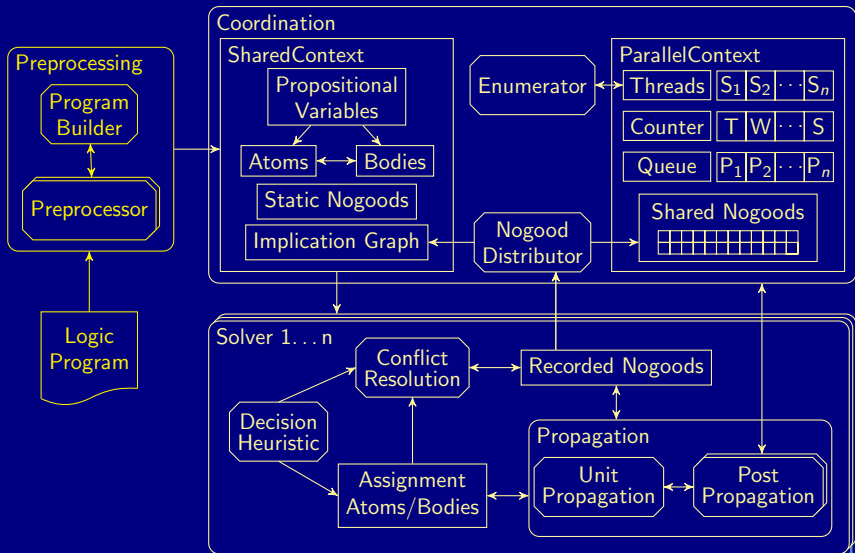
*analyze* // analyze conflict and add conflict constraint

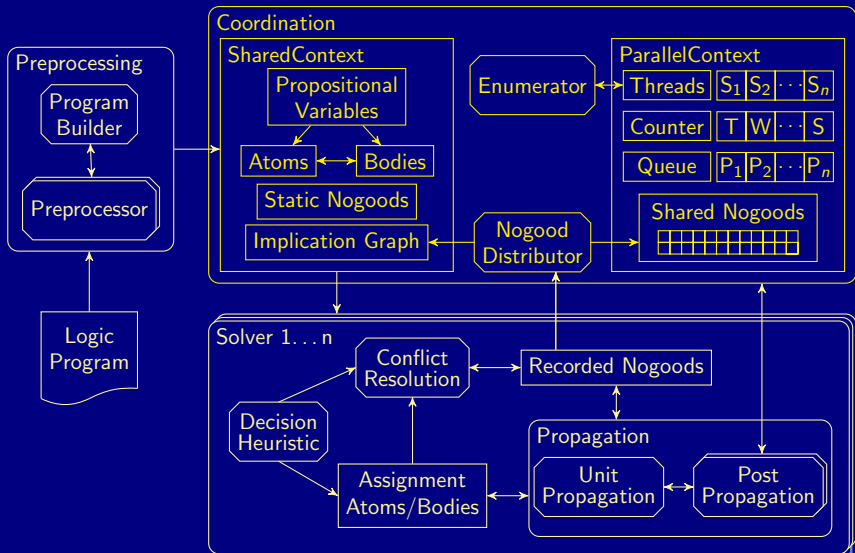
*backjump* // unassign literals until conflict constraint is unit

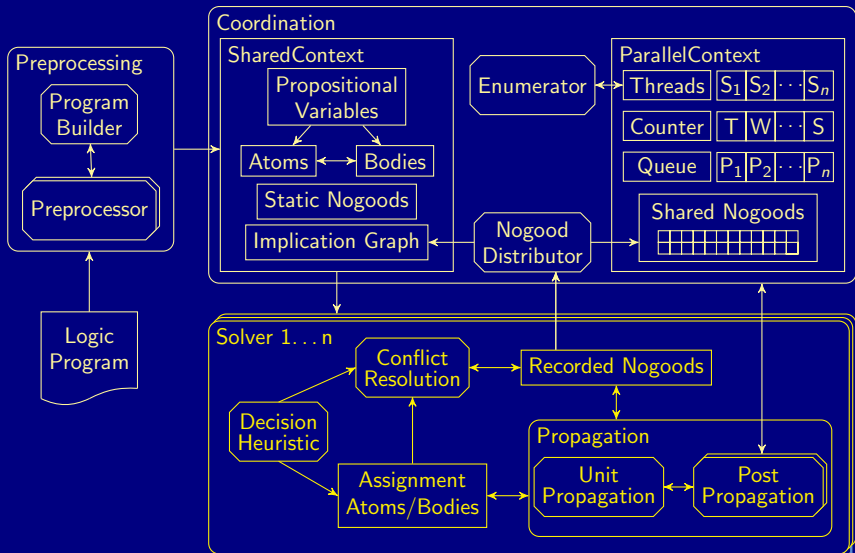
*communicate* // exchange results (and receive work)



Multi-threaded architecture of *clasp*

Multi-threaded architecture of *clasp*

Multi-threaded architecture of *clasp*

Multi-threaded architecture of *clasp*

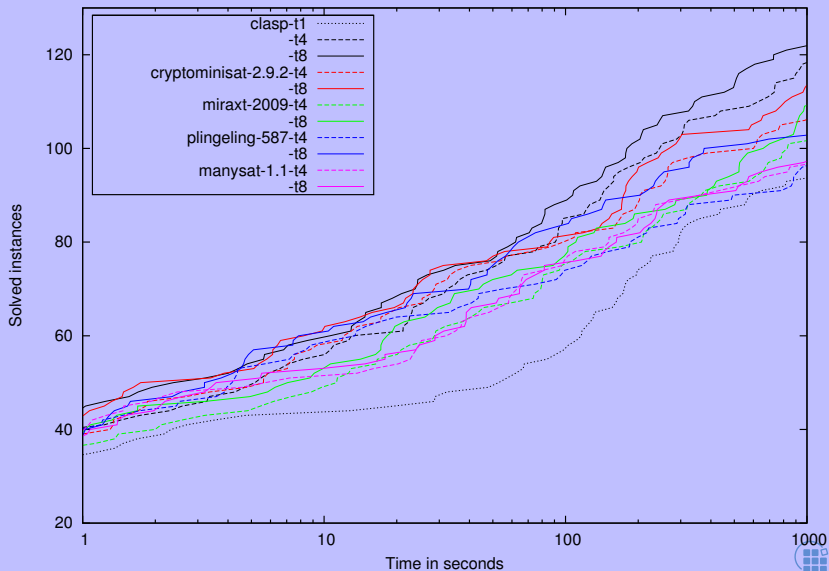
## *clasp* in context

- Compare *clasp* (2.0.5) to the multi-threaded SAT solvers
  - *cryptominisat* (2.9.2)
  - *manysat* (1.1)
  - *miraxt* (2009)
  - *plingeling* (587f)

all run with four and eight threads in their default settings

- 160/300 benchmarks from crafted category at SAT'11
  - all solvable by *ppfolio* in 1000 seconds
  - crafted SAT benchmarks are closest to ASP benchmarks

## clasp in context



# Using *clasp*

```

--help[=<n>],-h           : Print {1=basic|2=more|3=full} help and exit

--parallel-mode,-t <arg>: Run parallel search with given number of threads
  <arg>: <n {1..64}>[,<mode {compete|split}>]
  <n>   : Number of threads to use in search
  <mode>: Run competition or splitting based search [compete]

--configuration=<arg>   : Configure default configuration [frumpy]
  <arg>: {frumpy|jumpy|handy|crafty|trendy|chatty}
  frumpy: Use conservative defaults
  jumpy  : Use aggressive defaults
  handy  : Use defaults geared towards large problems
  crafty : Use defaults geared towards crafted problems
  trendy : Use defaults geared towards industrial problems
  chatty : Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default portfolio

--print-portfolio,-g     : Print default portfolio and exit

```

# Using *clasp*

```

--help[=<n>],-h          : Print {1=basic|2=more|3=full} help and exit

--parallel-mode,-t <arg>: Run parallel search with given number of threads
  <arg>: <n {1..64}>[,<mode {compete|split}>]
  <n>   : Number of threads to use in search
  <mode>: Run competition or splitting based search [compete]

--configuration=<arg>   : Configure default configuration [frumpy]
  <arg>: {frumpy|jumpy|handy|crafty|trendy|chatty}
  frumpy: Use conservative defaults
  jumpy  : Use aggressive defaults
  handy  : Use defaults geared towards large problems
  crafty : Use defaults geared towards crafted problems
  trendy : Use defaults geared towards industrial problems
  chatty : Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default portfolio

--print-portfolio,-g    : Print default portfolio and exit

```



# Using *clasp*

```

--help[=<n>],-h           : Print {1=basic|2=more|3=full} help and exit

--parallel-mode,-t <arg>: Run parallel search with given number of threads
  <arg>: <n {1..64}>[,<mode {compete|split}>]
  <n>   : Number of threads to use in search
  <mode>: Run competition or splitting based search [compete]

--configuration=<arg>    : Configure default configuration [frumpy]
  <arg>: {frumpy|jumpy|handy|crafty|trendy|chatty}
  frumpy: Use conservative defaults
  jumpy  : Use aggressive defaults
  handy  : Use defaults geared towards large problems
  crafty : Use defaults geared towards crafted problems
  trendy : Use defaults geared towards industrial problems
  chatty : Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default portfolio

--print-portfolio,-g     : Print default portfolio and exit

```

# Using *clasp*

```

--help[=<n>],-h           : Print {1=basic|2=more|3=full} help and exit

--parallel-mode,-t <arg>: Run parallel search with given number of threads
  <arg>: <n {1..64}>[,<mode {compete|split}>]
    <n>   : Number of threads to use in search
    <mode>: Run competition or splitting based search [compete]

--configuration=<arg>    : Configure default configuration [frumpy]
  <arg>: {frumpy|jumpy|handy|crafty|trendy|chatty}
    frumpy: Use conservative defaults
    jumpy  : Use aggressive defaults
    handy  : Use defaults geared towards large problems
    crafty : Use defaults geared towards crafted problems
    trendy : Use defaults geared towards industrial problems
    chatty : Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default portfolio

--print-portfolio,-g     : Print default portfolio and exit

```

Using *clasp*

```

--help[=<n>],-h           : Print {1=basic|2=more|3=full} help and exit

--parallel-mode,-t <arg>: Run parallel search with given number of threads
  <arg>: <n {1..64}>[,<mode {compete|split}>]
    <n>   : Number of threads to use in search
    <mode>: Run competition or splitting based search [compete]

--configuration=<arg>    : Configure default configuration [frumpy]
  <arg>: {frumpy|jumpy|handy|crafty|trendy|chatty}
    frumpy: Use conservative defaults
    jumpy  : Use aggressive defaults
    handy  : Use defaults geared towards large problems
    crafty : Use defaults geared towards crafted problems
    trendy : Use defaults geared towards industrial problems
    chatty : Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default portfolio

--print-portfolio,-g     : Print default portfolio and exit

```

# Comparing configurations

on queensA.lp

n	frumpy	jumpy	handy	crafty	trendy	chatty
50	0.063	0.023	3.416	0.030	1.805	0.061
100	20.364	0.099	7.891	0.136	7.321	0.121
150	60.000	0.212	14.522	0.271	19.883	0.347
200	60.000	0.415	15.026	0.667	32.476	0.753
500	60.000	3.199	60.000	7.471	60.000	6.104

(times in seconds, cut-off at 60 seconds)

# Comparing configurations

on queensA.lp

n	frumpy	jumpy	handy	crafty	trendy	chatty
50	0.063	0.023	3.416	0.030	1.805	0.061
100	20.364	0.099	7.891	0.136	7.321	0.121
150	60.000	0.212	14.522	0.271	19.883	0.347
200	60.000	0.415	15.026	0.667	32.476	0.753
500	60.000	3.199	60.000	7.471	60.000	6.104

(times in seconds, cut-off at 60 seconds)

# Comparing configurations

on queensA.lp

n	frumpy	jumpy	handy	crafty	trendy	chatty
50	0.063	0.023	3.416	0.030	1.805	0.061
100	20.364	0.099	7.891	0.136	7.321	0.121
150	60.000	0.212	14.522	0.271	19.883	0.347
200	60.000	0.415	15.026	0.667	32.476	0.753
500	60.000	3.199	60.000	7.471	60.000	6.104

(times in seconds, cut-off at 60 seconds)

# Comparing configurations

on queensA.lp

n	frumpy	jumpy	handy	crafty	trendy	chatty
50	0.063	0.023	3.416	0.030	1.805	0.061
100	20.364	0.099	7.891	0.136	7.321	0.121
150	60.000	0.212	14.522	0.271	19.883	0.347
200	60.000	0.415	15.026	0.667	32.476	0.753
500	60.000	3.199	60.000	7.471	60.000	6.104

(times in seconds, cut-off at 60 seconds)

# Comparing configurations

on queensA.lp

n	frumpy	jumpy	handy	crafty	trendy	chatty
50	0.063	0.023	3.416	0.030	1.805	0.061
100	0.364	0.099	7.891	0.136	7.321	0.121
150	60.000	0.212	14.522	0.271	19.883	0.347
200	60.000	0.415	15.026	0.667	32.476	0.753
500	60.000	3.199	60.000	7.471	60.000	6.104

(times in seconds, cut-off at 60 seconds)



# Comparing configurations

on queensA.lp

n	frumpy	jumpy	handy	crafty	trendy	chatty
50	0.063	0.023	3.416	0.030	1.805	0.061
100	20.364	0.099	7.891	0.136	7.321	0.121
150	60.000	0.212	14.522	0.271	19.883	0.347
200	60.000	0.415	15.026	0.667	32.476	0.753
500	60.000	3.199	60.000	7.471	60.000	6.104

(times in seconds, cut-off at 60 seconds)

# Outline

37 Potassco

38 gringo

39 clasp  
■ Parallel solving

40 Siblings

# *clasp's* default portfolio for parallel solving via `clasp --print-portfolio`

```
[CRAFTY]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=x,128,1.5 --deletion=3,75,10.0 --del-init-r=1000,9000 --del-grow=1.1,20.0
[TRENDY]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=d,100,0.7 --deletion=3,50 --del-init=500,19500 --del-grow=1.1,20.0,x,100
[FRUMPY]: --heuristic=berkmin --restarts=x,100,1.5 --deletion=1,75 --del-init-r=200,40000 --del-max=400000 --de
[JUMPY]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=l,100 --del-init-r=1000,20000 --del-algo=basic,2 --deletion=3,75 --del-g
[STRONG]: --heuristic=berkmin --restarts=x,100,1.5 --deletion=1,75 --del-init-r=200,40000 --del-max=400000 --de
[HANDY]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=d,100,0.7 --deletion=2,50,20.0 --del-max=200000 --del-algo=sort,2 --del
[S2]: --heuristic=vsids --reverse-arcs=1 --otfs=1 --local-restarts --save-progress=0 --contraction=250 --counte
[S4]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=l,256 --counter-restart=3 --strengthen=recursive --update-lbd --del-glue=2 --
[SLOW]: --heuristic=berkmin --berk-max=512 --restarts=f,16000 --lookahead=atom,50
[VMTF]: --heuristic=vmtf --str=no --contr=0 --restarts=x,100,1.3 --del-init-r=800,9200
[SIMPLE]: --heuristic=vsids --strengthen=recursive --restarts=x,100,1.5,15 --contraction=0
[LUBY-SP]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=l,128 --save-p --otfs=1 --init-w=2 --contr=0 --opt-heu=3
[LOCAL-R]: --berk-max=512 --restarts=x,100,1.5,6 --local-restarts --init-w=2 --contr=0
```

- *clasp's* portfolio is fully customizable
- configurations are assigned in a round-robin fashion to threads during parallel solving
- chatty uses four threads with CRAFTY, TRENDY, FRUMPY, and JUMPY

# *clasp's* default portfolio for parallel solving via `clasp --print-portfolio`

```
[CRAFTY]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=x,128,1.5 --deletion=3,75,10.0 --del-init-r=1000,9000 --del-grow=1.1,20.0
[TRENDY]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=d,100,0.7 --deletion=3,50 --del-init=500,19500 --del-grow=1.1,20.0,x,100
[FRUMPY]: --heuristic=berkmin --restarts=x,100,1.5 --deletion=1,75 --del-init-r=200,40000 --del-max=400000 --de
[JUMPY]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=l,100 --del-init-r=1000,20000 --del-algo=basic,2 --deletion=3,75 --del-g
[STRONG]: --heuristic=berkmin --restarts=x,100,1.5 --deletion=1,75 --del-init-r=200,40000 --del-max=400000 --de
[HANDY]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=d,100,0.7 --deletion=2,50,20.0 --del-max=200000 --del-algo=sort,2 --del
[S2]: --heuristic=vsids --reverse-arcs=1 --otfs=1 --local-restarts --save-progress=0 --contraction=250 --counte
[S4]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=l,256 --counter-restart=3 --strengthen=recursive --update-lbd --del-glue=2 --
[SLOW]: --heuristic=berkmin --berk-max=512 --restarts=f,16000 --lookahead=atom,50
[VMTF]: --heuristic=vmtf --str=no --contr=0 --restarts=x,100,1.3 --del-init-r=800,9200
[SIMPLE]: --heuristic=vsids --strengthen=recursive --restarts=x,100,1.5,15 --contraction=0
[LUBY-SP]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=l,128 --save-p --otfs=1 --init-w=2 --contr=0 --opt-heu=3
[LOCAL-R]: --berk-max=512 --restarts=x,100,1.5,6 --local-restarts --init-w=2 --contr=0
```

- *clasp's* portfolio is fully customizable
- configurations are assigned in a round-robin fashion to threads during parallel solving
- *chatty* uses four threads with CRAFTY, TRENDY, FRUMPY, and JUMPY

# *clasp's* default portfolio for parallel solving via `clasp --print-portfolio`

```
[CRAFTY]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=x,128,1.5 --deletion=3,75,10.0 --del-init-r=1000,9000 --del-grow=1.1,20.0
[TRENDY]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=d,100,0.7 --deletion=3,50 --del-init=500,19500 --del-grow=1.1,20.0,x,100
[FRUMPY]: --heuristic=berkmin --restarts=x,100,1.5 --deletion=1,75 --del-init-r=200,40000 --del-max=400000 --de
[JUMPY]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=l,100 --del-init-r=1000,20000 --del-algo=basic,2 --deletion=3,75 --del-g
[STRONG]: --heuristic=berkmin --restarts=x,100,1.5 --deletion=1,75 --del-init-r=200,40000 --del-max=400000 --de
[HANDY]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=d,100,0.7 --deletion=2,50,20.0 --del-max=200000 --del-algo=sort,2 --del
[S2]: --heuristic=vsids --reverse-arcs=1 --otfs=1 --local-restarts --save-progress=0 --contraction=250 --counte
[S4]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=l,256 --counter-restart=3 --strengthen=recursive --update-lbd --del-glue=2 --
[SLOW]: --heuristic=berkmin --berk-max=512 --restarts=f,16000 --lookahead=atom,50
[VMTF]: --heuristic=vmtf --str=no --contr=0 --restarts=x,100,1.3 --del-init-r=800,9200
[SIMPLE]: --heuristic=vsids --strengthen=recursive --restarts=x,100,1.5,15 --contraction=0
[LUBY-SP]: --heuristic=vsids --restarts=l,128 --save-p --otfs=1 --init-w=2 --contr=0 --opt-heu=3
[LOCAL-R]: --berk-max=512 --restarts=x,100,1.5,6 --local-restarts --init-w=2 --contr=0
```

- *clasp's* portfolio is fully customizable
- configurations are assigned in a round-robin fashion to threads during parallel solving
- **chatty** uses four threads with CRAFTY, TRENDY, FRUMPY, and JUMPY

# Outline

37 Potassco

38 gringo

39 clasp

40 Siblings

# Outline

37 Potassco

38 gringo

39 clasp

40 Siblings

- hclasp
- claspfolio
- claspD
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo
- clavis

*hclasp*

- *hclasp* allows for incorporating domain-specific heuristics into ASP solving
  - input language for expressing domain-specific heuristics
  - solving capacities for integrating domain-specific heuristics
- Example

```
_heuristics(occ(A,T),factor,T) :- action(A), time(T).
```



*hclasp*

- *hclasp* allows for incorporating domain-specific heuristics into ASP solving
  - input language for expressing domain-specific heuristics
  - solving capacities for integrating domain-specific heuristics
- Example

```
_heuristics(occ(A,T),factor,T) :- action(A), time(T).
```

# Basic CDCL decision algorithm

## loop

```

propagate                                // compute deterministic consequences
if no conflict then
    if all variables assigned then return variable assignment
    else decide                               // non-deterministically assign some literal
else
    if top-level conflict then return unsatisfiable
    else
        analyze                             // analyze conflict and add a conflict constraint
        backjump                            // undo assignments until conflict constraint is unit

```

# Basic CDCL decision algorithm

## loop

```

propagate // compute deterministic consequences
if no conflict then
    if all variables assigned then return variable assignment
    else decide // non-deterministically assign some literal
else
    if top-level conflict then return unsatisfiable
    else
        analyze // analyze conflict and add a conflict constraint
        backjump // undo assignments until conflict constraint is unit

```

Inside *decide*

## ■ Heuristic functions

$$h : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow [0, +\infty) \quad \text{and} \quad s : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \{\mathbf{T}, \mathbf{F}\}$$

## ■ Algorithmic scheme

$$\mathbf{1} \quad h(a) := \alpha \times h(a) + \beta(a)$$

for each  $a \in \mathcal{A}$ 

$$\mathbf{2} \quad U := \mathcal{A} \setminus (A^{\mathbf{T}} \cup A^{\mathbf{F}})$$

$$\mathbf{3} \quad C := \operatorname{argmax}_{a \in U} h(a)$$

$$\mathbf{4} \quad a := \tau(C)$$

$$\mathbf{5} \quad A := A \cup \{a \mapsto s(a)\}$$

Inside *decide*

## ■ Heuristic functions

$$h : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow [0, +\infty) \quad \text{and} \quad s : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \{\mathbf{T}, \mathbf{F}\}$$

## ■ Algorithmic scheme

$$\mathbf{1} \quad h(a) := \alpha \times h(a) + \beta(a)$$

for each  $a \in \mathcal{A}$ 

$$\mathbf{2} \quad U := \mathcal{A} \setminus (A^{\mathbf{T}} \cup A^{\mathbf{F}})$$

$$\mathbf{3} \quad C := \operatorname{argmax}_{a \in U} h(a)$$

$$\mathbf{4} \quad a := \tau(C)$$

$$\mathbf{5} \quad A := A \cup \{a \mapsto s(a)\}$$

Inside *decide*

## ■ Heuristic functions

$$h : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow [0, +\infty) \quad \text{and} \quad s : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \{\mathbf{T}, \mathbf{F}\}$$

## ■ Algorithmic scheme

$$\mathbf{1} \quad h(a) := \alpha \times h(a) + \beta(a)$$

$$\mathbf{2} \quad U := \mathcal{A} \setminus (A^{\mathbf{T}} \cup A^{\mathbf{F}})$$

$$\mathbf{3} \quad C := \mathit{argmax}_{a \in U} h(a)$$

$$\mathbf{4} \quad a := \tau(C)$$

$$\mathbf{5} \quad A := A \cup \{a \mapsto s(a)\}$$

for each  $a \in \mathcal{A}$

# Heuristic language elements

- Heuristic predicate `_heuristic`
- Heuristic modifiers (atom,  $a$ , and integer,  $v$ )
  - `init` for initializing the heuristic value of  $a$  with  $v$
  - `factor` for amplifying the heuristic value of  $a$  by factor  $v$
  - `level` for ranking all atoms; the rank of  $a$  is  $v$
  - `sign` for attributing the sign of  $v$  as truth value to  $a$
- Heuristic atoms
  - `_heuristic(occurs(A,T),factor,T) :- action(A), time(T).`

# Heuristic language elements

- Heuristic predicate `_heuristic`
- Heuristic modifiers (atom,  $a$ , and integer,  $v$ )
  - `init` for initializing the heuristic value of  $a$  with  $v$
  - `factor` for amplifying the heuristic value of  $a$  by factor  $v$
  - `level` for ranking all atoms; the rank of  $a$  is  $v$
  - `sign` for attributing the sign of  $v$  as truth value to  $a$
- Heuristic atoms

```
_heuristic(occurs(A,T),factor,T) :- action(A), time(T).
```



# Heuristic language elements

- Heuristic predicate `_heuristic`
- Heuristic modifiers (atom,  $a$ , and integer,  $v$ )
  - `init` for initializing the heuristic value of  $a$  with  $v$
  - `factor` for amplifying the heuristic value of  $a$  by factor  $v$
  - `level` for ranking all atoms; the rank of  $a$  is  $v$
  - `sign` for attributing the sign of  $v$  as truth value to  $a$
- Heuristic atoms
  - `_heuristic(occurs(A,T),factor,T) :- action(A), time(T).`

# Heuristic language elements

- Heuristic predicate `_heuristic`
- Heuristic modifiers (atom,  $a$ , and integer,  $v$ )
  - `init` for initializing the heuristic value of  $a$  with  $v$
  - `factor` for amplifying the heuristic value of  $a$  by factor  $v$
  - `level` for ranking all atoms; the rank of  $a$  is  $v$
  - `sign` for attributing the sign of  $v$  as truth value to  $a$
- Heuristic atoms
 

```
_heuristic(occurs(mv,5),factor,5) :- action(mv), time(5).
```

# Heuristic language elements

- Heuristic predicate `_heuristic`
- Heuristic modifiers (`atom`,  $a$ , and integer,  $v$ )
  - `init` for initializing the heuristic value of  $a$  with  $v$
  - `factor` for amplifying the heuristic value of  $a$  by factor  $v$
  - `level` for ranking all atoms; the rank of  $a$  is  $v$
  - `sign` for attributing the sign of  $v$  as truth value to  $a$
- Heuristic atoms
  - `_heuristic(occurs( $mv$ ,5),factor,5) :- action( $mv$ ), time(5).`

# Heuristic language elements

- Heuristic predicate `_heuristic`
- Heuristic modifiers (atom,  $a$ , and integer,  $v$ )
  - `init` for initializing the heuristic value of  $a$  with  $v$
  - `factor` for amplifying the heuristic value of  $a$  by factor  $v$
  - `level` for ranking all atoms; the rank of  $a$  is  $v$
  - `sign` for attributing the sign of  $v$  as truth value to  $a$
- Heuristic atoms
  - `_heuristic(occurs(mv,5),factor,5) :- action(mv), time(5).`

# Heuristic language elements

- Heuristic predicate `_heuristic`
- Heuristic modifiers (atom,  $a$ , and integer,  $v$ )
  - `init` for initializing the heuristic value of  $a$  with  $v$
  - `factor` for amplifying the heuristic value of  $a$  by factor  $v$
  - `level` for ranking all atoms; the rank of  $a$  is  $v$
  - `sign` for attributing the sign of  $v$  as truth value to  $a$
- Heuristic atoms
  - `_heuristic(occurs(mv,5),factor,5) :- action(mv), time(5).`

## Simple STRIPS planner

```
time(1..t).

holds(P,0) :- init(P).

1 { occurs(A,T) : action(A) } 1 :- time(T).
  :- occurs(A,T), pre(A,F), not holds(F,T-1).

holds(F,T) :- holds(F,T-1), not nolds(F,T), time(T).
holds(F,T) :- occurs(A,T), add(A,F).
nolds(F,T) :- occurs(A,T), del(A,F).

:- query(F), not holds(F,t).
```

## Simple STRIPS planner

```
time(1..t).

holds(P,0) :- init(P).

1 { occurs(A,T) : action(A) } 1 :- time(T).
  :- occurs(A,T), pre(A,F), not holds(F,T-1).

holds(F,T) :- holds(F,T-1), not nolds(F,T), time(T).
holds(F,T) :- occurs(A,T), add(A,F).
nolds(F,T) :- occurs(A,T), del(A,F).

:- query(F), not holds(F,t).

_heuristic(occurs(A,T),factor,2) :- action(A), time(T).
```

## Simple STRIPS planner

```
time(1..t).

holds(P,0) :- init(P).

1 { occurs(A,T) : action(A) } 1 :- time(T).
  :- occurs(A,T), pre(A,F), not holds(F,T-1).

holds(F,T) :- holds(F,T-1), not nolds(F,T), time(T).
holds(F,T) :- occurs(A,T), add(A,F).
nolds(F,T) :- occurs(A,T), del(A,F).

:- query(F), not holds(F,t).

_heuristic(occurs(A,T),level,1) :- action(A), time(T).
```



## Simple STRIPS planner

```
time(1..t).

holds(P,0) :- init(P).

1 { occurs(A,T) : action(A) } 1 :- time(T).
  :- occurs(A,T), pre(A,F), not holds(F,T-1).

holds(F,T) :- holds(F,T-1), not nolds(F,T), time(T).
holds(F,T) :- occurs(A,T), add(A,F).
nolds(F,T) :- occurs(A,T), del(A,F).

:- query(F), not holds(F,t).

_heuristic(occurs(A,T),factor,T) :- action(A), time(T).
```

## Simple STRIPS planner

```
time(1..t).

holds(P,0) :- init(P).

1 { occurs(A,T) : action(A) } 1 :- time(T).
  :- occurs(A,T), pre(A,F), not holds(F,T-1).

holds(F,T) :- holds(F,T-1), not nolds(F,T), time(T).
holds(F,T) :- occurs(A,T), add(A,F).
nolds(F,T) :- occurs(A,T), del(A,F).

:- query(F), not holds(F,t).

_heuristic(A,level,V) :- _heuristic(A,true, V).
_heuristic(A,sign, 1) :- _heuristic(A,true, V).
```

# Simple STRIPS planner

```
time(1..t).

holds(P,0) :- init(P).

1 { occurs(A,T) : action(A) } 1 :- time(T).
   :- occurs(A,T), pre(A,F), not holds(F,T-1).

holds(F,T) :- holds(F,T-1), not nolds(F,T), time(T).
holds(F,T) :- occurs(A,T), add(A,F).
nolds(F,T) :- occurs(A,T), del(A,F).

:- query(F), not holds(F,t).

_heuristic(A,level,V) :- _heuristic(A,false,V).
_heuristic(A,sign,-1) :- _heuristic(A,false,V).
```

## Simple STRIPS planner

```

time(1..t).

holds(P,0) :- init(P).

1 { occurs(A,T) : action(A) } 1 :- time(T).
  :- occurs(A,T), pre(A,F), not holds(F,T-1).

holds(F,T) :- holds(F,T-1), not nolds(F,T), time(T).
holds(F,T) :- occurs(A,T), add(A,F).
nolds(F,T) :- occurs(A,T), del(A,F).

:- query(F), not holds(F,t).

_heuristic(holds(F,T-1),true, t-T+1) :- holds(F,T).
_heuristic(holds(F,T-1),false,t-T+1) :-
    fluent(F), time(T), not holds(F,T).

```

## Heuristic modifications to functions $h$ and $s$

- $\nu(V_{a,m}(A))$  — “value for modifier  $m$  on atom  $a$  wrt assignment  $A$ ”
- `init` and

$$d_0(a) = \nu(V_{a,\text{init}}(A_0)) + h_0(a)$$

$$d_i(a) = \begin{cases} \nu(V_{a,\text{factor}}(A_i)) \times h_i(a) & \text{if } V_{a,\text{factor}}(A_i) \neq \emptyset \\ h_i(a) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- `sign`

$$t_i(a) = \begin{cases} \mathbf{T} & \text{if } \nu(V_{a,\text{sign}}(A_i)) > 0 \\ \mathbf{F} & \text{if } \nu(V_{a,\text{sign}}(A_i)) < 0 \\ s_i(a) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- `level`  $\ell_{A_i}(\mathcal{A}') = \operatorname{argmax}_{a \in \mathcal{A}'} \nu(V_{a,\text{level}}(A_i)) \quad \mathcal{A}' \subseteq \mathcal{A}$

## Heuristic modifications to functions $h$ and $s$

- $\nu(V_{a,m}(A))$  — “value for modifier  $m$  on atom  $a$  wrt assignment  $A$ ”

- `init` and

$$d_0(a) = \nu(V_{a,\text{init}}(A_0)) + h_0(a)$$

$$d_i(a) = \begin{cases} \nu(V_{a,\text{factor}}(A_i)) \times h_i(a) & \text{if } V_{a,\text{factor}}(A_i) \neq \emptyset \\ h_i(a) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- `sign`

$$t_i(a) = \begin{cases} \mathbf{T} & \text{if } \nu(V_{a,\text{sign}}(A_i)) > 0 \\ \mathbf{F} & \text{if } \nu(V_{a,\text{sign}}(A_i)) < 0 \\ s_i(a) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- `level`  $\ell_{A_i}(\mathcal{A}') = \operatorname{argmax}_{a \in \mathcal{A}'} \nu(V_{a,\text{level}}(A_i)) \quad \mathcal{A}' \subseteq \mathcal{A}$

## Heuristic modifications to functions $h$ and $s$

- $\nu(V_{a,m}(A))$  — “value for modifier  $m$  on atom  $a$  wrt assignment  $A$ ”
- `init` and `factor`

$$d_0(a) = \nu(V_{a,\text{init}}(A_0)) + h_0(a)$$

$$d_i(a) = \begin{cases} \nu(V_{a,\text{factor}}(A_i)) \times h_i(a) & \text{if } V_{a,\text{factor}}(A_i) \neq \emptyset \\ h_i(a) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- `sign`

$$t_i(a) = \begin{cases} \mathbf{T} & \text{if } \nu(V_{a,\text{sign}}(A_i)) > 0 \\ \mathbf{F} & \text{if } \nu(V_{a,\text{sign}}(A_i)) < 0 \\ s_i(a) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- `level`  $\ell_{A_i}(\mathcal{A}') = \operatorname{argmax}_{a \in \mathcal{A}'} \nu(V_{a,\text{level}}(A_i)) \quad \mathcal{A}' \subseteq \mathcal{A}$

## Heuristic modifications to functions $h$ and $s$

- $\nu(V_{a,m}(A))$  — “value for modifier  $m$  on atom  $a$  wrt assignment  $A$ ”
- `init` and `factor`

$$d_0(a) = \nu(V_{a,\text{init}}(A_0)) + h_0(a)$$

$$d_i(a) = \begin{cases} \nu(V_{a,\text{factor}}(A_i)) \times h_i(a) & \text{if } V_{a,\text{factor}}(A_i) \neq \emptyset \\ h_i(a) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- `sign`

$$t_i(a) = \begin{cases} \mathbf{T} & \text{if } \nu(V_{a,\text{sign}}(A_i)) > 0 \\ \mathbf{F} & \text{if } \nu(V_{a,\text{sign}}(A_i)) < 0 \\ s_i(a) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- `level`  $\ell_{A_i}(\mathcal{A}') = \operatorname{argmax}_{a \in \mathcal{A}'} \nu(V_{a,\text{level}}(A_i)) \quad \mathcal{A}' \subseteq \mathcal{A}$



## Heuristic modifications to functions $h$ and $s$

- $\nu(V_{a,m}(A))$  — “value for modifier  $m$  on atom  $a$  wrt assignment  $A$ ”

- `init` and

$$d_0(a) = \nu(V_{a,\text{init}}(A_0)) + h_0(a)$$

$$d_i(a) = \begin{cases} \nu(V_{a,\text{factor}}(A_i)) \times h_i(a) & \text{if } V_{a,\text{factor}}(A_i) \neq \emptyset \\ h_i(a) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- `sign`

$$t_i(a) = \begin{cases} \mathbf{T} & \text{if } \nu(V_{a,\text{sign}}(A_i)) > 0 \\ \mathbf{F} & \text{if } \nu(V_{a,\text{sign}}(A_i)) < 0 \\ s_i(a) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- `level`  $\ell_{A_i}(\mathcal{A}') = \operatorname{argmax}_{a \in \mathcal{A}'} \nu(V_{a,\text{level}}(A_i)) \quad \mathcal{A}' \subseteq \mathcal{A}$

## Heuristic modifications to functions $h$ and $s$

- $\nu(V_{a,m}(A))$  — “value for modifier  $m$  on atom  $a$  wrt assignment  $A$ ”

- `init` and

$$d_0(a) = \nu(V_{a,\text{init}}(A_0)) + h_0(a)$$

$$d_i(a) = \begin{cases} \nu(V_{a,\text{factor}}(A_i)) \times h_i(a) & \text{if } V_{a,\text{factor}}(A_i) \neq \emptyset \\ h_i(a) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- `sign`

$$t_i(a) = \begin{cases} \mathbf{T} & \text{if } \nu(V_{a,\text{sign}}(A_i)) > 0 \\ \mathbf{F} & \text{if } \nu(V_{a,\text{sign}}(A_i)) < 0 \\ s_i(a) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- `level`  $\ell_{A_i}(\mathcal{A}') = \operatorname{argmax}_{a \in \mathcal{A}'} \nu(V_{a,\text{level}}(A_i)) \quad \mathcal{A}' \subseteq \mathcal{A}$

## Heuristic modifications to functions $h$ and $s$

- $\nu(V_{a,m}(A))$  — “value for modifier  $m$  on atom  $a$  wrt assignment  $A$ ”
- `init` and `factor`

$$d_0(a) = \nu(V_{a,\text{init}}(A_0)) + h_0(a)$$

$$d_i(a) = \begin{cases} \nu(V_{a,\text{factor}}(A_i)) \times h_i(a) & \text{if } V_{a,\text{factor}}(A_i) \neq \emptyset \\ h_i(a) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- `sign`

$$t_i(a) = \begin{cases} \mathbf{T} & \text{if } \nu(V_{a,\text{sign}}(A_i)) > 0 \\ \mathbf{F} & \text{if } \nu(V_{a,\text{sign}}(A_i)) < 0 \\ s_i(a) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- `level`  $\ell_{A_i}(\mathcal{A}') = \operatorname{argmax}_{a \in \mathcal{A}'} \nu(V_{a,\text{level}}(A_i)) \quad \mathcal{A}' \subseteq \mathcal{A}$

# Inside *decide*, heuristically modified

- 0  $h(a) := d(a)$  for each  $a \in \mathcal{A}$
- 1  $h(a) := \alpha \times h(a) + \beta(a)$  for each  $a \in \mathcal{A}$
- 2  $U := \ell_A(\mathcal{A} \setminus (A^T \cup A^F))$
- 3  $C := \operatorname{argmax}_{a \in U} d(a)$
- 4  $a := \tau(C)$
- 5  $A := A \cup \{a \mapsto t(a)\}$

# Inside *decide*, heuristically modified

$$\mathbf{0} \quad h(a) := d(a)$$

for each  $a \in \mathcal{A}$

$$\mathbf{1} \quad h(a) := \alpha \times h(a) + \beta(a)$$

for each  $a \in \mathcal{A}$

$$\mathbf{2} \quad U := \ell_A(\mathcal{A} \setminus (A^T \cup A^F))$$

$$\mathbf{3} \quad C := \operatorname{argmax}_{a \in U} d(a)$$

$$\mathbf{4} \quad a := \tau(C)$$

$$\mathbf{5} \quad A := A \cup \{a \mapsto t(a)\}$$

# Inside *decide*, heuristically modified

$$\mathbf{0} \quad h(a) := d(a)$$

for each  $a \in \mathcal{A}$

$$\mathbf{1} \quad h(a) := \alpha \times h(a) + \beta(a)$$

for each  $a \in \mathcal{A}$

$$\mathbf{2} \quad U := \ell_{\mathcal{A}}(\mathcal{A} \setminus (A^{\mathbf{T}} \cup A^{\mathbf{F}}))$$

$$\mathbf{3} \quad C := \operatorname{argmax}_{a \in U} d(a)$$

$$\mathbf{4} \quad a := \tau(C)$$

$$\mathbf{5} \quad A := A \cup \{a \mapsto t(a)\}$$

## Selected high scores from systematic experiments

Setting	<i>Labyrinth</i>	<i>Sokoban</i>	<i>Hanoi Tower</i>
<i>base configuration</i>	9,108s (14) 24,545,667	2,844s (3) 19,371,267	9,137s (11) 41,016,235
<i>a, init, 2</i>	95% (12) 94%	91% (1) 84%	85% (9) 89%
<i>a, factor, 4</i>	78% (8) 30%	120% (1) 107%	109% (11) 110%
<i>a, factor, 16</i>	78% (10) 23%	120% (1) 107%	109% (11) 110%
<i>a, level, 1</i>	90% (12) 5%	119% (2) 91%	126% (15) 120%
<i>f, init, 2</i>	103% (14) 123%	74% (2) 71%	97% (10) 109%
<i>f, factor, 2</i>	98% (12) 49%	116% (3) 134%	55% (6) 70%
<i>f, sign, -1</i>	94% (13) 89%	105% (1) 100%	92% (12) 92%

base configuration versus 38 (static) heuristic modifications  
(action, a, and fluent, f)

## Selected high scores from systematic experiments

Setting	<i>Labyrinth</i>	<i>Sokoban</i>	<i>Hanoi Tower</i>
<i>base configuration</i>	9,108s (14) 24,545,667	2,844s (3) 19,371,267	9,137s (11) 41,016,235
<i>a, init, 2</i>	95% (12) 94%	91% (1) 84%	85% (9) 89%
<i>a, factor, 4</i>	78% (8) 30%	120% (1) 107%	109% (11) 110%
<i>a, factor, 16</i>	78% (10) 23%	120% (1) 107%	109% (11) 110%
<i>a, level, 1</i>	90% (12) 5%	119% (2) 91%	126% (15) 120%
<i>f, init, 2</i>	103% (14) 123%	74% (2) 71%	97% (10) 109%
<i>f, factor, 2</i>	98% (12) 49%	116% (3) 134%	55% (6) 70%
<i>f, sign, -1</i>	94% (13) 89%	105% (1) 100%	92% (12) 92%

base configuration versus 38 (static) heuristic modifications  
(action, a, and fluent, f)



# Abductive problems with optimization

Setting	<i>Diagnosis</i>	<i>Expansion</i>	<i>Repair (H)</i>	<i>Repair (S)</i>
<i>base configuration</i>	111.1s (115)	161.5s (100)	101.3s (113)	33.3s (27)
sign,-1	324.5s (407)	7.6s (3)	8.4s (5)	3.1s (0)
sign,-1 factor,2	310.1s (387)	7.4s (2)	3.5s (0)	3.2s (1)
sign,-1 factor,8	305.9s (376)	7.7s (2)	3.1s (0)	2.9s (0)
sign,-1 level,1	76.1s (83)	6.6s (2)	0.8s (0)	2.2s (1)
level,1	77.3s (86)	12.9s (5)	3.4s (0)	2.1s (0)

(abducibles subject to optimization)

# Abductive problems with optimization

Setting	<i>Diagnosis</i>	<i>Expansion</i>	<i>Repair (H)</i>	<i>Repair (S)</i>
<i>base configuration</i>	111.1s (115)	161.5s (100)	101.3s (113)	33.3s (27)
sign,-1	324.5s (407)	7.6s (3)	8.4s (5)	3.1s (0)
sign,-1 factor,2	310.1s (387)	7.4s (2)	3.5s (0)	3.2s (1)
sign,-1 factor,8	305.9s (376)	7.7s (2)	3.1s (0)	2.9s (0)
sign,-1 level,1	<b>76.1s (83)</b>	<b>6.6s (2)</b>	<b>0.8s (0)</b>	2.2s (1)
level,1	77.3s (86)	12.9s (5)	3.4s (0)	<b>2.1s (0)</b>

(abducibles subject to optimization)

# Planning Competition Benchmarks

```

_heuristic(holds(F,T-1),true, t-T+1) :- holds(F,T).
_heuristic(holds(F,T-1),false,t-T+1) :-
    fluent(F), time(T), not holds(F,T).

```

Problem	<i>base configuration</i>	<i>_heuristic</i>	<i>base c. (SAT)</i>	<i>_heur. (SAT)</i>
<i>Blocks'00</i>	134.4s (180/61)	9.2s (239/3)	163.2s (59)	2.6s (0)
<i>Elevator'00</i>	3.1s (279/0)	0.0s (279/0)	3.4s (0)	0.0s (0)
<i>Freecell'00</i>	288.7s (147/115)	184.2s (194/74)	226.4s (47)	52.0s (0)
<i>Logistics'00</i>	145.8s (148/61)	115.3s (168/52)	113.9s (23)	15.5s (3)
<i>Depots'02</i>	400.3s (51/184)	297.4s (115/135)	389.0s (64)	61.6s (0)
<i>Driverlog'02</i>	308.3s (108/143)	189.6s (169/92)	245.8s (61)	6.1s (0)
<i>Rovers'02</i>	245.8s (138/112)	165.7s (179/79)	162.9s (41)	5.7s (0)
<i>Satellite'02</i>	398.4s (73/186)	229.9s (155/106)	364.6s (82)	30.8s (0)
<i>Zenotravel'02</i>	350.7s (101/169)	239.0s (154/116)	224.5s (53)	6.3s (0)
<i>Total</i>	252.8s (1225/1031)	158.9s (1652/657)	187.2s (430)	17.1s (3)

# Planning Competition Benchmarks

```

_heuristic(holds(F,T-1),true, t-T+1) :- holds(F,T).
_heuristic(holds(F,T-1),false,t-T+1) :-
    fluent(F), time(T), not holds(F,T).

```

Problem	<i>base configuration</i>	<i>_heuristic</i>	<i>base c. (SAT)</i>	<i>_heur. (SAT)</i>
<i>Blocks'00</i>	134.4s (180/61)	9.2s (239/3)	163.2s (59)	2.6s (0)
<i>Elevator'00</i>	3.1s (279/0)	0.0s (279/0)	3.4s (0)	0.0s (0)
<i>Freecell'00</i>	288.7s (147/115)	184.2s (194/74)	226.4s (47)	52.0s (0)
<i>Logistics'00</i>	145.8s (148/61)	115.3s (168/52)	113.9s (23)	15.5s (3)
<i>Depots'02</i>	400.3s (51/184)	297.4s (115/135)	389.0s (64)	61.6s (0)
<i>Driverlog'02</i>	308.3s (108/143)	189.6s (169/92)	245.8s (61)	6.1s (0)
<i>Rovers'02</i>	245.8s (138/112)	165.7s (179/79)	162.9s (41)	5.7s (0)
<i>Satellite'02</i>	398.4s (73/186)	229.9s (155/106)	364.6s (82)	30.8s (0)
<i>Zenotravel'02</i>	350.7s (101/169)	239.0s (154/116)	224.5s (53)	6.3s (0)
<i>Total</i>	252.8s (1225/1031)	158.9s (1652/657)	187.2s (430)	17.1s (3)

# Planning Competition Benchmarks

```

_heuristic(holds(F,T-1),true, t-T+1) :- holds(F,T).
_heuristic(holds(F,T-1),false,t-T+1) :-
    fluent(F), time(T), not holds(F,T).

```

Problem	<i>base configuration</i>	<i>_heuristic</i>	<i>base c. (SAT)</i>	<i>_heur. (SAT)</i>
<i>Blocks'00</i>	134.4s (180/61)	9.2s (239/3)	163.2s (59)	2.6s (0)
<i>Elevator'00</i>	3.1s (279/0)	0.0s (279/0)	3.4s (0)	0.0s (0)
<i>Freecell'00</i>	288.7s (147/115)	184.2s (194/74)	226.4s (47)	52.0s (0)
<i>Logistics'00</i>	145.8s (148/61)	115.3s (168/52)	113.9s (23)	15.5s (3)
<i>Depots'02</i>	400.3s (51/184)	297.4s (115/135)	389.0s (64)	61.6s (0)
<i>Driverlog'02</i>	308.3s (108/143)	189.6s (169/92)	245.8s (61)	6.1s (0)
<i>Rovers'02</i>	245.8s (138/112)	165.7s (179/79)	162.9s (41)	5.7s (0)
<i>Satellite'02</i>	398.4s (73/186)	229.9s (155/106)	364.6s (82)	30.8s (0)
<i>Zenotravel'02</i>	350.7s (101/169)	239.0s (154/116)	224.5s (53)	6.3s (0)
<i>Total</i>	252.8s (1225/1031)	158.9s (1652/657)	187.2s (430)	17.1s (3)

# Outline

37 Potassco

38 gringo

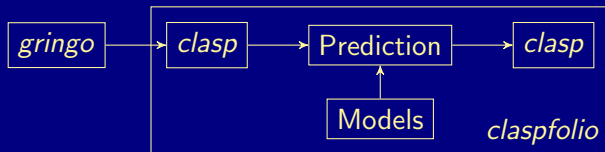
39 clasp

40 Siblings

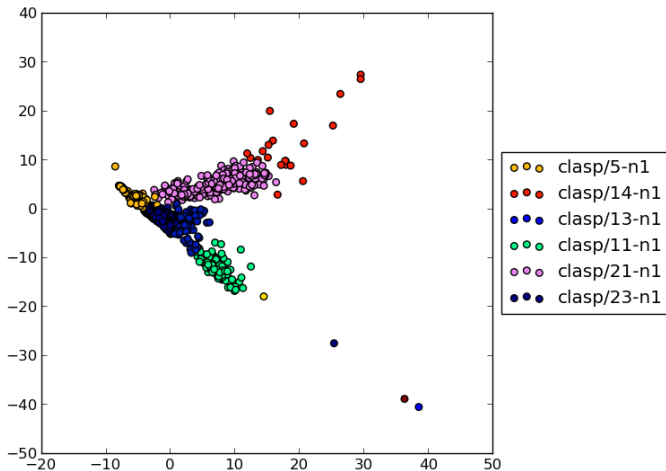
- hclasp
- claspfolio
- claspD
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo
- clavis

*claspfolio*

- Automatic selection of some *clasp* configuration among several predefined ones via (learned) classifiers
- Basic architecture of *claspfolio*:



# Instance Feature Clusters (after PCA)





# Solving with *clasp* (as usual)

```
$ clasp queens500 --quiet
```

```
clasp version 2.0.2
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 11.445s (Solving: 10.58s 1st Model: 10.55s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 11.410s
```

# Solving with *clasp* (as usual)

```
$ clasp queens500 --quiet
```

```
clasp version 2.0.2
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 11.445s (Solving: 10.58s 1st Model: 10.55s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 11.410s
```

# Solving with *claspfolio*

```
$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet
```

```
PRESOLVING
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2)
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 4.785s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.92s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 4.780s
```

Solving with *claspfolio*

```
$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet
```

```
PRESOLVING
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2)
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 4.785s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.92s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 4.780s
```

Solving with *claspfolio*

```
$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet
```

```
PRESOLVING
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2)
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 4.785s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.92s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 4.780s
```

# Solving with *claspfolio*

```
$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet
```

```
PRESOLVING
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2)
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 4.785s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.92s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 4.780s
```

# Feature-extraction with *claspfolio*

```
$ claspfolio --features queens500
```

```
PRESOLVING
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
UNKNOWN
```

```
Features      : 84998,3994,0,250000,1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998, \
  3994,100,250000,1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998,3994,250,250000, \
  1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998,3994,475,250000,1.020,62.594, \
  63.844,21.281,757989,757989,0,510983,506992,3990,1,0,127.066,9983, \
  1023958,502993,1994,518971,1,0,0,254994,0,3990,0.100,0.000,99.900, \
  0,270303,812,4,0,812,2223,2223,262,262,2.738,2.738,0.000,812,812, \
  2270.982,0,0.000
```

```
$ claspfolio --list-features
```

```
maxLearnt,Constraints,LearntConstraints,FreeVars,Vars/FreeVars, ...
```

# Feature-extraction with *claspfolio*

```
$ claspfolio --features queens500
```

```
PRESOLVING
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
UNKNOWN
```

```
Features      : 84998,3994,0,250000,1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998, \
 3994,100,250000,1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998,3994,250,250000, \
 1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998,3994,475,250000,1.020,62.594, \
 63.844,21.281,757989,757989,0,510983,506992,3990,1,0,127.066,9983, \
 1023958,502993,1994,518971,1,0,0,254994,0,3990,0.100,0.000,99.900, \
 0,270303,812,4,0,812,2223,2223,262,262,2.738,2.738,0.000,812,812, \
 2270.982,0,0.000
```

```
$ claspfolio --list-features
```

```
maxLearnt,Constraints,LearntConstraints,FreeVars,Vars/FreeVars, ...
```



# Feature-extraction with *claspfolio*

```
$ claspfolio --features queens500
```

```
PRESOLVING
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
UNKNOWN
```

```
Features      : 84998,3994,0,250000,1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998, \
 3994,100,250000,1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998,3994,250,250000, \
 1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998,3994,475,250000,1.020,62.594, \
 63.844,21.281,757989,757989,0,510983,506992,3990,1,0,127.066,9983, \
 1023958,502993,1994,518971,1,0,0,254994,0,3990,0.100,0.000,99.900, \
 0,270303,812,4,0,812,2223,2223,262,262,2.738,2.738,0.000,812,812, \
 2270.982,0,0.000
```

```
$ claspfolio --list-features
```

```
maxLearnt,Constraints,LearntConstraints,FreeVars,Vars/FreeVars, ...
```

Prediction with *claspfolio*

```
$ claspfolio queens500 --decisionvalues
```

```
PRESOLVING
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
Portfolio Decision Values:
```

[1] : 3.437538	[10] : 3.639444	[19] : 3.726391
[2] : 3.501728	[11] : 3.483334	[20] : 3.020325
[3] : 3.784733	[12] : 3.271890	[21] : 3.220219
[4] : 3.672955	[13] : 3.344085	[22] : 3.998709
[5] : 3.557408	[14] : 3.315235	[23] : 3.961214
[6] : 3.942037	[15] : 3.620479	[24] : 3.512924
[7] : 3.335304	[16] : 3.396838	[25] : 3.078143
[8] : 3.375315	[17] : 3.238764	
[9] : 3.432931	[18] : 3.403484	

```
UNKNOWN
```

Prediction with *claspfolio*

```
$ claspfolio queens500 --decisionvalues
```

```
PRESOLVING
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
Portfolio Decision Values:
```

[1] : 3.437538	[10] : 3.639444	[19] : 3.726391
[2] : 3.501728	[11] : 3.483334	[20] : 3.020325
[3] : 3.784733	[12] : 3.271890	[21] : 3.220219
[4] : 3.672955	[13] : 3.344085	[22] : 3.998709
[5] : 3.557408	[14] : 3.315235	[23] : 3.961214
[6] : 3.942037	[15] : 3.620479	[24] : 3.512924
[7] : 3.335304	[16] : 3.396838	[25] : 3.078143
[8] : 3.375315	[17] : 3.238764	
[9] : 3.432931	[18] : 3.403484	

```
UNKNOWN
```

Prediction with *claspfolio*

```
$ claspfolio queens500 --decisionvalues
```

```
PRESOLVING
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
Portfolio Decision Values:
```

[1] : 3.437538	[10] : 3.639444	[19] : 3.726391
[2] : 3.501728	[11] : 3.483334	[20] : 3.020325
[3] : 3.784733	[12] : 3.271890	[21] : 3.220219
[4] : 3.672955	[13] : 3.344085	[22] : 3.998709
[5] : 3.557408	[14] : 3.315235	[23] : 3.961214
[6] : 3.942037	[15] : 3.620479	[24] : 3.512924
[7] : 3.335304	[16] : 3.396838	[25] : 3.078143
[8] : 3.375315	[17] : 3.238764	
[9] : 3.432931	[18] : 3.403484	

```
UNKNOWN
```

# Solving with *claspfolio* (slightly verbosely)

```
$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1
```

```
PRESOLVING
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
Chosen configuration: [20]
```

```
clasp --configurations=./models/portfolio.txt           \  
      --modelpath=./models/                             \  
      queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1                \  
      --heu=VSIDS --sat-pre=20,25,120 --trans-ext=integ
```

```
claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2)
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+  
Time        : 4.783s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.93s Unsat: 0.00s)  
CPU Time    : 4.760s
```

# Solving with *claspfolio* (slightly verbosely)

```
$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1
```

```
PRESOLVING
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
Chosen configuration: [20]
```

```
clasp --configurations=./models/portfolio.txt           \  
      --modelpath=./models/                             \  
      queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1                 \  
      --heu=VSIDS --sat-pre=20,25,120 --trans-ext=integ
```

```
claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2)
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+  
Time        : 4.783s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.93s Unsat: 0.00s)  
CPU Time    : 4.760s
```

# Solving with *claspfolio* (slightly verbosely)

```
$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1
```

```
PRESOLVING
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
Chosen configuration: [20]
```

```
clasp --configurations=./models/portfolio.txt           \  
      --modelpath=./models/                             \  
      queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1                 \  
      --heu=VSIDS --sat-pre=20,25,120 --trans-ext=integ
```

```
claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2)
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+  
Time        : 4.783s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.93s Unsat: 0.00s)  
CPU Time    : 4.760s
```

# Solving with *claspfolio* (slightly verbosely)

```
$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1
```

```
PRESOLVING
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
Chosen configuration: [20]
```

```
clasp --configurations=./models/portfolio.txt           \  
      --modelpath=./models/                             \  
queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1                       \  
      --heu=VSIDS --sat-pre=20,25,120 --trans-ext=integ
```

```
claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2)
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+  
Time        : 4.783s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.93s Unsat: 0.00s)  
CPU Time    : 4.760s
```



# Solving with *claspfolio* (slightly verbosely)

```
$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1
```

```
PRESOLVING
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
Chosen configuration: [20]
```

```
clasp --configurations=./models/portfolio.txt           \  
      --modelpath=./models/                           \  
      queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1                \  
      --heu=VSIDS --sat-pre=20,25,120 --trans-ext=integ
```

```
claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2)
```

```
Reading from queens500
```

```
Solving...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+  
Time        : 4.783s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.93s Unsat: 0.00s)  
CPU Time    : 4.760s
```

# Outline

37 Potassco

38 gringo

39 clasp

40 Siblings

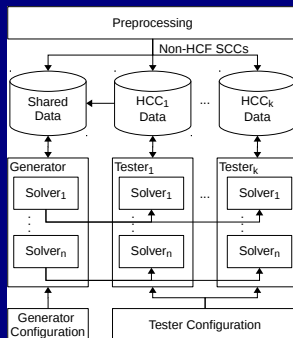
- hclasp
- claspfolio
- claspD
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo
- clavis

*claspD*

- *claspD* is a multi-threaded solver for disjunctive logic programs
- aiming at an equitable interplay between “generating” and “testing” solver units
- allowing for a bidirectional dynamic information exchange between solver units for orthogonal tasks

*claspD*

- *claspD* is a multi-threaded solver for disjunctive logic programs
- aiming at an equitable interplay between “generating” and “testing” solver units
- allowing for a bidirectional dynamic information exchange between solver units for orthogonal tasks



# Outline

37 Potassco

38 gringo

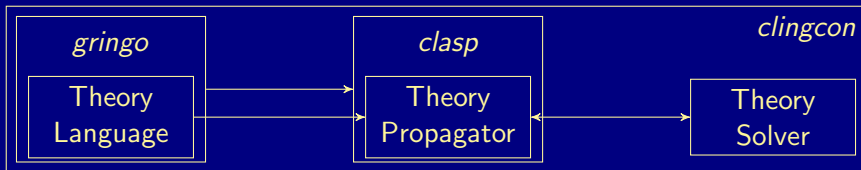
39 clasp

40 Siblings

- hclasp
- claspfolio
- claspD
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo
- clavis

*clingcon*

- Hybrid grounding and solving
- Solving in hybrid domains, like Bio-Informatics
- Basic architecture of *clingcon*:



# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```

time(0..t).                $domain(0..500).
bucket(a).                 volume(a,0) $== 0.
bucket(b).                 volume(b,0) $== 100.

1 { pour(B,T) : bucket(B) } 1 :- time(T), T < t.

1 $<= amount(B,T) :- pour(B,T), T < t.
amount(B,T) $<= 30      :- pour(B,T), T < t.
amount(B,T) $== 0       :- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t.

volume(B,T+1) $== volume(B,T) $+ amount(B,T) :- bucket(B), time(T), T < t.

down(B,T) :- volume(C,T) $< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T).
up(B,T) :- not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

:- up(a,t).

```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```

time(0..t).                $domain(0..500).
bucket(a).                 volume(a,0) $== 0.
bucket(b).                 volume(b,0) $== 100.

1 { pour(B,T) : bucket(B) } 1 :- time(T), T < t.

1 $<= amount(B,T) :- pour(B,T), T < t.
amount(B,T) $<= 30      :- pour(B,T), T < t.
amount(B,T) $== 0      :- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t.

volume(B,T+1) $== volume(B,T) $+ amount(B,T) :- bucket(B), time(T), T < t.

down(B,T) :- volume(C,T) $< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T).
up(B,T) :- not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

:- up(a,t).

```



# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```

time(0..t).                $domain(0..500).
bucket(a).                 volume(a,0) $== 0.
bucket(b).                 volume(b,0) $== 100.

1 { pour(B,T) : bucket(B) } 1 :- time(T), T < t.

1 $<= amount(B,T) :- pour(B,T), T < t.
amount(B,T) $<= 30      :- pour(B,T), T < t.
amount(B,T) $== 0      :- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t.

volume(B,T+1) $== volume(B,T) $+ amount(B,T) :- bucket(B), time(T), T < t.

down(B,T) :- volume(C,T) $< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T).
up(B,T) :- not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

:- up(a,t).

```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```

time(0..t).                $domain(0..500).
bucket(a).                 volume(a,0) $== 0.
bucket(b).                 volume(b,0) $== 100.

1 { pour(B,T) : bucket(B) } 1 :- time(T), T < t.

1 $<= amount(B,T) :- pour(B,T), T < t.
amount(B,T) $<= 30      :- pour(B,T), T < t.
amount(B,T) $== 0      :- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t.

volume(B,T+1) $== volume(B,T) $+ amount(B,T) :- bucket(B), time(T), T < t.

down(B,T) :- volume(C,T) $< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T).
up(B,T) :- not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

:- up(a,t).

```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```

time(0..t).                $domain(0..500).
bucket(a).                 volume(a,0) $== 0.
bucket(b).                 volume(b,0) $== 100.

1 { pour(B,T) : bucket(B) } 1 :- time(T), T < t.

:- pour(B,T), T < t, not (1 $<= amount(B,T)).
amount(B,T) $<= 30         :- pour(B,T), T < t.
amount(B,T) $== 0         :- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t.

volume(B,T+1) $== volume(B,T) $+ amount(B,T) :- bucket(B), time(T), T < t.

down(B,T) :- volume(C,T) $< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T).
up(B,T) :- not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

:- up(a,t).

```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```

time(0..t).                $domain(0..500).
bucket(a).                 volume(a,0) $== 0.
bucket(b).                 volume(b,0) $== 100.

1 { pour(B,T) : bucket(B) } 1 :- time(T), T < t.

:- pour(B,T), T < t, 1 $> amount(B,T).
amount(B,T) $<= 30         :- pour(B,T), T < t.
amount(B,T) $== 0         :- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t.

volume(B,T+1) $== volume(B,T) $+ amount(B,T) :- bucket(B), time(T), T < t.

down(B,T) :- volume(C,T) $< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T).
  up(B,T) :- not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

:- up(a,t).

```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```

time(0..t).                $domain(0..500).
bucket(a).                 volume(a,0) $== 0.
bucket(b).                 volume(b,0) $== 100.

1 { pour(B,T) : bucket(B) } 1 :- time(T), T < t.

:- pour(B,T), T < t, 1 $> amount(B,T).
:- pour(B,T), T < t, amount(B,T) $> 30.
amount(B,T) $== 0          :- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t.

volume(B,T+1) $== volume(B,T) $+ amount(B,T) :- bucket(B), time(T), T < t.

down(B,T) :- volume(C,T) $< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T).
  up(B,T) :- not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

:- up(a,t).

```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```

time(0..t).                $domain(0..500).
bucket(a).                 volume(a,0) $== 0.
bucket(b).                 volume(b,0) $== 100.

1 { pour(B,T) : bucket(B) } 1 :- time(T), T < t.

:- pour(B,T), T < t, 1 $> amount(B,T).
:- pour(B,T), T < t, amount(B,T) $> 30.
:- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t, amount(B,T) $!= 0.

volume(B,T+1) $== volume(B,T) $+ amount(B,T) :- bucket(B), time(T), T < t.

down(B,T) :- volume(C,T) $< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T).
  up(B,T) :- not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

:- up(a,t).

```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```

time(0..t).           $domain(0..500).
bucket(a).           volume(a,0) $== 0.
bucket(b).           volume(b,0) $== 100.

1 { pour(B,T) : bucket(B) } 1 :- time(T), T < t.

:- pour(B,T), T < t, 1 $> amount(B,T).
:- pour(B,T), T < t, amount(B,T) $> 30.
:- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t, amount(B,T) $!= 0.

:- bucket(B), time(T), T < t, volume(B,T+1) $!= volume(B,T)$+amount(B,T).

down(B,T) :- volume(C,T) $< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T).
  up(B,T) :- not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

:- up(a,t).

```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --text
```

```
time(0). ... time(4).                                $domain(0..500).
bucket(a).                                           :- volume(a,0) $!= 0.
bucket(b).                                           :- volume(b,0) $!= 100.

1 { pour(b,0), pour(a,0) } 1.                        ... 1 { pour(b,3), pour(a,3) } 1.

:- pour(a,0), 1 $> amount(a,0).                      ... :- pour(a,3), 1 $> amount(a,3).
:- pour(b,0), 1 $> amount(b,0).                      ... :- pour(b,3), 1 $> amount(b,3).

:- pour(a,0), amount(a,0) $> 30.                    ... :- pour(a,3), amount(a,3) $> 30.
:- pour(b,0), amount(b,0) $> 30.                    ... :- pour(b,3), amount(b,3) $> 30.

:- not pour(a,0), amount(a,0) $!= 0.                ... :- not pour(a,3), amount(a,3) $!= 0.
:- not pour(b,0), amount(b,0) $!= 0.                ... :- not pour(b,3), amount(b,3) $!= 0.

:- volume(a,1) $!= (volume(a,0) $+ amount(a,0)).    ... :- volume(a,4) $!= (volume(a,3) $+ amount(a,3)).
:- volume(b,1) $!= (volume(b,0) $+ amount(b,0)).    ... :- volume(b,4) $!= (volume(b,3) $+ amount(b,3)).

down(a,0) :- volume(a,0) $< volume(a,0).            ... down(a,4) :- volume(a,4) $< volume(a,4).
down(a,0) :- volume(b,0) $< volume(a,0).            ... down(a,4) :- volume(b,4) $< volume(a,4).
down(b,0) :- volume(a,0) $< volume(b,0).            ... down(b,4) :- volume(a,4) $< volume(b,4).
down(b,0) :- volume(b,0) $< volume(b,0).            ... down(b,4) :- volume(b,4) $< volume(b,4).

up(a,0) :- not down(a,0).                            ... up(a,4) :- not down(a,4).
up(b,0) :- not down(b,0).                            ... up(b,4) :- not down(b,4).

:- up(a,4).
```



# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --text
```

```
time(0). ... time(4).                                $domain(0..500).
bucket(a).                                           :- volume(a,0) $!= 0.
bucket(b).                                           :- volume(b,0) $!= 100.

1 { pour(b,0), pour(a,0) } 1.                        ... 1 { pour(b,3), pour(a,3) } 1.

:- pour(a,0), 1 $> amount(a,0).                      ... :- pour(a,3), 1 $> amount(a,3).
:- pour(b,0), 1 $> amount(b,0).                      ... :- pour(b,3), 1 $> amount(b,3).

:- pour(a,0), amount(a,0) $> 30.                    ... :- pour(a,3), amount(a,3) $> 30.
:- pour(b,0), amount(b,0) $> 30.                    ... :- pour(b,3), amount(b,3) $> 30.

:- not pour(a,0), amount(a,0) $!= 0.                ... :- not pour(a,3), amount(a,3) $!= 0.
:- not pour(b,0), amount(b,0) $!= 0.                ... :- not pour(b,3), amount(b,3) $!= 0.

:- volume(a,1) $!= (volume(a,0) $+ amount(a,0)).    ... :- volume(a,4) $!= (volume(a,3) $+ amount(a,3)).
:- volume(b,1) $!= (volume(b,0) $+ amount(b,0)).    ... :- volume(b,4) $!= (volume(b,3) $+ amount(b,3)).

down(a,0) :- volume(a,0) $< volume(a,0).            ... down(a,4) :- volume(a,4) $< volume(a,4).
down(a,0) :- volume(b,0) $< volume(a,0).            ... down(a,4) :- volume(b,4) $< volume(a,4).
down(b,0) :- volume(a,0) $< volume(b,0).            ... down(b,4) :- volume(a,4) $< volume(b,4).
down(b,0) :- volume(b,0) $< volume(b,0).            ... down(b,4) :- volume(b,4) $< volume(b,4).

up(a,0) :- not down(a,0).                            ... up(a,4) :- not down(a,4).
up(b,0) :- not down(b,0).                            ... up(b,4) :- not down(b,4).

:- up(a,4).
```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --text
```

```
time(0). ... time(4).                                $domain(0..500).
bucket(a).                                           :- volume(a,0) $!= 0.
bucket(b).                                           :- volume(b,0) $!= 100.

1 { pour(b,0), pour(a,0) } 1.                        ... 1 { pour(b,3), pour(a,3) } 1.

:- pour(a,0), 1 $> amount(a,0).                      ... :- pour(a,3), 1 $> amount(a,3).
:- pour(b,0), 1 $> amount(b,0).                      ... :- pour(b,3), 1 $> amount(b,3).

:- pour(a,0), amount(a,0) $> 30.                    ... :- pour(a,3), amount(a,3) $> 30.
:- pour(b,0), amount(b,0) $> 30.                    ... :- pour(b,3), amount(b,3) $> 30.

:- not pour(a,0), amount(a,0) $!= 0.                ... :- not pour(a,3), amount(a,3) $!= 0.
:- not pour(b,0), amount(b,0) $!= 0.                ... :- not pour(b,3), amount(b,3) $!= 0.

:- volume(a,1) $!= (volume(a,0) $+ amount(a,0)).    ... :- volume(a,4) $!= (volume(a,3) $+ amount(a,3)).
:- volume(b,1) $!= (volume(b,0) $+ amount(b,0)).    ... :- volume(b,4) $!= (volume(b,3) $+ amount(b,3)).

down(a,0) :- volume(a,0) $< volume(a,0).            ... down(a,4) :- volume(a,4) $< volume(a,4).
down(a,0) :- volume(b,0) $< volume(a,0).            ... down(a,4) :- volume(b,4) $< volume(a,4).
down(b,0) :- volume(a,0) $< volume(b,0).            ... down(b,4) :- volume(a,4) $< volume(b,4).
down(b,0) :- volume(b,0) $< volume(b,0).            ... down(b,4) :- volume(b,4) $< volume(b,4).

up(a,0) :- not down(a,0).                            ... up(a,4) :- not down(a,4).
up(b,0) :- not down(b,0).                            ... up(b,4) :- not down(b,4).

:- up(a,4).
```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --text
```

```
time(0). ... time(4).                                $domain(0..500).
bucket(a).                                           :- volume(a,0) $!= 0.
bucket(b).                                           :- volume(b,0) $!= 100.

1 { pour(b,0), pour(a,0) } 1.                        ... 1 { pour(b,3), pour(a,3) } 1.

:- pour(a,0), 1 $> amount(a,0).                      ... :- pour(a,3), 1 $> amount(a,3).
:- pour(b,0), 1 $> amount(b,0).                      ... :- pour(b,3), 1 $> amount(b,3).

:- pour(a,0), amount(a,0) $> 30.                    ... :- pour(a,3), amount(a,3) $> 30.
:- pour(b,0), amount(b,0) $> 30.                    ... :- pour(b,3), amount(b,3) $> 30.

:- not pour(a,0), amount(a,0) $!= 0.                ... :- not pour(a,3), amount(a,3) $!= 0.
:- not pour(b,0), amount(b,0) $!= 0.                ... :- not pour(b,3), amount(b,3) $!= 0.

:- volume(a,1) $!= (volume(a,0) $+ amount(a,0)).    ... :- volume(a,4) $!= (volume(a,3) $+ amount(a,3)).
:- volume(b,1) $!= (volume(b,0) $+ amount(b,0)).    ... :- volume(b,4) $!= (volume(b,3) $+ amount(b,3)).

down(a,0) :- volume(a,0) $< volume(a,0).            ... down(a,4) :- volume(a,4) $< volume(a,4).
down(a,0) :- volume(b,0) $< volume(a,0).            ... down(a,4) :- volume(b,4) $< volume(a,4).
down(b,0) :- volume(a,0) $< volume(b,0).            ... down(b,4) :- volume(a,4) $< volume(b,4).
down(b,0) :- volume(b,0) $< volume(b,0).            ... down(b,4) :- volume(b,4) $< volume(b,4).

up(a,0) :- not down(a,0).                            ... up(a,4) :- not down(a,4).
up(b,0) :- not down(b,0).                            ... up(b,4) :- not down(b,4).

:- up(a,4).
```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --text
```

```
time(0). ... time(4).                                $domain(0..500).
bucket(a).                                           :- volume(a,0) $!= 0.
bucket(b).                                           :- volume(b,0) $!= 100.

1 { pour(b,0), pour(a,0) } 1.                        ... 1 { pour(b,3), pour(a,3) } 1.

:- pour(a,0), 1 $> amount(a,0).                      ... :- pour(a,3), 1 $> amount(a,3).
:- pour(b,0), 1 $> amount(b,0).                      ... :- pour(b,3), 1 $> amount(b,3).

:- pour(a,0), amount(a,0) $> 30.                    ... :- pour(a,3), amount(a,3) $> 30.
:- pour(b,0), amount(b,0) $> 30.                    ... :- pour(b,3), amount(b,3) $> 30.

:- not pour(a,0), amount(a,0) $!= 0.                ... :- not pour(a,3), amount(a,3) $!= 0.
:- not pour(b,0), amount(b,0) $!= 0.                ... :- not pour(b,3), amount(b,3) $!= 0.

:- volume(a,1) $!= (volume(a,0) $+ amount(a,0)).    ... :- volume(a,4) $!= (volume(a,3) $+ amount(a,3)).
:- volume(b,1) $!= (volume(b,0) $+ amount(b,0)).    ... :- volume(b,4) $!= (volume(b,3) $+ amount(b,3)).

down(a,0) :- volume(a,0) $< volume(a,0).            ... down(a,4) :- volume(a,4) $< volume(a,4).
down(a,0) :- volume(b,0) $< volume(a,0).            ... down(a,4) :- volume(b,4) $< volume(a,4).
down(b,0) :- volume(a,0) $< volume(b,0).            ... down(b,4) :- volume(a,4) $< volume(b,4).
down(b,0) :- volume(b,0) $< volume(b,0).            ... down(b,4) :- volume(b,4) $< volume(b,4).

up(a,0) :- not down(a,0).                            ... up(a,4) :- not down(a,4).
up(b,0) :- not down(b,0).                            ... up(b,4) :- not down(b,4).

:- up(a,4).
```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp 0
```

Answer: 1

```
pour(a,0)    pour(a,1)    pour(a,2)    pour(a,3)
```

```
amount(a,0)=[11..30]    amount(b,0)=0    1 $> amount(b,0)    amount(a,0) $!= 0
amount(a,1)=[11..30]    amount(b,1)=0    1 $> amount(b,1)    amount(a,1) $!= 0
amount(a,2)=[11..30]    amount(b,2)=0    1 $> amount(b,2)    amount(a,2) $!= 0
amount(a,3)=[11..30]    amount(b,3)=0    1 $> amount(b,3)    amount(a,3) $!= 0
```

```
volume(a,0)=0    volume(b,0)=100    volume(a,0) $< volume(b,0)
volume(a,1)=[11..30]    volume(b,1)=100    volume(a,1) $< volume(b,1)
volume(a,2)=[41..60]    volume(b,2)=100    volume(a,2) $< volume(b,2)
volume(a,3)=[71..90]    volume(b,3)=100    volume(a,3) $< volume(b,3)
volume(a,4)=[101..120]    volume(b,4)=100    volume(b,4) $< volume(a,4)
```

SATISFIABLE

```
Models      : 1
Time        : 0.000
```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp 0
```

Answer: 1

```
pour(a,0)   pour(a,1)   pour(a,2)   pour(a,3)
```

```
amount(a,0)=[11..30]   amount(b,0)=0       1 $> amount(b,0)   amount(a,0) $!= 0
amount(a,1)=[11..30]   amount(b,1)=0       1 $> amount(b,1)   amount(a,1) $!= 0
amount(a,2)=[11..30]   amount(b,2)=0       1 $> amount(b,2)   amount(a,2) $!= 0
amount(a,3)=[11..30]   amount(b,3)=0       1 $> amount(b,3)   amount(a,3) $!= 0
```

```
volume(a,0)=0          volume(b,0)=100     volume(a,0) $< volume(b,0)
volume(a,1)=[11..30]   volume(b,1)=100     volume(a,1) $< volume(b,1)
volume(a,2)=[41..60]   volume(b,2)=100     volume(a,2) $< volume(b,2)
volume(a,3)=[71..90]   volume(b,3)=100     volume(a,3) $< volume(b,3)
volume(a,4)=[101..120] volume(b,4)=100     volume(b,4) $< volume(a,4)
```

SATISFIABLE

```
Models      : 1
Time        : 0.000
```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp 0
```

Answer: 1

```
pour(a,0)   pour(a,1)   pour(a,2)   pour(a,3)
```

```
amount(a,0)=[11..30]   amount(b,0)=0       1 $> amount(b,0)   amount(a,0) $!= 0
amount(a,1)=[11..30]   amount(b,1)=0       1 $> amount(b,1)   amount(a,1) $!= 0
amount(a,2)=[11..30]   amount(b,2)=0       1 $> amount(b,2)   amount(a,2) $!= 0
amount(a,3)=[11..30]   amount(b,3)=0       1 $> amount(b,3)   amount(a,3) $!= 0
```

```
volume(a,0)=0          volume(b,0)=100     volume(a,0) $< volume(b,0)
volume(a,1)=[11..30]   volume(b,1)=100     volume(a,1) $< volume(b,1)
volume(a,2)=[41..60]   volume(b,2)=100     volume(a,2) $< volume(b,2)
volume(a,3)=[71..90]   volume(b,3)=100     volume(a,3) $< volume(b,3)
volume(a,4)=[101..120] volume(b,4)=100     volume(b,4) $< volume(a,4)
```

SATISFIABLE

```
Models      : 1
Time        : 0.000
```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp 0
```

Answer: 1

```
pour(a,0)   pour(a,1)   pour(a,2)   pour(a,3)
```

```
amount(a,0)=[11..30]   amount(b,0)=0           1 $> amount(b,0)   amount(a,0) $!= 0
amount(a,1)=[11..30]   amount(b,1)=0           1 $> amount(b,1)   amount(a,1) $!= 0
amount(a,2)=[11..30]   amount(b,2)=0           1 $> amount(b,2)   amount(a,2) $!= 0
amount(a,3)=[11..30]   amount(b,3)=0           1 $> amount(b,3)   amount(a,3) $!= 0
```

```
volume(a,0)=0           volume(b,0)=100         volume(a,0) $< volume(b,0)
volume(a,1)=[11..30]   volume(b,1)=100         volume(a,1) $< volume(b,1)
volume(a,2)=[41..60]   volume(b,2)=100         volume(a,2) $< volume(b,2)
volume(a,3)=[71..90]   volume(b,3)=100         volume(a,3) $< volume(b,3)
volume(a,4)=[101..120] volume(b,4)=100         volume(b,4) $< volume(a,4)
```

SATISFIABLE

```
Models      : 1
Time        : 0.000
```



# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp 0
```

Answer: 1

```
pour(a,0)   pour(a,1)   pour(a,2)   pour(a,3)
```

```
amount(a,0)=[11..30]   amount(b,0)=0           1 $> amount(b,0)   amount(a,0) $!= 0
amount(a,1)=[11..30]   amount(b,1)=0           1 $> amount(b,1)   amount(a,1) $!= 0
amount(a,2)=[11..30]   amount(b,2)=0           1 $> amount(b,2)   amount(a,2) $!= 0
amount(a,3)=[11..30]   amount(b,3)=0           1 $> amount(b,3)   amount(a,3) $!= 0
```

```
volume(a,0)=0           volume(b,0)=100         volume(a,0) $< volume(b,0)
volume(a,1)=[11..30]   volume(b,1)=100         volume(a,1) $< volume(b,1)
volume(a,2)=[41..60]   volume(b,2)=100         volume(a,2) $< volume(b,2)
volume(a,3)=[71..90]   volume(b,3)=100         volume(a,3) $< volume(b,3)
volume(a,4)=[101..120] volume(b,4)=100         volume(b,4) $< volume(a,4)
```

SATISFIABLE

```
Models      : 1
Time        : 0.000
```

## Boolean variables

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp 0
```

Answer: 1

```
pour(a,0)   pour(a,1)   pour(a,2)   pour(a,3)
```

```
amount(a,0)=[11..30]   amount(b,0)=0       1 $> amount(b,0)   amount(a,0) $!= 0
amount(a,1)=[11..30]   amount(b,1)=0       1 $> amount(b,1)   amount(a,1) $!= 0
amount(a,2)=[11..30]   amount(b,2)=0       1 $> amount(b,2)   amount(a,2) $!= 0
amount(a,3)=[11..30]   amount(b,3)=0       1 $> amount(b,3)   amount(a,3) $!= 0
```

```
volume(a,0)=0          volume(b,0)=100     volume(a,0) $< volume(b,0)
volume(a,1)=[11..30]   volume(b,1)=100     volume(a,1) $< volume(b,1)
volume(a,2)=[41..60]   volume(b,2)=100     volume(a,2) $< volume(b,2)
volume(a,3)=[71..90]   volume(b,3)=100     volume(a,3) $< volume(b,3)
volume(a,4)=[101..120] volume(b,4)=100     volume(b,4) $< volume(a,4)
```

SATISFIABLE

```
Models      : 1
Time        : 0.000
```

## Non-Boolean variables

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --csp-num-as=1
```

Answer: 1

```
pour(a,0)   pour(a,1)   pour(a,2)   pour(a,3)
```

```
amount(a,0)=11      amount(b,0)=0      1 $> amount(b,0)   amount(a,0) $!= 0
amount(a,1)=30      amount(b,1)=0      1 $> amount(b,1)   amount(a,1) $!= 0
amount(a,2)=30      amount(b,2)=0      1 $> amount(b,2)   amount(a,2) $!= 0
amount(a,3)=30      amount(b,3)=0      1 $> amount(b,3)   amount(a,3) $!= 0
```

```
volume(a,0)=0       volume(b,0)=100    volume(a,0) $< volume(b,0)
volume(a,1)=11      volume(b,1)=100    volume(a,1) $< volume(b,1)
volume(a,2)=41      volume(b,2)=100    volume(a,2) $< volume(b,2)
volume(a,3)=71      volume(b,3)=100    volume(a,3) $< volume(b,3)
volume(a,4)=101     volume(b,4)=100    volume(b,4) $< volume(a,4)
```

SATISFIABLE

```
Models      : 1+
Time        : 0.000
```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --csp-num-as=1
```

Answer: 1

```
pour(a,0)   pour(a,1)   pour(a,2)   pour(a,3)
```

```
amount(a,0)=11      amount(b,0)=0      1 $> amount(b,0)   amount(a,0) $!= 0
amount(a,1)=30      amount(b,1)=0      1 $> amount(b,1)   amount(a,1) $!= 0
amount(a,2)=30      amount(b,2)=0      1 $> amount(b,2)   amount(a,2) $!= 0
amount(a,3)=30      amount(b,3)=0      1 $> amount(b,3)   amount(a,3) $!= 0
```

```
volume(a,0)=0       volume(b,0)=100    volume(a,0) $< volume(b,0)
volume(a,1)=11      volume(b,1)=100    volume(a,1) $< volume(b,1)
volume(a,2)=41      volume(b,2)=100    volume(a,2) $< volume(b,2)
volume(a,3)=71      volume(b,3)=100    volume(a,3) $< volume(b,3)
volume(a,4)=101     volume(b,4)=100    volume(b,4) $< volume(a,4)
```

SATISFIABLE

```
Models      : 1+
Time        : 0.000
```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --csp-num-as=1
```

Answer: 1

```
pour(a,0)   pour(a,1)   pour(a,2)   pour(a,3)
```

```
amount(a,0)=11      amount(b,0)=0      1 $> amount(b,0)   amount(a,0) $!= 0
amount(a,1)=30      amount(b,1)=0      1 $> amount(b,1)   amount(a,1) $!= 0
amount(a,2)=30      amount(b,2)=0      1 $> amount(b,2)   amount(a,2) $!= 0
amount(a,3)=30      amount(b,3)=0      1 $> amount(b,3)   amount(a,3) $!= 0
```

```
volume(a,0)=0       volume(b,0)=100    volume(a,0) $< volume(b,0)
volume(a,1)=11      volume(b,1)=100    volume(a,1) $< volume(b,1)
volume(a,2)=41      volume(b,2)=100    volume(a,2) $< volume(b,2)
volume(a,3)=71      volume(b,3)=100    volume(a,3) $< volume(b,3)
volume(a,4)=101     volume(b,4)=100    volume(b,4) $< volume(a,4)
```

SATISFIABLE

```
Models      : 1+
Time        : 0.000
```

# Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --csp-num-as=1
```

Answer: 1

```
pour(a,0)   pour(a,1)   pour(a,2)   pour(a,3)
```

```
amount(a,0)=11      amount(b,0)=0      1 $> amount(b,0)   amount(a,0) $!= 0
amount(a,1)=30      amount(b,1)=0      1 $> amount(b,1)   amount(a,1) $!= 0
amount(a,2)=30      amount(b,2)=0      1 $> amount(b,2)   amount(a,2) $!= 0
amount(a,3)=30      amount(b,3)=0      1 $> amount(b,3)   amount(a,3) $!= 0
```

```
volume(a,0)=0       volume(b,0)=100    volume(a,0) $< volume(b,0)
volume(a,1)=11      volume(b,1)=100    volume(a,1) $< volume(b,1)
volume(a,2)=41      volume(b,2)=100    volume(a,2) $< volume(b,2)
volume(a,3)=71      volume(b,3)=100    volume(a,3) $< volume(b,3)
volume(a,4)=101     volume(b,4)=100    volume(b,4) $< volume(a,4)
```

SATISFIABLE

```
Models      : 1+
Time        : 0.000
```

# Outline

37 Potassco

38 gringo

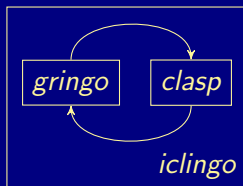
39 clasp

40 Siblings

- hclasp
- claspfolio
- claspD
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo
- clavis

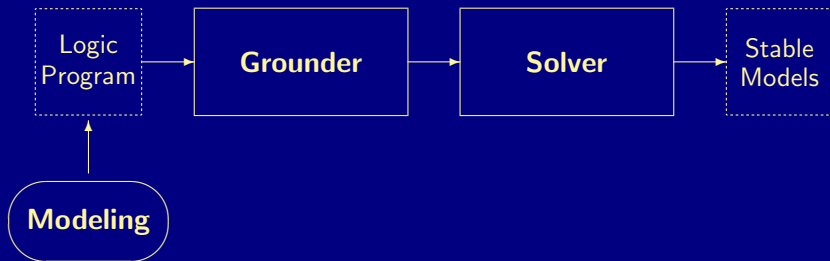
*iclingo*

- Incremental grounding and solving
- Offline solving in dynamic domains, like Automated Planning
- Basic architecture of *iclingo*:

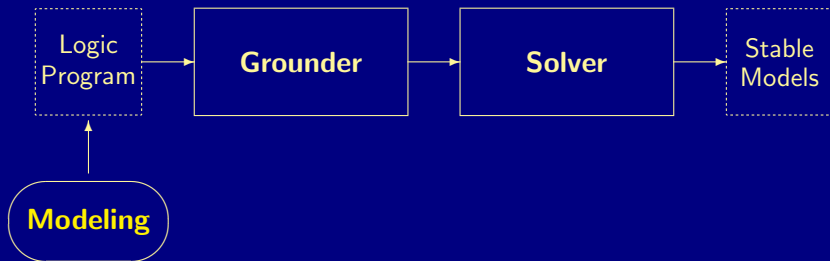




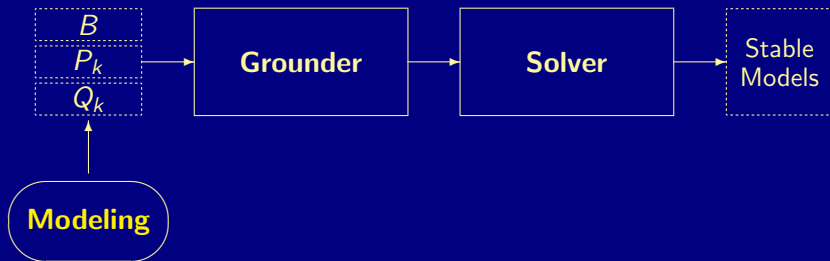
# Incremental ASP Solving Process



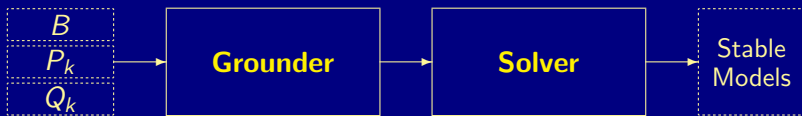
# Incremental ASP Solving Process



# Incremental ASP Solving Process



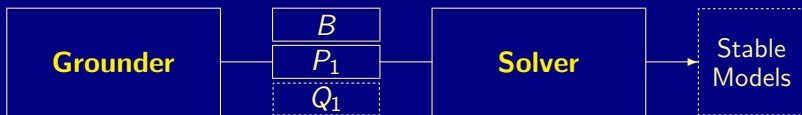
# Incremental ASP Solving Process



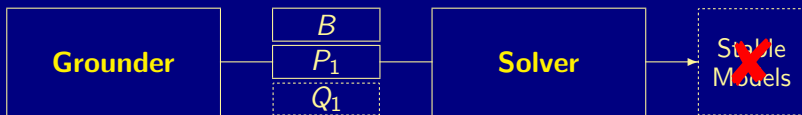
# Incremental ASP Solving Process



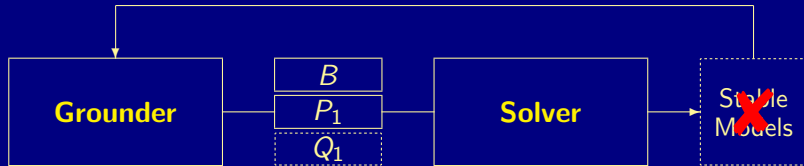
# Incremental ASP Solving Process



# Incremental ASP Solving Process

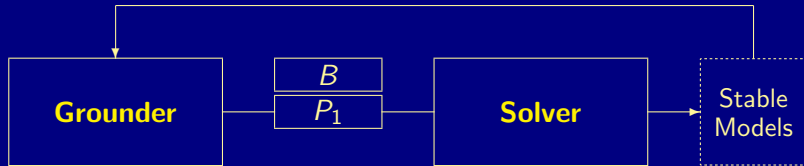


## Incremental ASP Solving Process

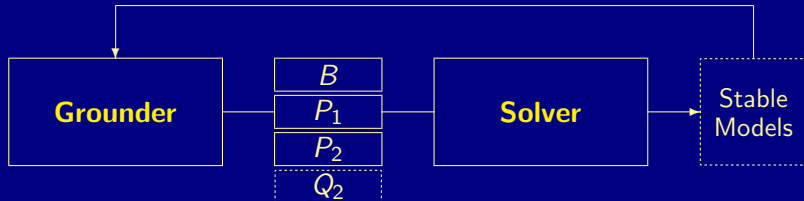




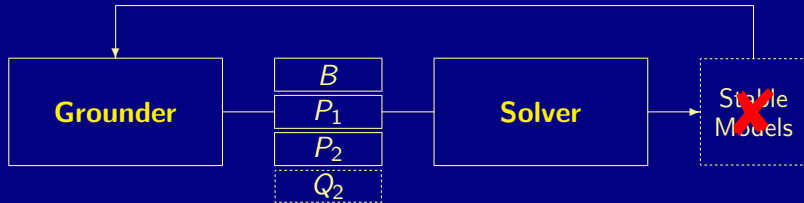
# Incremental ASP Solving Process



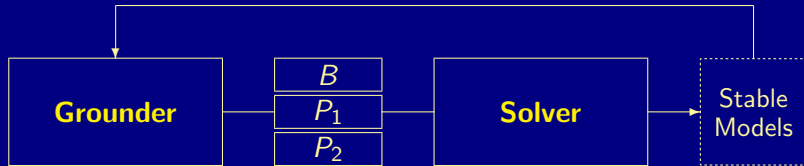
## Incremental ASP Solving Process



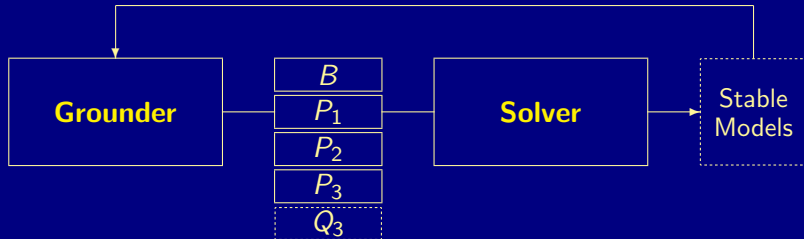
## Incremental ASP Solving Process



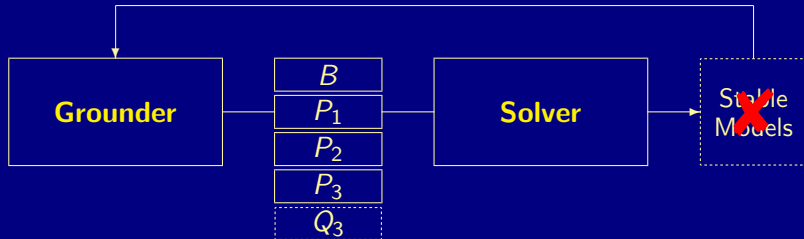
# Incremental ASP Solving Process



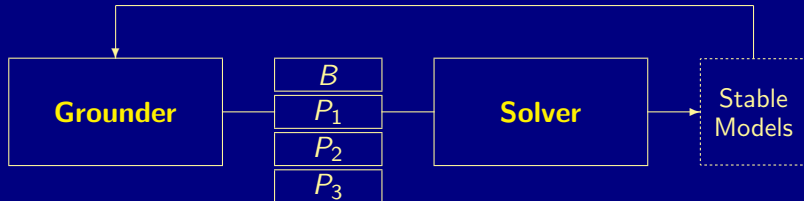
# Incremental ASP Solving Process



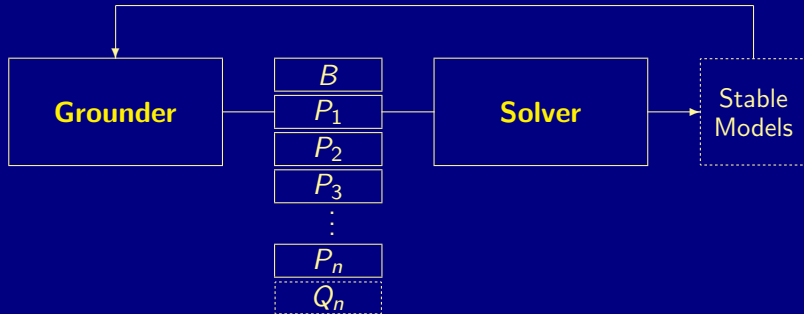
## Incremental ASP Solving Process



# Incremental ASP Solving Process

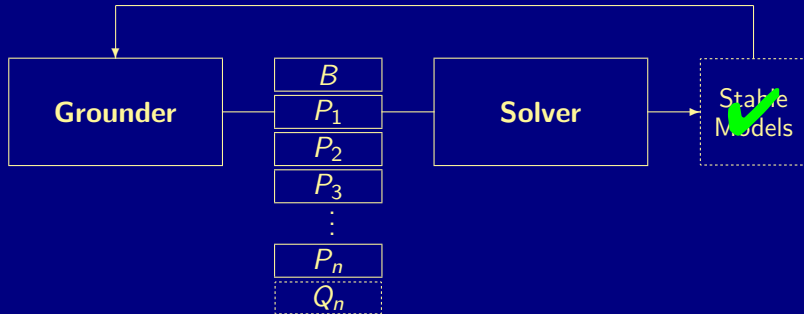


## Incremental ASP Solving Process





## Incremental ASP Solving Process



# Simplistic STRIPS Planning

```

#base.
fluent(p).      action(a).      action(b).      init(p).
fluent(q).      pre(a,p).        pre(b,q).
fluent(r).      add(a,q).        add(b,r).        query(r).
                  del(a,p).        del(b,q).

```

```
holds(P,0) :- init(P).
```

```
#cumulative t.
```

```
1 { occ(A,t) : action(A) } 1.
:- occ(A,t), pre(A,F), not holds(F,t-1).
```

```
holds(F,t) :- holds(F,t-1), not nolds(F,t).
```

```
holds(F,t) :- occ(A,t), add(A,F).
```

```
nolds(F,t) :- occ(A,t), del(A,F).
```

```
#volatile t.
```

```
:- query(F), not holds(F,t).
```

```
#hide. #show occ/2.
```

# Simplistic STRIPS Planning

```

#base.
fluent(p).      action(a).      action(b).      init(p).
fluent(q).      pre(a,p).        pre(b,q).
fluent(r).      add(a,q).        add(b,r).        query(r).
                  del(a,p).        del(b,q).

```

```
holds(P,0) :- init(P).
```

```
#cumulative t.
```

```
1 { occ(A,t) : action(A) } 1.
:- occ(A,t), pre(A,F), not holds(F,t-1).
```

```
holds(F,t) :- holds(F,t-1), not nolds(F,t).
```

```
holds(F,t) :- occ(A,t), add(A,F).
```

```
nolds(F,t) :- occ(A,t), del(A,F).
```

```
#volatile t.
```

```
:- query(F), not holds(F,t).
```

```
#hide. #show occ/2.
```

## Simplistic STRIPS Planning

```

#base.
fluent(p).      action(a).      action(b).      init(p).
fluent(q).      pre(a,p).        pre(b,q).
fluent(r).      add(a,q).        add(b,r).        query(r).
                  del(a,p).        del(b,q).

```

```
holds(P,0) :- init(P).
```

```
#cumulative t.
```

```
1 { occ(A,t) : action(A) } 1.
:- occ(A,t), pre(A,F), not holds(F,t-1).
```

```
holds(F,t) :- holds(F,t-1), not nolds(F,t).
```

```
holds(F,t) :- occ(A,t), add(A,F).
```

```
nolds(F,t) :- occ(A,t), del(A,F).
```

```
#volatile t.
```

```
:- query(F), not holds(F,t).
```

```
#hide. #show occ/2.
```

## Simplistic STRIPS Planning

```

#base.
fluent(p).      action(a).      action(b).      init(p).
fluent(q).      pre(a,p).        pre(b,q).
fluent(r).      add(a,q).        add(b,r).      query(r).
                del(a,p).        del(b,q).

holds(P,0) :- init(P).

#cumulative t.
1 { occ(A,t) : action(A) } 1.
  :- occ(A,t), pre(A,F), not holds(F,t-1).

holds(F,t) :- holds(F,t-1), not nolds(F,t).
holds(F,t) :- occ(A,t), add(A,F).
nolds(F,t) :- occ(A,t), del(A,F).

#volatile t.
  :- query(F), not holds(F,t).

#hide. #show occ/2.

```

# Simplistic STRIPS Planning

```
$ iclingo iplanning.lp
```

```
Answer: 1  
occ(a,1) occ(b,2)  
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1  
Total Steps : 2  
Time       : 0.000
```

# Simplistic STRIPS Planning

```
$ iclingo iplanning.lp
```

```
Answer: 1  
occ(a,1) occ(b,2)  
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1  
Total Steps : 2  
Time       : 0.000
```

# Simplistic STRIPS Planning

```
$ iclingo iplanning.lp --istats
```

```
===== step 1 =====
```

```
Models   : 0
Time     : 0.000 (g: 0.000, p: 0.000, s: 0.000)
Rules    : 27
Choices  : 0
Conflicts: 0
```

```
===== step 2 =====
```

```
Answer: 1
occ(a,1) occ(b,2)
```

```
Models   : 1
Time     : 0.000 (g: 0.000, p: 0.000, s: 0.000)
Rules    : 16
Choices  : 0
Conflicts: 0
```

```
===== Summary =====
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models   : 1
Total Steps : 2
Time     : 0.000
```



# Simplistic STRIPS Planning

```
$ iclingo iplanning.lp --istats
```

```
===== step 1 =====
```

```
Models   : 0
Time     : 0.000 (g: 0.000, p: 0.000, s: 0.000)
Rules    : 27
Choices  : 0
Conflicts: 0
```

```
===== step 2 =====
```

```
Answer: 1
occ(a,1) occ(b,2)
```

```
Models   : 1
Time     : 0.000 (g: 0.000, p: 0.000, s: 0.000)
Rules    : 16
Choices  : 0
Conflicts: 0
```

```
===== Summary =====
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models       : 1
Total Steps  : 2
Time         : 0.000
```

# Outline

37 Potassco

38 gringo

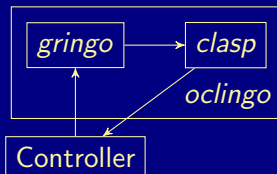
39 clasp

40 Siblings

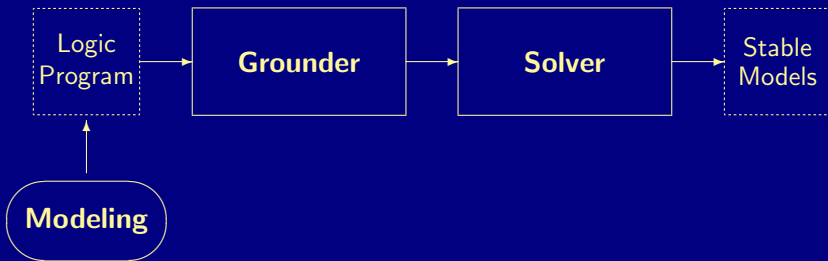
- hclasp
- claspfolio
- claspD
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo
- clavis

# oclingo

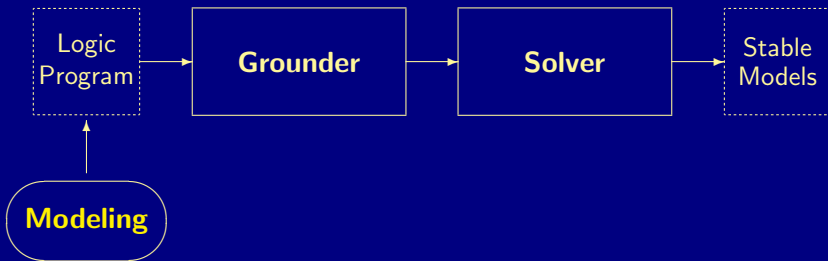
- Reactive grounding and solving
- Online solving in dynamic domains, like Robotics
- Basic architecture of *oclingo*:



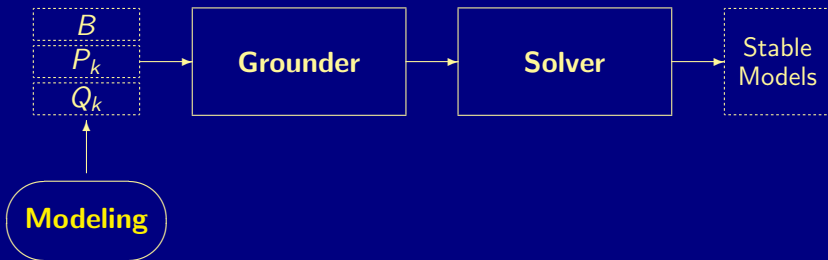
# Reactive ASP Solving Process



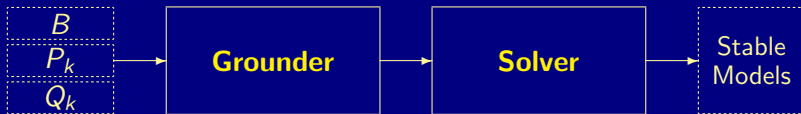
# Reactive ASP Solving Process



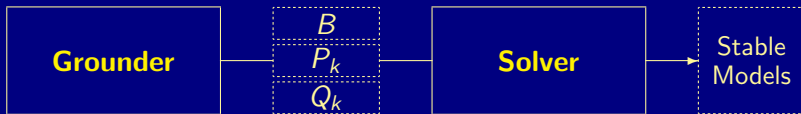
# Reactive ASP Solving Process



# Reactive ASP Solving Process

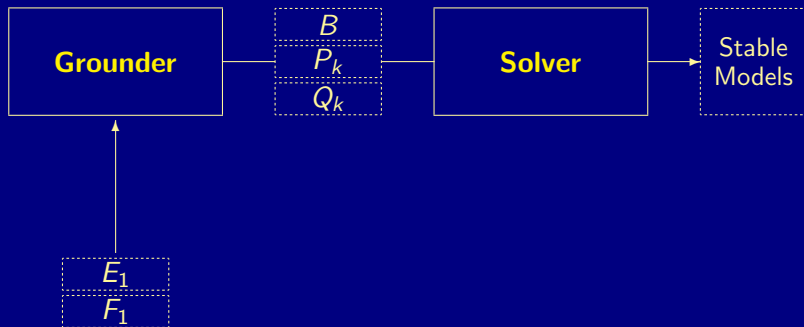


# Reactive ASP Solving Process

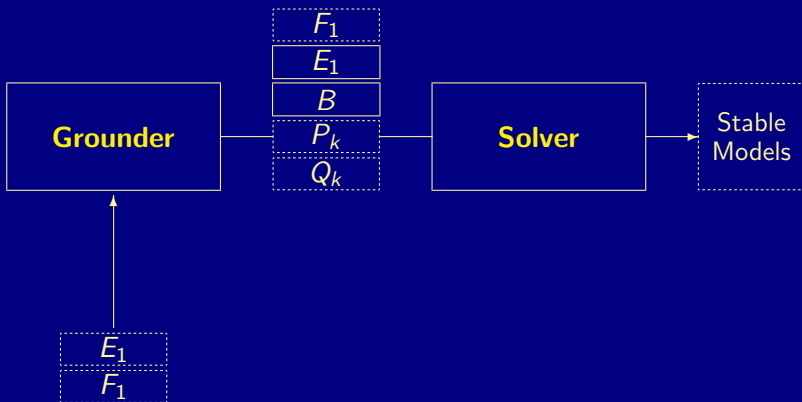




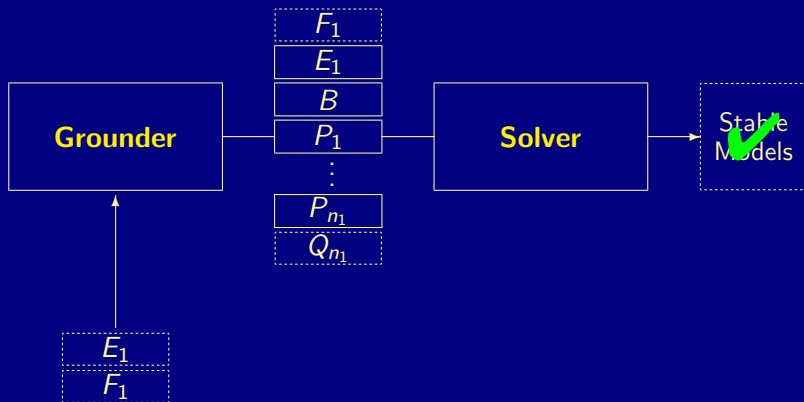
## Reactive ASP Solving Process



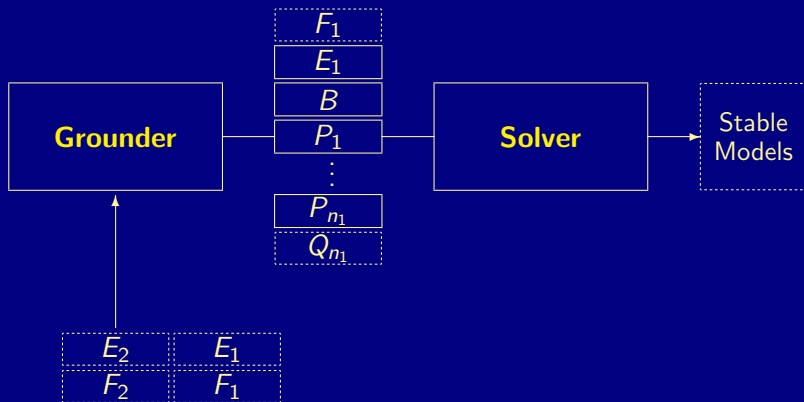
# Reactive ASP Solving Process



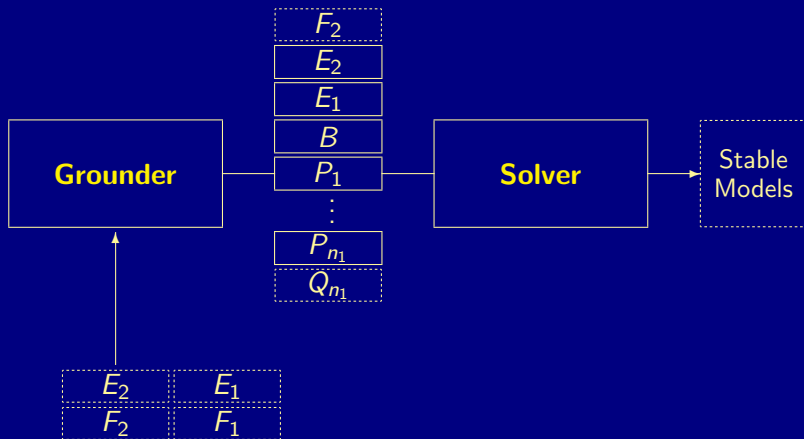
# Reactive ASP Solving Process



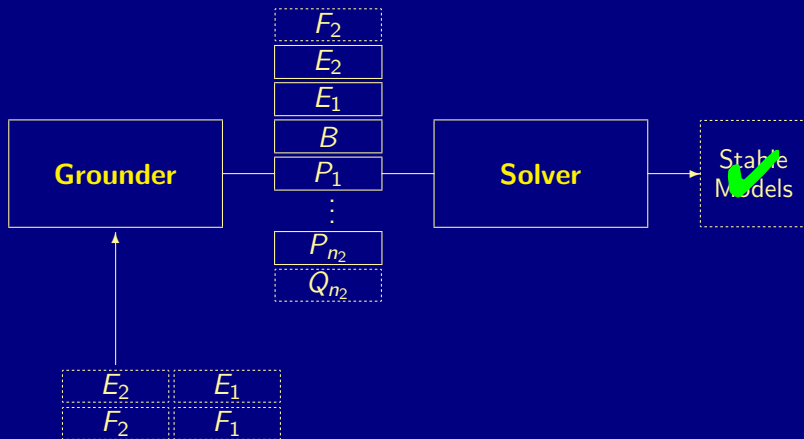
# Reactive ASP Solving Process



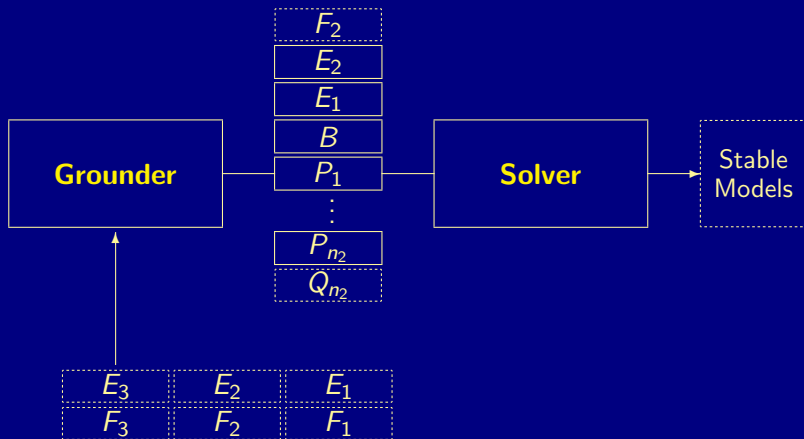
## Reactive ASP Solving Process



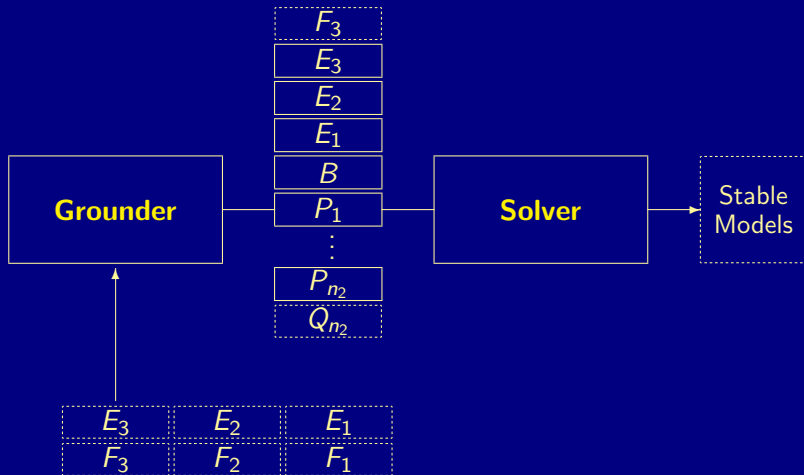
## Reactive ASP Solving Process



## Reactive ASP Solving Process

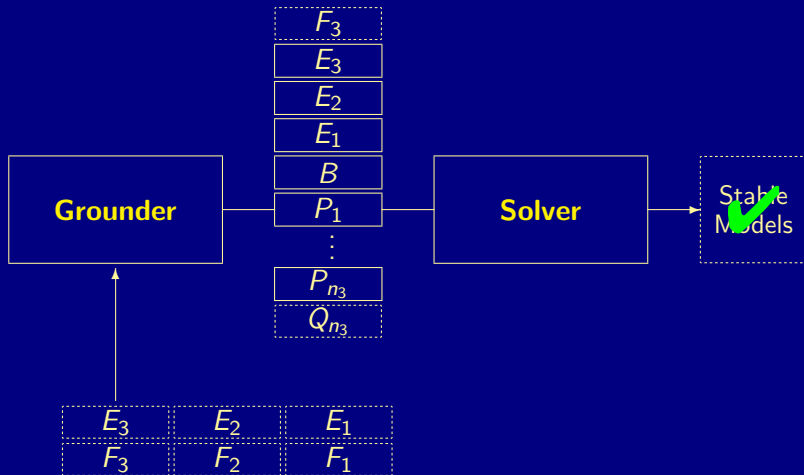


## Reactive ASP Solving Process

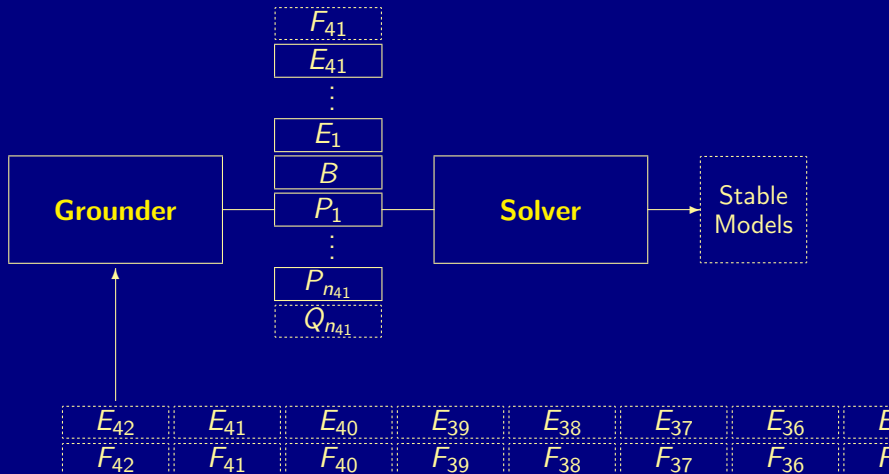




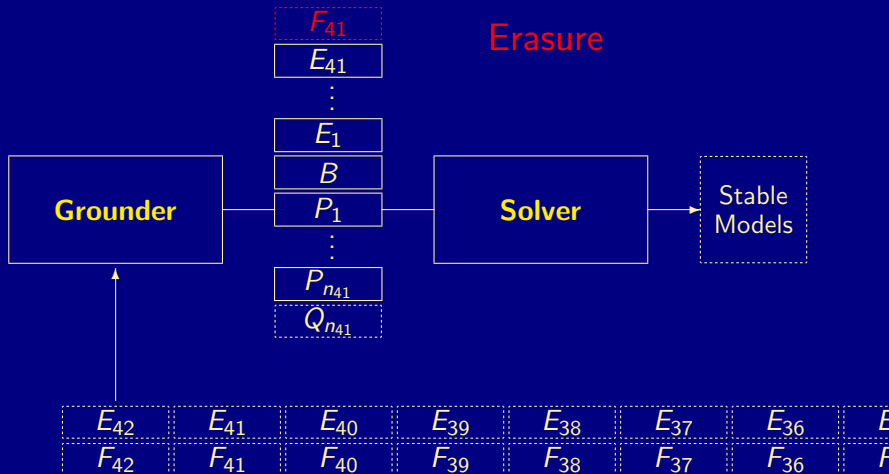
## Reactive ASP Solving Process



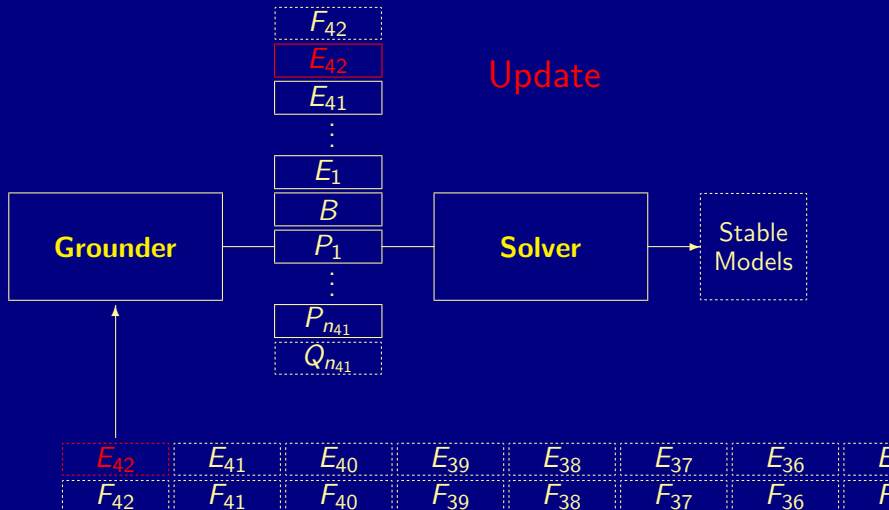
## Reactive ASP Solving Process



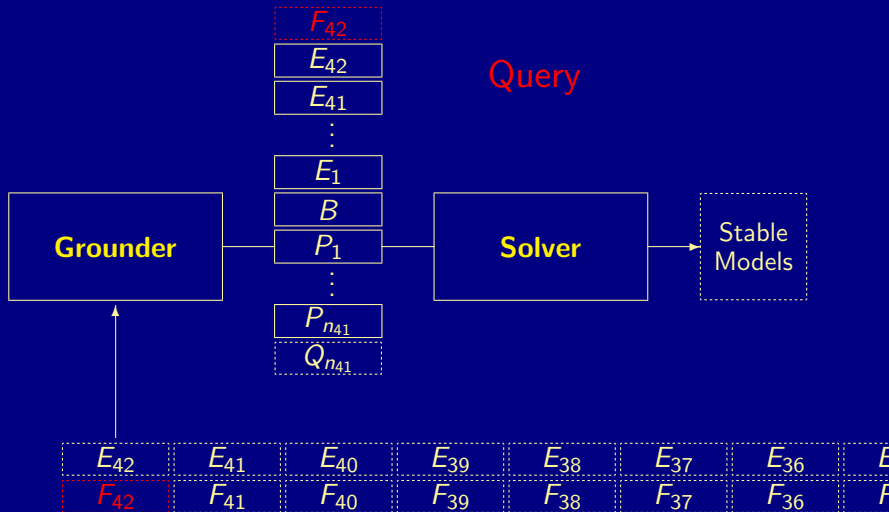
## Reactive ASP Solving Process



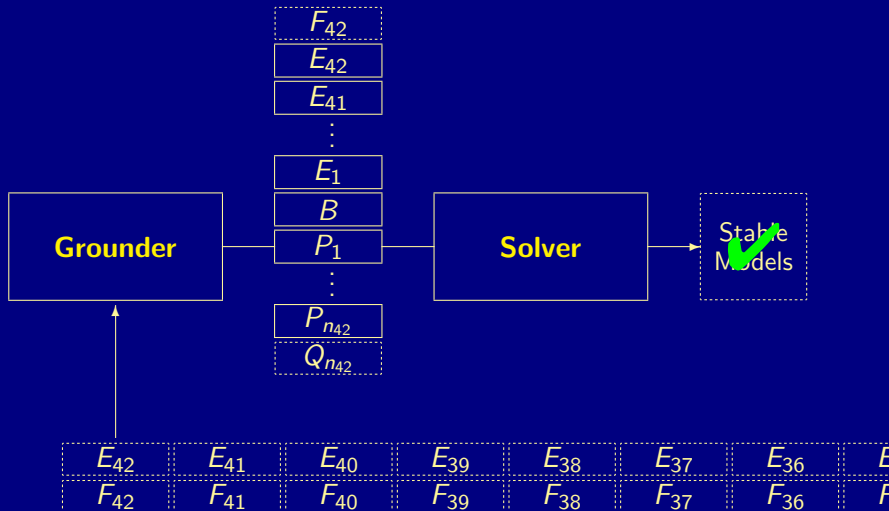
## Reactive ASP Solving Process



## Reactive ASP Solving Process



## Reactive ASP Solving Process



# Elevator Control

```
#base.  
floor(1..3).  
atFloor(1,0).  
  
#cumulative t.  
#external request(F,t) : floor(F).  
1 { atFloor(F-1;F+1,t) } 1 :- atFloor(F,t-1), floor(F).  
:- atFloor(F,t), not floor(F).  
requested(F,t) :- request(F,t), floor(F), not atFloor(F,t).  
requested(F,t) :- requested(F,t-1), floor(F), not atFloor(F,t).  
goal(t) :- not requested(F,t) : floor(F).  
  
#volatile t.  
:- not goal(t).
```

## Pushing a button

- oClingo acts as a server listening on a port waiting for client requests
- To issue such requests, a separate controller program sends online progressions using network sockets
- For instance,

```
#step 1.  
request(3,1).  
#endstep.
```
- This process terminates when the client sends

```
#stop.
```



## Pushing a button

- oClingo acts as a server listening on a port waiting for client requests
- To issue such requests, a separate controller program sends online progressions using network sockets
- For instance,

```
#step 1.  
request(3,1).  
#endstep.
```
- This process terminates when the client sends

```
#stop.
```

## Pushing a button

- oClingo acts as a server listening on a port waiting for client requests
- To issue such requests, a separate controller program sends online progressions using network sockets
- For instance,

```
#step 1.  
request(3,1).  
#endstep.
```
- This process terminates when the client sends

```
#stop.
```

## Pushing a button

- oClingo acts as a server listening on a port waiting for client requests
- To issue such requests, a separate controller program sends online progressions using network sockets
- For instance,

```
#step 1.  
request(3,1).  
#endstep.
```
- This process terminates when the client sends

```
#stop.
```

# Outline

37 Potassco

38 gringo

39 clasp

40 Siblings

- hclasp
- claspfolio
- claspD
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo
- clavis

- Analysis and visualization toolchain for clasp
  - *clavis*
    - Event logger integrated in clasp
    - Records CDCL events like propagation, conflicts, restarts, ...
    - Generated logfiles readable with different backends
    - Easily configurable
    - Applicable to clasp variants like hclasp
  - *insight*
    - Visualization backend for clavis
    - Combines information about problem structure and solving process
    - Networks for structural and aggregated information
    - Plots for temporal information and navigation

*clavis*

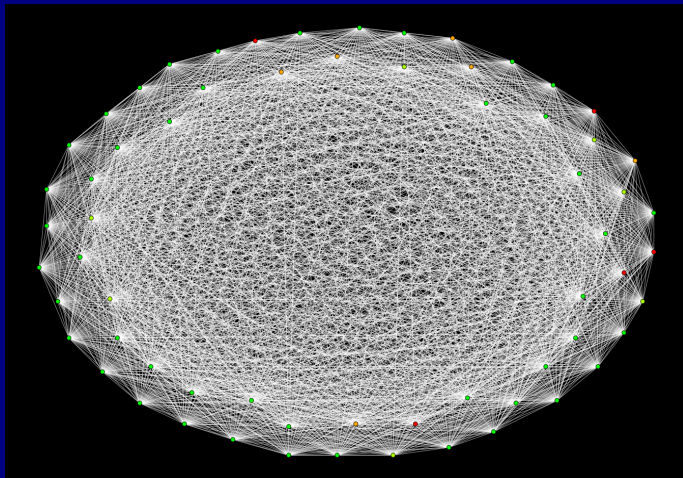
- Analysis and visualization toolchain for clasp
- *clavis*
  - Event logger integrated in clasp
  - Records CDCL events like propagation, conflicts, restarts, ...
  - Generated logfiles readable with different backends
  - Easily configurable
  - Applicable to clasp variants like hclasp
- *insight*
  - Visualization backend for clavis
  - Combines information about problem structure and solving process
  - Networks for structural and aggregated information
  - Plots for temporal information and navigation

*clavis*

- Analysis and visualization toolchain for clasp
- *clavis*
  - Event logger integrated in clasp
  - Records CDCL events like propagation, conflicts, restarts, ...
  - Generated logfiles readable with different backends
  - Easily configurable
  - Applicable to clasp variants like hclasp
- *insight*
  - Visualization backend for clavis
  - Combines information about problem structure and solving process
  - Networks for structural and aggregated information
  - Plots for temporal information and navigation

# Visualization Examples

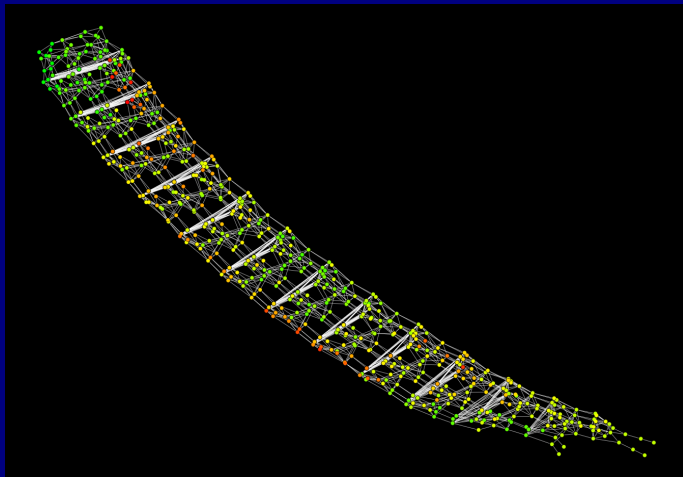
## 8-Queens: program interaction graph





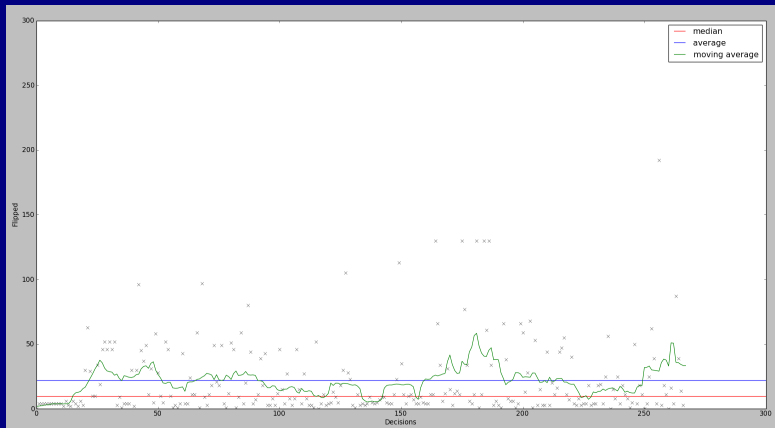
# Visualization Examples

Towers of Hanoi: program interaction graph  
Colors showing flipped assignments



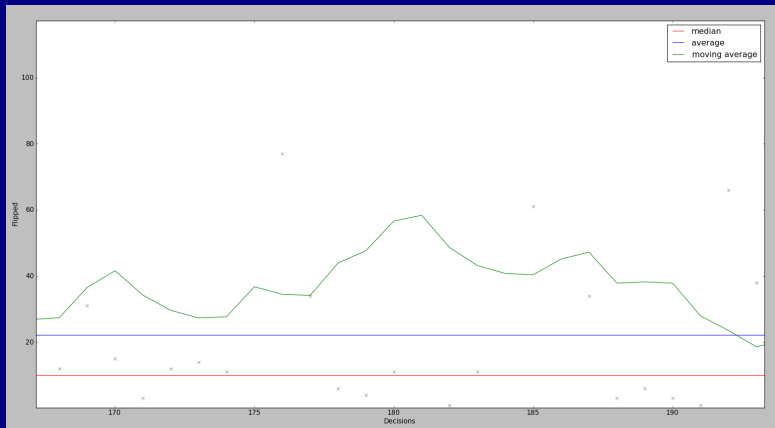
# Visualization Examples

Towers of Hanoi: flipped assignments between decisions



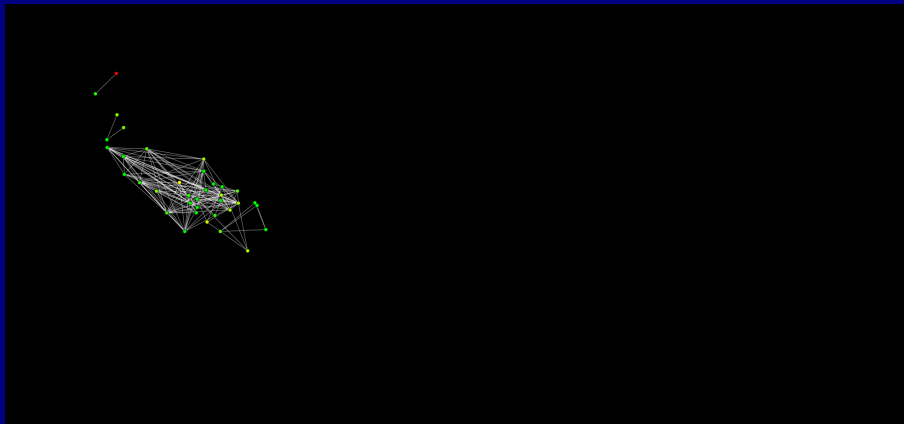
# Visualization Examples

Towers of Hanoi: flipped assignments between decisions (zoomed in)



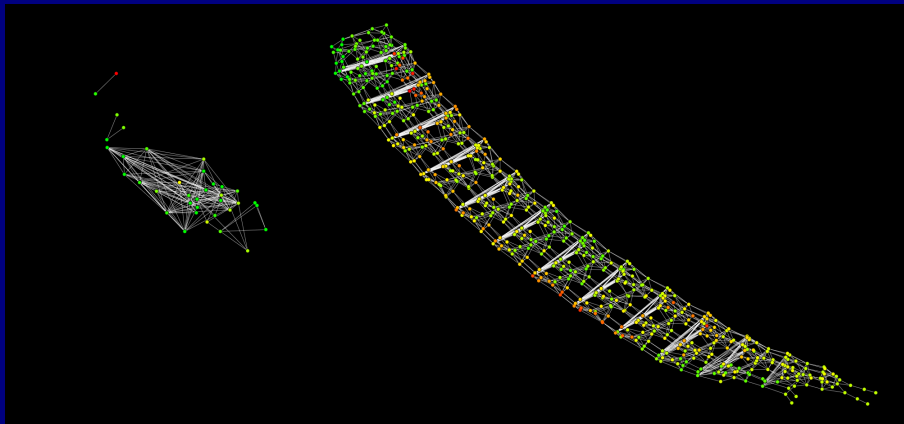
# Visualization Examples

Towers of Hanoi: learned nogoods during zoomed in segment  
projected onto program interaction graph layout

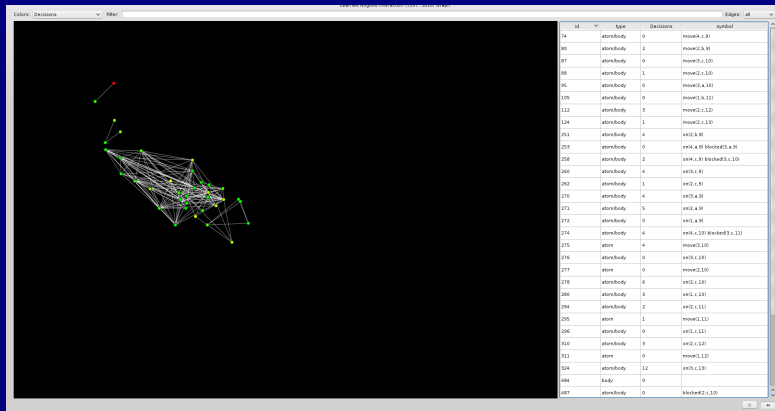


# Visualization Examples

Towers of Hanoi: learned nogoods during zoomed in segment compared to program interaction graph

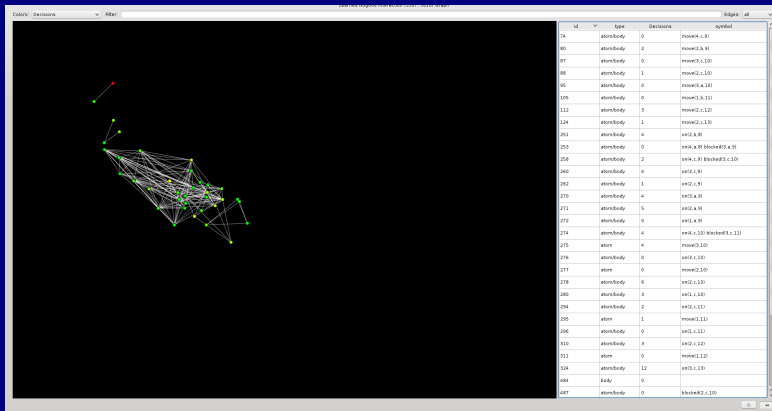


## Interactive View



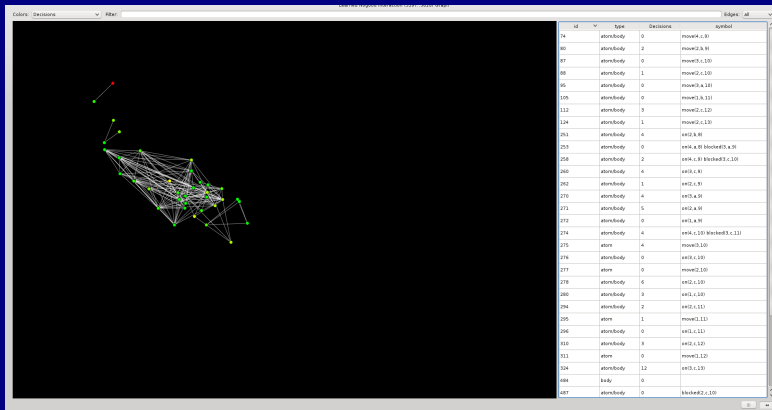
- Symbol table shows additional information about variables
- Search bar and symbol table allow for dynamic change of the view

## Interactive View



- Symbol table shows additional information about variables
- Search bar and symbol table allow for dynamic change of the view

## Interactive View



- Symbol table shows additional information about variables
- Search bar and symbol table allow for dynamic change of the view



# Advanced Modeling: Overview

41 Tweaking  $N$ -Queens

42 Do's and Dont's

43 Hints

# Anything left to worry about?

- ASP offers

- rich yet easy modeling languages
- efficient instantiation procedures
- powerful search engines

- BUT The problem encoding (still) matters!

- Example Sort a list with 8 elements

- divide-and-conquer  $\sim 8(\log_2 8) = 16$  “operations”
- permutation guessing  $\sim 8!/2 = 20160$  “operations”

# Anything left to worry about?

- ASP offers

- rich yet easy modeling languages
- efficient instantiation procedures
- powerful search engines

- BUT The problem encoding (still) matters!

- Example Sort a list with 8 elements

- divide-and-conquer  $\sim 8(\log_2 8) = 16$  “operations”
- permutation guessing  $\sim 8!/2 = 20160$  “operations”

# Anything left to worry about?

- ASP offers

- rich yet easy modeling languages
- efficient instantiation procedures
- powerful search engines

- BUT The problem encoding (still) matters!

- Example Sort a list with 8 elements

- divide-and-conquer  $\sim 8(\log_2 8) = 16$  “operations”
- permutation guessing  $\sim 8!/2 = 20160$  “operations”

# Anything left to worry about?

- ASP offers
  - rich yet easy modeling languages
  - efficient instantiation procedures
  - powerful search engines
- BUT The problem encoding (still) matters!
- Example Sort a list with 8 elements
  - divide-and-conquer  $\sim 8(\log_2 8) = 16$  “operations”
  - permutation guessing  $\sim 8!/2 = 20160$  “operations”

## Outline

41 Tweaking  $N$ -Queens

42 Do's and Dont's

43 Hints

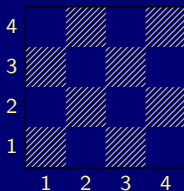
# $N$ -Queens Problem

## Problem Specification

Given an  $N \times N$  chessboard,  
place  $N$  queens such that they do not attack each other  
(neither horizontally, vertically, nor diagonally)

$$N = 4$$

### Chessboard



### Placement



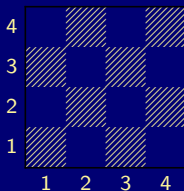
# $N$ -Queens Problem

## Problem Specification

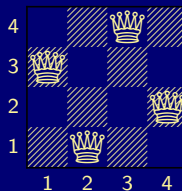
Given an  $N \times N$  chessboard,  
place  $N$  queens such that they do not attack each other  
(neither horizontally, vertically, nor diagonally)

$$N = 4$$

### Chessboard



### Placement





# A First Encoding

- 1 Each square may host a queen
- 2 No row, column, or diagonal hosts two queens
- 3 A placement is given by instances of `queen` in a stable model

```
queens_0.lp
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X1,Y2), Y1 < Y2.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Encoding

- 1 Each square may host a queen
- 2 No **row**, column, or diagonal hosts two queens
- 3 A placement is given by instances of `queen` in a stable model

```
queens_0.lp
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X1,Y2), Y1 < Y2.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Encoding

- 1 Each square may host a queen
- 2 No row, **column**, or diagonal hosts two queens
- 3 A placement is given by instances of `queen` in a stable model

```
queens_0.lp
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y1), X1 < X2.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Encoding

- 1 Each square may host a queen
- 2 No row, column, or **diagonal** hosts two queens
- 3 A placement is given by instances of `queen` in a stable model

```
queens_0.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Encoding

- 1 Each square may host a queen
- 2 No row, column, or diagonal hosts two queens
- 3 A placement is given by instances of `queen` in a stable model

```
queens_0.lp
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
[...]

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Encoding

- 1 Each square may host a queen
- 2 No row, column, or diagonal hosts two queens
- 3 A placement is given by instances of `queen` in a stable model

```
queens_0.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
[...]
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

*Anything missing?*

## A First Encoding

- 1 Each square may host a queen
- 2 No row, column, or diagonal hosts two queens
- 3 A placement is given by instances of `queen` in a stable model
- 4 We have to place (at least)  $N$  queens

```
queens_0.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
[...]
:- not n #count{ queen(X,Y) }.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Encoding

Let's Place 8 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=8 queens_0.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,6) queen(2,3) queen(3,1) queen(4,7)
```

```
queen(5,5) queen(6,8) queen(7,2) queen(8,4)
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 0.006s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 0.000s
```

```
Choices     : 18
```

```
Conflicts   : 13
```

```
Restarts    : 0
```

```
Variables   : 793
```

```
Constraints : 729
```



# A First Encoding

Let's Place 8 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=8 queens_0.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,6) queen(2,3) queen(3,1) queen(4,7)
```

```
queen(5,5) queen(6,8) queen(7,2) queen(8,4)
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 0.006s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 0.000s
```

```
Choices     : 18
```

```
Conflicts   : 13
```

```
Restarts    : 0
```

```
Variables   : 793
```

```
Constraints : 729
```

# A First Encoding

Let's Place 8 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=8 queens_0.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,6) queen(2,3) queen(3,1) queen(4,7)

queen(5,5) queen(6,8) queen(7,2) queen(8,4)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 0.006s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 0.000s

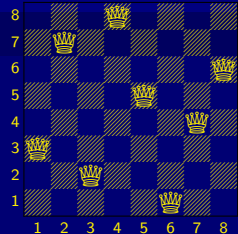
Choices : 18

Conflicts : 13

Restarts : 0

Variables : 793

Constraints : 729



## A First Encoding

Let's Place 8 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=8 queens_0.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,6) queen(2,3) queen(3,1) queen(4,7)

queen(5,5) queen(6,8) queen(7,2) queen(8,4)

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 0.006s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 0.000s

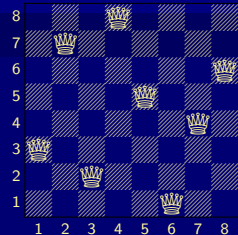
Choices : 18

Conflicts : 13

Restarts : 0

Variables : 793

Constraints : 729



# A First Encoding

## Let's Place 22 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=22 queens_0.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,10) queen(2,6) queen(3,16) queen(4,14) queen(5,8) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 150.531s (Solving: 150.37s 1st Model: 150.34s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 147.480s
```

```
Choices     : 594960
```

```
Conflicts   : 574565
```

```
Restarts    : 19
```

```
Variables   : 17271
```

```
Constraints : 16787
```

# A First Encoding

## Let's Place 22 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=22 queens_0.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,10) queen(2,6) queen(3,16) queen(4,14) queen(5,8) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 150.531s (Solving: 150.37s 1st Model: 150.34s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 147.480s
```

```
Choices     : 594960
```

```
Conflicts   : 574565
```

```
Restarts    : 19
```

```
Variables   : 17271
```

```
Constraints : 16787
```

## A First Refinement

At least  $N$  queens?

Exactly one queen per row and column!

queens\_0.lp

```

% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X1,Y2), Y1 < Y2.
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y1), X1 < X2.
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
:- not n #count{ queen(X,Y) }.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.

```

## A First Refinement

At least  $N$  queens?Exactly one queen per **row** and column!

queens\_0.lp

```

% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y1), X1 < X2.
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
:- not n #count{ queen(X,Y) }.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.

```

## A First Refinement

At least  $N$  queens?

Exactly one queen per row and column!

queens\_0.lp

```

% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
:- not n #count{ queen(X,Y) }.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.

```



## A First Refinement

At least  $N$  queens?

Exactly one queen per row and column!

queens\_1.lp

```

% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.

```

# A First Refinement

Let's Place **22** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=22 queens_1.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,18) queen(2,10) queen(3,21) queen(4,3) queen(5,5) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 0.113s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 0.020s
```

```
Choices     : 132
```

```
Conflicts   : 105
```

```
Restarts    : 1
```

```
Variables   : 7238
```

```
Constraints : 6710
```

# A First Refinement

Let's Place **22** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=22 queens_1.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,18) queen(2,10) queen(3,21) queen(4,3) queen(5,5) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 0.113s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 0.020s
```

```
Choices     : 132
```

```
Conflicts   : 105
```

```
Restarts    : 1
```

```
Variables   : 7238
```

```
Constraints : 6710
```

# A First Refinement

Let's Place 122 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=122 queens_1.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,24) queen(2,52) queen(3,37) queen(4,60) queen(5,76) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 79.475s (Solving: 1.06s 1st Model: 1.06s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 6.930s
```

```
Choices     : 1373
```

```
Conflicts   : 845
```

```
Restarts    : 4
```

```
Variables   : 1211338
```

```
Constraints : 1196210
```

# A First Refinement

Let's Place **122** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=122 queens_1.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,24) queen(2,52) queen(3,37) queen(4,60) queen(5,76) ...

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 79.475s (Solving: 1.06s 1st Model: 1.06s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 6.930s

Choices : 1373

Conflicts : 845

Restarts : 4

Variables : 1211338

Constraints : 1196210

# A First Refinement

Let's Place 122 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=122 queens_1.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,24) queen(2,52) queen(3,37) queen(4,60) queen(5,76) ...

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 79.475s (Solving: 1.06s 1st Model: 1.06s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 6.930s

Choices : 1373

Conflicts : 845

Restarts : 4

Variables : 1211338

Constraints : 1196210

# A First Refinement

## Where Time Has Gone

```
time( gringo -c n=122 queens_1.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
1241358 7402724 24950848
```

```
real 1m15.468s
```

```
user 1m15.980s
```

```
sys 0m0.090s
```

# A First Refinement

## Where Time Has Gone

```
time(gringo -c n=122 queens_1.lp | wc)
```

```
1241358 7402724 24950848
```

```
real 1m15.468s
```

```
user 1m15.980s
```

```
sys 0m0.090s
```



# A First Refinement

## Where Time Has Gone

```
time(gringo -c n=122 queens_1.lp | wc)
```

```
1241358 7402724 24950848
```

```
real 1m15.468s
```

```
user 1m15.980s
```

```
sys 0m0.090s
```

# A First Refinement

## Where Time Has Gone

```
time(gringo -c n=122 queens_1.lp | wc)
```

```
1241358 7402724 24950848
```

```
real 1m15.468s
```

```
user 1m15.980s
```

```
sys 0m0.090s
```

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

```
queens_1.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

 $O(n \times n)$ 

```
% GENERATE
```

```
{ queen(X,Y) } :- square(X,Y).
```

 $O(n \times n)$ 

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

 $O(n \times n)$ 

```
:- Y := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

 $O(n \times n)$ 

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

 $O(n^2 \times n^2)$ 

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

```
queens_1.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

 $O(n \times n)$ 

```
% GENERATE
```

```
{ queen(X,Y) } :- square(X,Y).
```

 $O(n \times n)$ 

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

 $O(n \times n)$ 

```
:- Y := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

 $O(n \times n)$ 

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

 $O(n^2 \times n^2)$ 

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

```
queens_1.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

 $O(n \times n)$ 

```
% GENERATE
```

```
{ queen(X,Y) } :- square(X,Y).
```

 $O(n \times n)$ 

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

 $O(n \times n)$ 

```
:- Y := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

 $O(n \times n)$ 

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

 $O(n^2 \times n^2)$ 

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

```
queens_1.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
% GENERATE
```

```
{ queen(X,Y) } :- square(X,Y).
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
:- Y := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

$O(n^2 \times n^2)$

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

```
queens_1.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
% GENERATE
```

```
{ queen(X,Y) } :- square(X,Y).
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
:- Y := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

$O(n^2 \times n^2)$

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

```

queens_1.lp

% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).                                O(n×n)

% GENERATE
{ queen(X,Y) } :- square(X,Y).                                O(n×n)

% TEST
:- X := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.                  O(n×n)
:- Y := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.                  O(n×n)
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.  O(n2×n2)

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.

```



# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

```

queens_1.lp

% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).                                O(n×n)

% GENERATE
{ queen(X,Y) } :- square(X,Y).                                O(n×n)

% TEST
:- X := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.                  O(n×n)
:- Y := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.                  O(n×n)
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.  O(n2×n2)

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.

```

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

```
queens_1.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
% GENERATE
```

```
{ queen(X,Y) } :- square(X,Y).
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
:- Y := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

$O(n^2 \times n^2)$

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

## Grounding Time $\sim$ Space

```
queens_1.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

 $O(n \times n)$ 

```
% GENERATE
```

```
{ queen(X,Y) } :- square(X,Y).
```

 $O(n \times n)$ 

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

 $O(n \times n)$ 

```
:- Y := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

 $O(n \times n)$ 

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

 $O(n^2 \times n^2)$ 

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

```
queens_1.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
% GENERATE
```

```
{ queen(X,Y) } :- square(X,Y).
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
:- Y := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

$O(n^2 \times n^2)$

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A First Refinement

Grounding Time  $\sim$  Space

```
queens_1.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
% GENERATE
```

```
{ queen(X,Y) } :- square(X,Y).
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
:- Y := 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

$O(n \times n)$

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

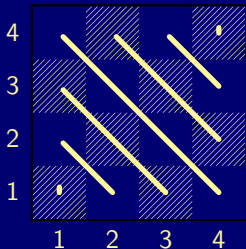
$O(n^2 \times n^2)$

```
% DISPLAY
```

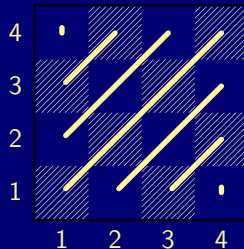
```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

## Diagonals make trouble!

## Enumerating Diagonals

 $N = 4$ 

$$\begin{aligned} \#diagonal_1 = \\ (\#row + \#column) - 1 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \#diagonal_2 = \\ (\#row - \#column) + N \end{aligned}$$

- Note For each  $N$ , indexes  $1, \dots, (2*N)-1$  refer to squares on  $\#diagonal_{1/2}$

## Enumerating Diagonals

$$N = 4$$

4	4	5	6	7
3	3	4	5	6
2	2	3	4	5
1	1	2	3	4
	1	2	3	4

$$\begin{aligned} \#diagonal_1 = \\ (\#row + \#column) - 1 \end{aligned}$$

4	7	6	5	4
3	6	5	4	3
2	5	4	3	2
1	4	3	2	1
	1	2	3	4

$$\begin{aligned} \#diagonal_2 = \\ (\#row - \#column) + N \end{aligned}$$

- Note For each  $N$ , indexes  $1, \dots, (2*N)-1$  refer to squares on  $\#diagonal_{1/2}$

## Enumerating Diagonals

$$N = 4$$

4	4	5	6	7
3	3	4	5	6
2	2	3	4	5
1	1	2	3	4
	1	2	3	4

$$\begin{aligned} \#diagonal_1 = \\ (\#row + \#column) - 1 \end{aligned}$$

4	7	6	5	4
3	6	5	4	3
2	5	4	3	2
1	4	3	2	1
	1	2	3	4

$$\begin{aligned} \#diagonal_2 = \\ (\#row - \#column) + N \end{aligned}$$

- Note For each  $N$ , indexes  $1, \dots, (2*N)-1$  refer to squares on  $\#diagonal_{1/2}$



## Enumerating Diagonals

$$N = 4$$

4	4	5	6	7
3	3	4	5	6
2	2	3	4	5
1	1	2	3	4
	1	2	3	4

$$\begin{aligned} \#diagonal_1 = \\ (\#row + \#column) - 1 \end{aligned}$$

4	7	6	5	4
3	6	5	4	3
2	5	4	3	2
1	4	3	2	1
	1	2	3	4

$$\begin{aligned} \#diagonal_2 = \\ (\#row - \#column) + N \end{aligned}$$

- Note For each  $N$ , indexes  $1, \dots, (2*N)-1$  refer to squares on  $\#diagonal_{1/2}$

# A Second Refinement

Let's go for Diagonals!

```
queens_1.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- queen(X1,Y1), queen(X2,Y2), X1 < X2, X2-X1 == |Y2-Y1|.
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A Second Refinement

Let's go for Diagonals!

```
queens_1.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X+Y)-1 }. % Diagonal 1
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A Second Refinement

Let's go for Diagonals!

```
queens_1.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X+Y)-1 }. % Diagonal 1
```

```
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X-Y)+n }. % Diagonal 2
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A Second Refinement

Let's go for Diagonals!

```
queens_2.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
```

```
% GENERATE
```

```
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% TEST
```

```
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
```

```
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X+Y)-1 }. % Diagonal 1
```

```
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X-Y)+n }. % Diagonal 2
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A Second Refinement

Let's Place **122** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=122 queens_2.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,98) queen(2,54) queen(3,89) queen(4,83) queen(5,59) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 2.211s (Solving: 0.13s 1st Model: 0.13s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 0.210s
```

```
Choices     : 11036
```

```
Conflicts   : 499
```

```
Restarts    : 3
```

```
Variables   : 16098
```

```
Constraints : 970
```

# A Second Refinement

Let's Place **122** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=122 queens_2.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,98) queen(2,54) queen(3,89) queen(4,83) queen(5,59) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 2.211s (Solving: 0.13s 1st Model: 0.13s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 0.210s
```

```
Choices     : 11036
```

```
Conflicts   : 499
```

```
Restarts    : 3
```

```
Variables   : 16098
```

```
Constraints : 970
```

# A Second Refinement

Let's Place **122** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=122 queens_2.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,98) queen(2,54) queen(3,89) queen(4,83) queen(5,59) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 2.211s (Solving: 0.13s 1st Model: 0.13s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 0.210s
```

```
Choices     : 11036
```

```
Conflicts   : 499
```

```
Restarts    : 3
```

```
Variables   : 16098
```

```
Constraints : 970
```



# A Second Refinement

Let's Place **300** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=300 queens_2.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,62) queen(2,232) queen(3,176) queen(4,241) queen(5,207) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 35.450s (Solving: 6.69s 1st Model: 6.68s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 7.250s
```

```
Choices     : 141445
```

```
Conflicts   : 7488
```

```
Restarts    : 9
```

```
Variables   : 92994
```

```
Constraints : 2394
```

# A Second Refinement

Let's Place **300** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=300 queens_2.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,62) queen(2,232) queen(3,176) queen(4,241) queen(5,207) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 35.450s (Solving: 6.69s 1st Model: 6.68s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 7.250s
```

```
Choices     : 141445
```

```
Conflicts   : 7488
```

```
Restarts    : 9
```

```
Variables   : 92994
```

```
Constraints : 2394
```

# A Second Refinement

Let's Place **300** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=300 queens_2.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,62) queen(2,232) queen(3,176) queen(4,241) queen(5,207) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 35.450s (Solving: 6.69s 1st Model: 6.68s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 7.250s
```

```
Choices     : 141445
```

```
Conflicts   : 7488
```

```
Restarts    : 9
```

```
Variables   : 92994
```

```
Constraints : 2394
```

# A Third Refinement

## Let's Precalculate Indexes!

```
queens_2.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
diag1(X,Y,(X+Y)-1) :- square(X,Y). diag2(X,Y,(X-Y)+n) :- square(X,Y).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X+Y)-1 }. % Diagonal 1
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X-Y)+n }. % Diagonal 2

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A Third Refinement

## Let's Precalculate Indexes!

```
queens_2.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
diag1(X,Y,(X+Y)-1) :- square(X,Y). diag2(X,Y,(X-Y)+n) :- square(X,Y).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X+Y)-1 }. % Diagonal 1
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : D == (X-Y)+n }. % Diagonal 2

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A Third Refinement

## Let's Precalculate Indexes!

```

queens_2.lp

% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
diag1(X,Y,(X+Y)-1) :- square(X,Y). diag2(X,Y,(X-Y)+n) :- square(X,Y).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : diag1(X,Y,D) }. % Diagonal 1
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : diag2(X,Y,D) }. % Diagonal 2

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.

```

# A Third Refinement

## Let's Precalculate Indexes!

```
queens_3.lp
```

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=4. square(1..n,1..n).
diag1(X,Y,(X+Y)-1) :- square(X,Y). diag2(X,Y,(X-Y)+n) :- square(X,Y).

% GENERATE
0 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, not 1 #count{ queen(X,Y) } 1.
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : diag1(X,Y,D) }. % Diagonal 1
:- D = 1..2*n-1, 2 #count{ queen(X,Y) : diag2(X,Y,D) }. % Diagonal 2

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show queen/2.
```

# A Third Refinement

Let's Place **300** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=300 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,62) queen(2,232) queen(3,176) queen(4,241) queen(5,207) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 8.889s (Solving: 6.61s 1st Model: 6.60s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 7.320s
```

```
Choices     : 141445
```

```
Conflicts   : 7488
```

```
Restarts    : 9
```

```
Variables   : 92994
```

```
Constraints : 2394
```



# A Third Refinement

Let's Place **300** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=300 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,62) queen(2,232) queen(3,176) queen(4,241) queen(5,207) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 8.889s (Solving: 6.61s 1st Model: 6.60s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 7.320s
```

```
Choices     : 141445
```

```
Conflicts   : 7488
```

```
Restarts    : 9
```

```
Variables   : 92994
```

```
Constraints : 2394
```

# A Third Refinement

Let's Place **300** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=300 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,62) queen(2,232) queen(3,176) queen(4,241) queen(5,207) ...

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 8.889s (Solving: 6.61s 1st Model: 6.60s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 7.320s

Choices : 141445

Conflicts : 7488

Restarts : 9

Variables : 92994

Constraints : 2394

# A Third Refinement

Let's Place **600** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=600 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,477) queen(2,365) queen(3,455) queen(4,470) queen(5,237) ...
```

```
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+
```

```
Time        : 76.798s (Solving: 65.81s 1st Model: 65.75s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

```
CPU Time    : 68.620s
```

```
Choices     : 869379
```

```
Conflicts   : 25746
```

```
Restarts    : 12
```

```
Variables   : 365994
```

```
Constraints : 4794
```

# A Third Refinement

Let's Place **600** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=600 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats
```

Answer: 1

queen(1,477) queen(2,365) queen(3,455) queen(4,470) queen(5,237) ...

SATISFIABLE

Models : 1+

Time : 76.798s (Solving: 65.81s 1st Model: 65.75s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 68.620s

Choices : 869379

Conflicts : 25746

Restarts : 12

Variables : 365994

Constraints : 4794

# A Case for Oracles

Let's Place **600** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=600 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats  
--heuristic=vsids --trans-ext=dynamic
```

Answer: 1

```
queen(1,477) queen(2,365) queen(3,455) queen(4,470) queen(5,237) ...  
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+  
Time       : 76.798s (Solving: 65.81s 1st Model: 65.75s Unsat: 0.00s)  
CPU Time   : 68.620s  
Choices    : 869379  
Conflicts  : 25746  
Restarts   : 12  
  
Variables  : 365994  
Constraints : 4794
```

# A Case for Oracles

Let's Place **600** Queens!

```
gringo -c n=600 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats  
--heuristic=vsids --trans-ext=dynamic
```

Answer: 1

```
queen(1,477) queen(2,365) queen(3,455) queen(4,470) queen(5,237) ...  
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+  
Time        : 76.798s (Solving: 65.81s 1st Model: 65.75s Unsat: 0.00s)  
CPU Time    : 68.620s  
Choices     : 869379  
Conflicts   : 25746  
Restarts    : 12  
  
Variables   : 365994  
Constraints : 4794
```

## A Case for Oracles

Let's Place 600 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=600 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats  
--heuristic=vsids --trans-ext=dynamic
```

Answer: 1

```
queen(1,422) queen(2,458) queen(3,224) queen(4,408) queen(5,405) ...  
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+  
Time       : 37.454s (Solving: 26.38s 1st Model: 26.26s Unsat: 0.00s)  
CPU Time   : 29.580s  
Choices    : 961315  
Conflicts  : 3222  
Restarts   : 7  
  
Variables  : 365994  
Constraints : 4794
```

## A Case for Oracles

Let's Place 600 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=600 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats  
--heuristic=vsids --trans-ext=dynamic
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,422) queen(2,458) queen(3,224) queen(4,408) queen(5,405) ...  
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+  
Time        : 37.454s (Solving: 26.38s 1st Model: 26.26s Unsat: 0.00s)  
CPU Time    : 29.580s  
Choices     : 961315  
Conflicts   : 3222  
Restarts    : 7  
  
Variables   : 365994  
Constraints : 4794
```



## A Case for Oracles

Let's Place 600 Queens!

```
gringo -c n=600 queens_3.lp | clasp --stats  
--heuristic=vsids --trans-ext=dynamic
```

```
Answer: 1
```

```
queen(1,90) queen(2,452) queen(3,494) queen(4,145) queen(5,84) ...  
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models      : 1+  
Time       : 22.654s (Solving: 10.53s 1st Model: 10.47s Unsat: 0.00s)  
CPU Time   : 15.750s  
Choices    : 1058729  
Conflicts  : 2128  
Restarts   : 6  
  
Variables  : 403123  
Constraints : 49636
```

# Outline

41 Tweaking  $N$ -Queens

42 Do's and Dont's

43 Hints

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 check all properties explicitly ... obsolete if properties change
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```

veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap).
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh).
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty).
  
```

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 check all properties explicitly ... obsolete if properties change
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```

veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap).
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh).
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty).

```

```

buy(X) :- veg(X), pro(X,cheap), pro(X,fresh), pro(X,tasty).

```

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 check all properties explicitly ... **obsolete if properties change**
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```

veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap).
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh).
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty).
pro(asparagus,clean).

```

```

buy(X) :- veg(X), pro(X,cheap), pro(X,fresh), pro(X,tasty), pro(X,clean).

```

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 ~~check all properties explicitly~~ ... obsolete if properties change
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts ✓
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```

veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap).
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh).
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty).
pro(asparagus,clean).
  
```

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 ~~check all properties explicitly~~ ... obsolete if properties change
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts ✓
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```

veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap). pre(cheap).
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh). pre(fresh).
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty). pre(tasty).
pro(asparagus,clean).

```

```
buy(X) :- veg(X), pro(X,P) : pre(P).
```

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 ~~check all properties explicitly~~ ... obsolete if properties change
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... **adapts to changing facts**
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```

veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap). pre(cheap).
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh). pre(fresh).
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty). pre(tasty).
pro(asparagus,clean).                          pre(clean).
  
```

```
buy(X) :- veg(X), pro(X,P) : pre(P).
```



# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 ~~check all properties explicitly~~ ... obsolete if properties change
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```

veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap). pre(cheap).
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh). pre(fresh).
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty). pre(tasty).
pro(asparagus,clean).

```

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 ~~check all properties explicitly~~ ... obsolete if properties change ✗
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts ✓
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts ✓

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```
veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap). pre(cheap).
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh). pre(fresh).
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty). pre(tasty).
pro(asparagus,clean).
```

```
buy(X) :- veg(X), not bye(X).      bye(X) :- veg(X), pre(P), not pro(X,P).
```

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 ~~check all properties explicitly~~ ... obsolete if properties change ✗
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts ✓
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts ✓

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```
veg(asparagus).          veg(cucumber).
pro(asparagus,cheap).   pro(cucumber,cheap). pre(cheap).
pro(asparagus,fresh).   pro(cucumber,fresh). pre(fresh).
pro(asparagus,tasty).   pro(cucumber,tasty). pre(tasty).
pro(asparagus,clean).   pre(clean).
```

```
buy(X) :- veg(X), not bye(X).      bye(X) :- veg(X), pre(P), not pro(X,P).
```

# Implementing Universal Quantification

**Goal:** identify objects such that ALL properties from a “list” hold

- 1 ~~check all properties explicitly~~ ... obsolete if properties change ❌
- 2 use variable-sized conjunction (via ':') ... adapts to changing facts ✅
- 3 use negation of complement ... adapts to changing facts ✅

**Example:** vegetables to buy

```

veg(asparagus).      veg(cucumber).
pro(asparagus,cheap). pro(cucumber,cheap). pre(cheap).
pro(asparagus,fresh). pro(cucumber,fresh). pre(fresh).
pro(asparagus,tasty). pro(cucumber,tasty). pre(tasty).
pro(asparagus,clean).      pre(clean).
  
```

```

buy(X) :- veg(X), not bye(X).      bye(X) :- veg(X), pre(P), not pro(X,P).
  
```

## Running Example: Latin Square

**Given:** an  $N \times N$  board

1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
	1	2	3	4	5	6

represented by facts:

`square(1,1). ... square(1,6).`  
`square(2,1). ... square(2,6).`  
`square(3,1). ... square(3,6).`  
`square(4,1). ... square(4,6).`  
`square(5,1). ... square(5,6).`  
`square(6,1). ... square(6,6).`

**Wanted:** assignment of  $1, \dots, N$ 

1	1	2	3	4	5	6
2	2	3	4	5	6	1
3	3	4	5	6	1	2
4	4	5	6	1	2	3
5	5	6	1	2	3	4
6	6	1	2	3	4	5
	1	2	3	4	5	6

represented by atoms:

`num(1,1,1) num(1,2,2) ... num(1,6,6)`  
`num(2,1,2) num(2,2,3) ... num(2,6,1)`  
`num(3,1,3) num(3,2,4) ... num(3,6,2)`  
`num(4,1,4) num(4,2,5) ... num(4,6,3)`  
`num(5,1,5) num(5,2,6) ... num(5,6,4)`  
`num(6,1,6) num(6,2,1) ... num(6,6,5)`

## Running Example: Latin Square

**Given:** an  $N \times N$  board

1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
	1	2	3	4	5	6

represented by facts:

`square(1,1).` ... `square(1,6).`  
`square(2,1).` ... `square(2,6).`  
`square(3,1).` ... `square(3,6).`  
`square(4,1).` ... `square(4,6).`  
`square(5,1).` ... `square(5,6).`  
`square(6,1).` ... `square(6,6).`

**Wanted:** assignment of  $1, \dots, N$ 

1	1	2	3	4	5	6
2	2	3	4	5	6	1
3	3	4	5	6	1	2
4	4	5	6	1	2	3
5	5	6	1	2	3	4
6	6	1	2	3	4	5
	1	2	3	4	5	6

represented by atoms:

`num(1,1,1)` `num(1,2,2)` ... `num(1,6,6)`  
`num(2,1,2)` `num(2,2,3)` ... `num(2,6,1)`  
`num(3,1,3)` `num(3,2,4)` ... `num(3,6,2)`  
`num(4,1,4)` `num(4,2,5)` ... `num(4,6,3)`  
`num(5,1,5)` `num(5,2,6)` ... `num(5,6,4)`  
`num(6,1,6)` `num(6,2,1)` ... `num(6,6,5)`

# Projecting Irrelevant Details Out

## A Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- square(X1,Y1), N = 1..n, not num(X1,Y2,N) : square(X1,Y2).
:- square(X1,Y1), N = 1..n, not num(X2,Y1,N) : square(X2,Y1).
```

- Note unreused “singleton variables”

```
gringo latin_0.lp | wc
```

```
105480 2558984 14005258
```

```
gringo latin_1.lp | wc
```

```
42056 273672 1690522
```

# Projecting Irrelevant Details Out

## A Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- square(X1,Y1), N = 1..n, not num(X1,Y2,N) : square(X1,Y2).
:- square(X1,Y1), N = 1..n, not num(X2,Y1,N) : square(X2,Y1).
```

- Note **unreused** “singleton variables”

```
gringo latin_0.lp | wc
```

```
105480 2558984 14005258
```

```
gringo latin_1.lp | wc
```

```
42056 273672 1690522
```



# Projecting Irrelevant Details Out

## A Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- square(X1,Y1), N = 1..n, not num(X1,Y2,N) : square(X1,Y2).
:- square(X1,Y1), N = 1..n, not num(X2,Y1,N) : square(X2,Y1).
```

- Note unreused “singleton variables”

```
gringo latin_0.lp | wc
```

```
105480 2558984 14005258
```

```
gringo latin_1.lp | wc
```

```
42056 273672 1690522
```

# Projecting Irrelevant Details Out

## A Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).
squareX(X) :- square(X,Y).      squareY(Y) :- square(X,Y).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- squareX(X1) , N = 1..n, not num(X1,Y2,N) : square(X1,Y2).
:- squareY(Y1) , N = 1..n, not num(X2,Y1,N) : square(X2,Y1).
```

- Note unreused “singleton variables”

```
gringo latin_0.lp | wc
```

```
105480 2558984 14005258
```

```
gringo latin_1.lp | wc
```

```
42056 273672 1690522
```

# Projecting Irrelevant Details Out

## A Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).
squareX(X) :- square(X,Y).          squareY(Y) :- square(X,Y).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- squareX(X1) , N = 1..n, not num(X1,Y2,N) : square(X1,Y2).
:- squareY(Y1) , N = 1..n, not num(X2,Y1,N) : square(X2,Y1).
```

- Note unreused “singleton variables”

```
gringo latin_0.lp | wc
```

```
105480 2558984 14005258
```

```
gringo latin_1.lp | wc
```

```
42056 273672 1690522
```

# Unraveling Symmetric Inequalities

## Another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X1,Y2,N), Y1 != Y2.
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X2,Y1,N), X1 != X2.
```

- Note duplicate ground rules (swapping Y1/Y2 and X1/X2 gives the “same”)

```
gringo latin_2.lp | wc
```

```
2071560 12389384 40906946
```

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

```
-----CO
```

# Unraveling Symmetric Inequalities

## Another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X1,Y2,N), Y1 != Y2.
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X2,Y1,N), X1 != X2.
```

- Note duplicate ground rules (swapping Y1/Y2 and X1/X2 gives the “same”)

```
gringo latin_2.lp | wc
```

```
2071560 12389384 40906946
```

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

```
-----CO
```





# Unraveling Symmetric Inequalities

## Another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X1,Y2,N), Y1 < Y2.
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X2,Y1,N), X1 < X2.
```

- Note duplicate ground rules (swapping Y1/Y2 and X1/X2 gives the “same”)

```
gringo latin_2.lp | wc
```

```
2071560 12389384 40906946
```

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

```
-----CO
```



# Linearizing Existence Tests

Still another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X1,Y2,N), Y1 < Y2.
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X2,Y1,N), X1 < X2.
```

- Note uniqueness of N in a row/column checked by ENUMERATING PAIRS!

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

```
gringo latin_4.lp | wc
```

```
228360 1205256 4780744
```

```
CO
```

# Linearizing Existence Tests

Still another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X1,Y2,N), Y1 < Y2.
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X2,Y1,N), X1 < X2.
```

- Note uniqueness of  $N$  in a row/column checked by **ENUMERATING PAIRS!**

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

```
gringo latin_4.lp | wc
```

```
228360 1205256 4780744
```

```
CO
```

# Linearizing Existence Tests

## Still another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X1,Y2,N), Y1 < Y2.
:- num(X1,Y1,N), num(X2,Y1,N), X1 < X2.
```

- Note uniqueness of  $N$  in a row/column checked by **ENUMERATING PAIRS!**

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

```
gringo latin_4.lp | wc
```

```
228360 1205256 4780744
```

```
CO
```

# Linearizing Existence Tests

## Still another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
gtX(X-1,Y,N) :- num(X,Y,N), 1 < X.          gtY(X,Y-1,N) :- num(X,Y,N), 1 < Y.
gtX(X-1,Y,N) :- gtX(X,Y,N), 1 < X.          gtY(X,Y-1,N) :- gtY(X,Y,N), 1 < Y.
:- num(X,Y,N), gtX(X,Y,N).                   :- num(X,Y,N), gtY(X,Y,N).
```

- Note uniqueness of N in a row/column checked by ENUMERATING PAIRS!

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

```
1055752 6294536 21099558
```

```
gringo latin_4.lp | wc
```

```
228360 1205256 4780744
```

# Linearizing Existence Tests

## Still another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
gtX(X-1,Y,N) :- num(X,Y,N), 1 < X.          gtY(X,Y-1,N) :- num(X,Y,N), 1 < Y.
gtX(X-1,Y,N) :- gtX(X,Y,N), 1 < X.          gtY(X,Y-1,N) :- gtY(X,Y,N), 1 < Y.
:- num(X,Y,N), gtX(X,Y,N).                   :- num(X,Y,N), gtY(X,Y,N).
```

- Note uniqueness of N in a row/column checked by ENUMERATING PAIRS!

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

1055752 6294536 21099558

```
gringo latin_4.lp | wc
```

228360 1205256 4780744

# Linearizing Existence Tests

## Still another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
gtX(X-1,Y,N) :- num(X,Y,N), 1 < X.          gtY(X,Y-1,N) :- num(X,Y,N), 1 < Y.
gtX(X-1,Y,N) :- gtX(X,Y,N), 1 < X.          gtY(X,Y-1,N) :- gtY(X,Y,N), 1 < Y.
:- num(X,Y,N), gtX(X,Y,N).                   :- num(X,Y,N), gtY(X,Y,N).
```

- Note uniqueness of  $N$  in a row/column checked by ENUMERATING PAIRS!

```
gringo latin_3.lp | wc
```

1055752 6294536 21099558

```
gringo latin_4.lp | wc
```

228360 1205256 4780744

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```

% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).
sigma(S) :- S = #sum[ square(X,n) = X ].

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
occX(X,N,C) :- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
occY(Y,N,C) :- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
:- occX(X,N,C), C != 1. :- occY(Y,N,C), C != 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3. #show sigma/1.

```

```
gringo latin_5.lp | wc
```

```
gringo latin_6.lp | wc
```

```
204126 5778440 20959505
```

```
48126 272769 2185049
```

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```

% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).
sigma(S) :- S = #sum[ square(X,n) = X ].

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
occX(X,N,C) :- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
occY(Y,N,C) :- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
:- occX(X,N,C), C != 1. :- occY(Y,N,C), C != 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3. #show sigma/1.

```

```
gringo latin_5.lp | wc
```

```
gringo latin_6.lp | wc
```

```
204126 5778440 20959505
```

```
48126 272769 2185049
```



# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
```

```
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).
sigma(S) :- S = #sum[ square(X,n) = X ].
```



```
% GENERATE
```

```
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).
```

```
% DEFINE + TEST
```

```
occX(X,N,C) :- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
occY(Y,N,C) :- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
:- occX(X,N,C), C != 1. :- occY(Y,N,C), C != 1.
```

```
% DISPLAY
```

```
#hide. #show num/3. #show sigma/1.
```

```
gringo latin_5.lp | wc
```

```
gringo latin_6.lp | wc
```

```
204126 5778440 20252505
```

```
48126 272769 2185049
```

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```

% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).
sigma(S) :- S = #sum[ square(X,n) = X ].

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
occX(X,N,C) :- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
occY(Y,N,C) :- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
:- occX(X,N,C), C != 1. :- occY(Y,N,C), C != 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3. #show sigma/1.

```

```
gringo latin_5.lp | wc
```

```
gringo latin_6.lp | wc
```

```
204126 5778440 20959505
```

```
48126 272769 2185040
```

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```

% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).
sigma(S) :- S = #sum[ square(X,n) = X ].

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
occX(X,N,C) :- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, C #count{ num(X,Y,N) } C, C = 0..n.
occY(Y,N,C) :- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, C #count{ num(X,Y,N) } C, C = 0..n.
:- occX(X,N,C), C != 1. :- occY(Y,N,C), C != 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3. #show sigma/1.

```

- Note internal transformation by gringo

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```

% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).
sigma(S) :- S = #sum[ square(X,n) = X ].

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
occX(X,N,C) :- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
occY(Y,N,C) :- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
:- occX(X,N,C), C != 1. :- occY(Y,N,C), C != 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3. #show sigma/1.

```

```
gringo latin_5.lp | wc
```

```
gringo latin_6.lp | wc
```

```
204126 5778440 20252505
```

```
48126 272769 2185040
```

CO

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
occX(X,N,C) :- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
occY(Y,N,C) :- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
:- occX(X,N,C), C != 1. :- occY(Y,N,C), C != 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

```
gringo latin_5.lp | wc
```

```
gringo latin_6.lp | wc
```

```
48136 373768 2185042
```

```
-----CO
```

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% DEFINE + TEST
occX(X,N,C) :- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
occY(Y,N,C) :- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, C = #count{ num(X,Y,N) }.
:- occX(X,N,C), C != 1. :- occY(Y,N,C), C != 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

```
gringo latin_5.lp | wc
```

```
304136 5778440 30252505
```

```
gringo latin_6.lp | wc
```

```
48136 373768 2185042
```

```
-----CO
```

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

```
gringo latin_5.lp | wc
```

```
304136 5778440 30252505
```

```
gringo latin_6.lp | wc
```

# Assigning Aggregate Values

## Yet another Latin square encoding

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

```
gringo latin_5.lp | wc
```

```
304136 5778440 30252505
```

```
gringo latin_6.lp | wc
```

```
48136 373768 2185042
```

```
-----CO
```



# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```

% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.

```

- Note **many symmetric solutions** (mirroring, rotation, value permutation)

# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

- Note easy and safe to fix a full row/column!

# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```

% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- square(1,Y), not num(1,Y,Y). % Symmetry Breaking

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.

```

- Note easy and safe to fix a full row/column!

# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```

% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- square(1,Y), not num(1,Y,Y). % Symmetry Breaking

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.

```

- Note Let's compare **enumeration** speed!

# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

```
gringo -c n=5 latin_6.lp | clasp -q 0
```

# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

```
gringo -c n=5 latin_6.lp | clasp -q 0
```

```
Models : 161280      Time : 2.078s
```

# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- square(1,Y), not num(1,Y,Y). % Symmetry Breaking

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

```
gringo -c n=5 latin_7.lp | clasp -q 0
```

```
Models : 161280      Time : 2.078s
```



# Breaking Symmetries

## The ultimate Latin square encoding?

```
% DOMAIN
#const n=32. square(1..n,1..n).

% GENERATE
1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) : N = 1..n } 1 :- square(X,Y).

% TEST
:- X = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- Y = 1..n, N = 1..n, not 1 #count{ num(X,Y,N) } 1.
:- square(1,Y), not num(1,Y,Y). % Symmetry Breaking

% DISPLAY
#hide. #show num/3.
```

```
gringo -c n=5 latin_7.lp | clasp -q 0
```

```
Models : 1344      Time : 0.024s
```

# Outline

41 Tweaking  $N$ -Queens

42 Do's and Dont's

43 Hints

# Encode With Care!

## 1 Create a **working** encoding

- Q1: Do you need to modify the encoding if the facts change?
- Q2: Are all variables significant (or statically functionally dependent)?
- Q3: Can there be (many) identic ground rules?
- Q4: Do you enumerate pairs of values (to test uniqueness)?
- Q5: Do you assign dynamic aggregate values (to check a fixed bound)?
- Q6: Do you admit (obvious) symmetric solutions?
- Q7: Do you have additional domain knowledge simplifying the problem?
- Q8: Are you aware of anything else that, if encoded, would reduce grounding and/or solving efforts?

## 2 Revise until no “Yes” answer!

- Note If the format of facts makes encoding painful (for instance, abusing grounding for “scientific calculations”), revise the fact format as well.

# Encode With Care!

## 1 Create a working encoding

- Q1: Do you need to modify the encoding if the facts change?
- Q2: Are all variables significant (or statically functionally dependent)?
- Q3: Can there be (many) identic ground rules?
- Q4: Do you enumerate pairs of values (to test uniqueness)?
- Q5: Do you assign dynamic aggregate values (to check a fixed bound)?
- Q6: Do you admit (obvious) symmetric solutions?
- Q7: Do you have additional domain knowledge simplifying the problem?
- Q8: Are you aware of anything else that, if encoded, would reduce grounding and/or solving efforts?

## 2 Revise until no “Yes” answer!

- Note If the format of facts makes encoding painful (for instance, abusing grounding for “scientific calculations”), revise the fact format as well.

# Encode With Care!

## 1 Create a working encoding

- Q1: Do you need to modify the encoding if the facts change?
- Q2: Are all variables significant (or statically functionally dependent)?
- Q3: Can there be (many) identic ground rules?
- Q4: Do you enumerate pairs of values (to test uniqueness)?
- Q5: Do you assign dynamic aggregate values (to check a fixed bound)?
- Q6: Do you admit (obvious) symmetric solutions?
- Q7: Do you have additional domain knowledge simplifying the problem?
- Q8: Are you aware of anything else that, if encoded, would reduce grounding and/or solving efforts?

## 2 Revise until no “Yes” answer!

- Note If the format of facts makes encoding painful (for instance, abusing grounding for “scientific calculations”), revise the fact format as well.

# Encode With Care!

## 1 Create a working encoding

- Q1: Do you need to modify the encoding if the facts change?
- Q2: Are all variables significant (or statically functionally dependent)?
- Q3: Can there be (many) identic ground rules?
- Q4: Do you enumerate pairs of values (to test uniqueness)?
- Q5: Do you assign dynamic aggregate values (to check a fixed bound)?
- Q6: Do you admit (obvious) symmetric solutions?
- Q7: Do you have additional domain knowledge simplifying the problem?
- Q8: Are you aware of anything else that, if encoded, would reduce grounding and/or solving efforts?

## 2 Revise until no “Yes” answer!

- Note If the format of facts makes encoding painful (for instance, abusing grounding for “scientific calculations”), revise the fact format as well.

# Encode With Care!

## 1 Create a working encoding

- Q1: Do you need to modify the encoding if the facts change?
- Q2: Are all variables significant (or statically functionally dependent)?
- Q3: Can there be (many) identic ground rules?
- Q4: Do you enumerate pairs of values (to test uniqueness)?
- Q5: Do you assign dynamic aggregate values (to check a fixed bound)?
- Q6: Do you admit (obvious) symmetric solutions?
- Q7: Do you have additional domain knowledge simplifying the problem?
- Q8: Are you aware of anything else that, if encoded, would reduce grounding and/or solving efforts?

## 2 Revise until no “Yes” answer!

- Note If the format of facts makes encoding painful (for instance, abusing grounding for “scientific calculations”), revise the fact format as well.

# Encode With Care!

## 1 Create a working encoding

- Q1: Do you need to modify the encoding if the facts change?
- Q2: Are all variables significant (or statically functionally dependent)?
- Q3: Can there be (many) identic ground rules?
- Q4: Do you enumerate pairs of values (to test uniqueness)?
- Q5: Do you assign dynamic aggregate values (to check a fixed bound)?
- Q6: Do you admit (obvious) symmetric solutions?
- Q7: Do you have additional domain knowledge simplifying the problem?
- Q8: Are you aware of anything else that, if encoded, would reduce grounding and/or solving efforts?

## 2 Revise until no “Yes” answer!

- Note If the format of facts makes encoding painful (for instance, abusing grounding for “scientific calculations”), revise the fact format as well.



# Some Hints on (Preventing) Debugging

## Kinds of errors

- syntactic ... follow error messages by the grounder
- semantic ... (most likely) encoding/intention mismatch

## Ways to identify semantic errors (early)

develop and test incrementally

- prepare toy instances with “interesting features”

- build the encoding bottom-up and verify additions (eg. new predicates)

compare the encoded to the intended meaning

- check whether the grounding fits (use `gringo -t`)

- if stable models are unintended, investigate conditions that fail to hold

- if stable models are missing, examine integrity constraints (add heads)

ask tools (eg. <http://www.kr.tuwien.ac.at/research/projects/mmdasp/>)

# Some Hints on (Preventing) Debugging

## Kinds of errors

- **syntactic** ... follow error messages by the grounder
- **semantic** ... (most likely) encoding/intention mismatch

## Ways to identify semantic errors (early)

develop and test incrementally

prepare toy instances with “interesting features”

build the encoding bottom-up and verify additions (eg. new predicates)

compare the encoded to the intended meaning

check whether the grounding fits (use `gringo -t`)

if stable models are unintended, investigate conditions that fail to hold

if stable models are missing, examine integrity constraints (add heads)

ask tools (eg. <http://www.kr.tuwien.ac.at/research/projects/mmdasp/>)

# Some Hints on (Preventing) Debugging

## Kinds of errors

- syntactic ... follow error messages by the grounder
- semantic ... (most likely) encoding/intention mismatch

## Ways to identify semantic errors (early)

develop and test incrementally

prepare toy instances with “interesting features”

build the encoding bottom-up and verify additions (eg. new predicates)

compare the encoded to the intended meaning

check whether the grounding fits (use `gringo -t`)

if stable models are unintended, investigate conditions that fail to hold

if stable models are missing, examine integrity constraints (add heads)

ask tools (eg. <http://www.kr.tuwien.ac.at/research/projects/mmdasp/>)

# Some Hints on (Preventing) Debugging

## Kinds of errors

- syntactic ... follow error messages by the grounder
- semantic ... (most likely) encoding/intention mismatch

## Ways to identify semantic errors (early)

### 1 develop and test incrementally

- prepare toy instances with “interesting features”
- build the encoding bottom-up and verify additions (eg. new predicates)

### 2 compare the encoded to the intended meaning

- check whether the grounding fits (use `gringo -t`)
- if stable models are unintended, investigate conditions that fail to hold
- if stable models are missing, examine integrity constraints (add heads)

### 3 ask tools (eg. <http://www.kr.tuwien.ac.at/research/projects/mmdasp/>)

# Some Hints on (Preventing) Debugging

## Kinds of errors

- syntactic ... follow error messages by the grounder
- semantic ... (most likely) encoding/intention mismatch

## Ways to identify semantic errors (early)

### 1 develop and test incrementally

- prepare toy instances with “interesting features”
- build the encoding bottom-up and verify additions (eg. new predicates)

### 2 compare the encoded to the intended meaning

- check whether the grounding fits (use `gringo -t`)
- if stable models are unintended, investigate conditions that fail to hold
- if stable models are missing, examine integrity constraints (add heads)

### 3 ask tools (eg. <http://www.kr.tuwien.ac.at/research/projects/mmdasp/>)

# Some Hints on (Preventing) Debugging

## Kinds of errors

- syntactic ... follow error messages by the grounder
- semantic ... (most likely) encoding/intention mismatch

## Ways to identify semantic errors (early)

### 1 develop and test incrementally

- prepare toy instances with “interesting features”
- build the encoding bottom-up and verify additions (eg. new predicates)

### 2 compare the encoded to the intended meaning

- check whether the grounding fits (use `gringo -t`)
- if stable models are unintended, investigate conditions that fail to hold
- if stable models are missing, examine integrity constraints (add heads)

### 3 ask tools (eg. <http://www.kr.tuwien.ac.at/research/projects/mmdasp/>)

# Overcoming Performance Bottlenecks

## Grounding

- monitor **time** spent by and output **size** of gringo
  - 1 system tools (eg. `time(gringo [...] | wc)`)
  - 2 profiling info (eg. `gringo --gstats --verbose=3 [...] > /dev/null`)
- Note once identified, reformulate “critical” logic program parts

## Solving

- check solving statistics (use `clasp --stats`)
  - if great search efforts (`Conflicts/Choices/Restarts`), then try prefabricated settings (using `clasp` option ‘`--configuration`’)
  - try auto-configuration (offered by `claspfolio`)
  - try manual fine-tuning (requires expert knowledge!)
  - if possible, reformulate the problem or add domain knowledge (“redundant” constraints) to help the solver

# Overcoming Performance Bottlenecks

## Grounding

- monitor **time** spent by and output **size** of gringo
  - 1 system tools (eg. `time(gringo [...] | wc)`)
  - 2 profiling info (eg. `gringo --gstats --verbose=3 [...] > /dev/null`)
- Note once identified, **reformulate** “critical” logic program parts

## Solving

- check solving statistics (use `clasp --stats`)
  - if great search efforts (`Conflicts/Choices/Restarts`), then try prefabricated settings (using `clasp` option ‘`--configuration`’)
  - try auto-configuration (offered by `claspfolio`)
  - try manual fine-tuning (requires expert knowledge!)
  - if possible, reformulate the problem or add domain knowledge (“redundant” constraints) to help the solver



# Overcoming Performance Bottlenecks

## Grounding

- monitor **time** spent by and output **size** of gringo
  - 1 system tools (eg. `time(gringo [...] | wc)`)
  - 2 profiling info (eg. `gringo --gstats --verbose=3 [...] > /dev/null`)
- Note once identified, **reformulate** “critical” logic program parts

## Solving

- check solving statistics (use `clasp --stats`)
- Note if great search efforts (`Conflicts/Choices/Restarts`), then
  - try prefabricated settings (using `clasp` option ‘`--configuration`’)
  - try auto-configuration (offered by `claspfolio`)
  - try manual fine-tuning (requires expert knowledge!)
  - if possible, reformulate the problem or add domain knowledge (“redundant” constraints) to help the solver

# Overcoming Performance Bottlenecks

## Grounding

- monitor **time** spent by and output **size** of gringo
  - 1 system tools (eg. `time(gringo [...] | wc)`)
  - 2 profiling info (eg. `gringo --gstats --verbose=3 [...] > /dev/null`)
- Note once identified, **reformulate** “critical” logic program parts

## Solving

- check solving statistics (use `clasp --stats`)
- Note if great search efforts (**Conflicts/Choices/Restarts**), then
  - 1 try prefabricated settings (using `clasp` option ‘`--configuration`’)
  - 2 try auto-configuration (offered by `claspfolio`)
  - 3 try manual fine-tuning (requires expert knowledge!)
  - 4 if possible, reformulate the problem or add domain knowledge (“redundant” constraints) to help the solver

# Overcoming Performance Bottlenecks

## Grounding

- monitor **time** spent by and output **size** of gringo
  - 1 system tools (eg. `time(gringo [...] | wc)`)
  - 2 profiling info (eg. `gringo --gstats --verbose=3 [...] > /dev/null`)
- Note once identified, **reformulate** “critical” logic program parts

## Solving

- check solving statistics (use `clasp --stats`)
- Note if great search efforts (**Conflicts/Choices/Restarts**), then
  - 1 try prefabricated settings (using `clasp` option ‘`--configuration`’)
  - 2 try auto-configuration (offered by `claspfolio`)
  - 3 try manual fine-tuning (requires expert knowledge!)
  - 4 if possible, reformulate the problem or add domain knowledge (“redundant” constraints) to help the solver

# Overcoming Performance Bottlenecks

## Grounding

- monitor **time** spent by and output **size** of gringo
  - 1 system tools (eg. `time(gringo [...] | wc)`)
  - 2 profiling info (eg. `gringo --gstats --verbose=3 [...] > /dev/null`)
- Note once identified, **reformulate** “critical” logic program parts

## Solving

- check solving statistics (use `clasp --stats`)
- Note if great search efforts (**Conflicts/Choices/Restarts**), then
  - 1 try prefabricated settings (using `clasp` option ‘`--configuration`’)
  - 2 try auto-configuration (offered by `claspfolio`)
  - 3 try manual fine-tuning (requires expert knowledge!)
  - 4 if possible, reformulate the problem or add domain knowledge (“redundant” constraints) to help the solver

# Outline

## 44 Summary

# Summary

- ASP is a viable tool for Knowledge Representation and Reasoning
- ASP offers efficient and versatile off-the-shelf solving technology
- ASP offers an expanding functionality and ease of use
  - Rapid application development tool
- ASP has a growing range of applications

# Summary

- ASP is a viable tool for Knowledge Representation and Reasoning
- ASP offers efficient and versatile off-the-shelf solving technology
- ASP offers an expanding functionality and ease of use
  - Rapid application development tool
- ASP has a growing range of applications

**ASP = DB+LP+KR+SAT**

# Summary

- ASP is a viable tool for Knowledge Representation and Reasoning
- ASP offers efficient and versatile off-the-shelf solving technology
- ASP offers an expanding functionality and ease of use
  - Rapid application development tool
- ASP has a growing range of applications

**ASP = DB+LP+KR+SMT**



# Summary

- ASP is a viable tool for Knowledge Representation and Reasoning
- ASP offers efficient and versatile off-the-shelf solving technology
- ASP offers an expanding functionality and ease of use
  - Rapid application development tool
- ASP has a growing range of applications

<http://potassco.sourceforge.net>

- [1] C. Anger, M. Gebser, T. Linke, A. Neumann, and T. Schaub.  
**The `nomore++` approach to answer set solving.**  
In G. Sutcliffe and A. Voronkov, editors, *Proceedings of the Twelfth International Conference on Logic for Programming, Artificial Intelligence, and Reasoning (LPAR'05)*, volume 3835 of *Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence*, pages 95–109. Springer-Verlag, 2005.
- [2] C. Anger, K. Konczak, T. Linke, and T. Schaub.  
**A glimpse of answer set programming.**  
*Künstliche Intelligenz*, 19(1):12–17, 2005.
- [3] Y. Babovich and V. Lifschitz.  
**Computing answer sets using program completion.**  
Unpublished draft, 2003.
- [4] C. Baral.  
***Knowledge Representation, Reasoning and Declarative Problem Solving.***  
Cambridge University Press, 2003.

- [5] C. Baral, G. Brewka, and J. Schlipf, editors.  
*Proceedings of the Ninth International Conference on Logic Programming and Nonmonotonic Reasoning (LPNMR'07)*, volume 4483 of *Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence*. Springer-Verlag, 2007.
- [6] C. Baral and M. Gelfond.  
Logic programming and knowledge representation.  
*Journal of Logic Programming*, 12:1–80, 1994.
- [7] S. Baselice, P. Bonatti, and M. Gelfond.  
Towards an integration of answer set and constraint solving.  
In M. Gabbrielli and G. Gupta, editors, *Proceedings of the Twenty-first International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'05)*, volume 3668 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 52–66. Springer-Verlag, 2005.
- [8] A. Biere.  
Adaptive restart strategies for conflict driven SAT solvers.

In H. Kleine Büning and X. Zhao, editors, *Proceedings of the Eleventh International Conference on Theory and Applications of Satisfiability Testing (SAT'08)*, volume 4996 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 28–33. Springer-Verlag, 2008.

- [9] A. Biere.  
**PicoSAT essentials.**  
*Journal on Satisfiability, Boolean Modeling and Computation*, 4:75–97, 2008.
- [10] A. Biere, M. Heule, H. van Maaren, and T. Walsh, editors.  
*Handbook of Satisfiability*, volume 185 of *Frontiers in Artificial Intelligence and Applications*.  
IOS Press, 2009.
- [11] G. Brewka, T. Eiter, and M. Truszczynski.  
**Answer set programming at a glance.**  
*Communications of the ACM*, 54(12):92–103, 2011.
- [12] K. Clark.  
**Negation as failure.**

In H. Gallaire and J. Minker, editors, *Logic and Data Bases*, pages 293–322. Plenum Press, 1978.

- [13] M. D’Agostino, D. Gabbay, R. Hähnle, and J. Posegga, editors. *Handbook of Tableau Methods*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1999.
- [14] E. Dantsin, T. Eiter, G. Gottlob, and A. Voronkov. **Complexity and expressive power of logic programming.** In *Proceedings of the Twelfth Annual IEEE Conference on Computational Complexity (CCC’97)*, pages 82–101. IEEE Computer Society Press, 1997.
- [15] M. Davis, G. Logemann, and D. Loveland. **A machine program for theorem-proving.** *Communications of the ACM*, 5:394–397, 1962.
- [16] M. Davis and H. Putnam. **A computing procedure for quantification theory.** *Journal of the ACM*, 7:201–215, 1960.

- [17] C. Drescher, M. Gebser, T. Grote, B. Kaufmann, A. König, M. Ostrowski, and T. Schaub.

**Conflict-driven disjunctive answer set solving.**

In G. Brewka and J. Lang, editors, *Proceedings of the Eleventh International Conference on Principles of Knowledge Representation and Reasoning (KR'08)*, pages 422–432. AAAI Press, 2008.

- [18] C. Drescher, M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, and T. Schaub.

**Heuristics in conflict resolution.**

In M. Pagnucco and M. Thielscher, editors, *Proceedings of the Twelfth International Workshop on Nonmonotonic Reasoning (NMR'08)*, number UNSW-CSE-TR-0819 in School of Computer Science and Engineering, The University of New South Wales, Technical Report Series, pages 141–149, 2008.

- [19] N. Eén and N. Sörensson.

**An extensible SAT-solver.**

In E. Giunchiglia and A. Tacchella, editors, *Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Theory and Applications of Satisfiability*

*Testing (SAT'03)*, volume 2919 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 502–518. Springer-Verlag, 2004.

[20] T. Eiter and G. Gottlob.

**On the computational cost of disjunctive logic programming:  
Propositional case.**

*Annals of Mathematics and Artificial Intelligence*, 15(3-4):289–323, 1995.

[21] T. Eiter, G. Ianni, and T. Krennwallner.

**Answer Set Programming: A Primer.**

In S. Tessaris, E. Franconi, T. Eiter, C. Gutierrez, S. Handschuh, M. Rousset, and R. Schmidt, editors, *Fifth International Reasoning Web Summer School (RW'09)*, volume 5689 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 40–110. Springer-Verlag, 2009.

[22] F. Fages.

**Consistency of Clark's completion and the existence of stable models.**

*Journal of Methods of Logic in Computer Science*, 1:51–60, 1994.

[23] P. Ferraris.

## Answer sets for propositional theories.

In C. Baral, G. Greco, N. Leone, and G. Terracina, editors, *Proceedings of the Eighth International Conference on Logic Programming and Nonmonotonic Reasoning (LPNMR'05)*, volume 3662 of *Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence*, pages 119–131. Springer-Verlag, 2005.

[24] P. Ferraris and V. Lifschitz.

## Mathematical foundations of answer set programming.

In S. Artëmov, H. Barringer, A. d'Avila Garcez, L. Lamb, and J. Woods, editors, *We Will Show Them! Essays in Honour of Dov Gabbay*, volume 1, pages 615–664. College Publications, 2005.

[25] M. Fitting.

## A Kripke-Kleene semantics for logic programs.

*Journal of Logic Programming*, 2(4):295–312, 1985.

[26] M. Gebser, R. Kaminski, B. Kaufmann, M. Ostrowski, T. Schaub, and S. Thiele.

## A user's guide to gringo, clasp, clingo, and iclingo.





- [27] M. Gebser, R. Kaminski, B. Kaufmann, M. Ostrowski, T. Schaub, and S. Thiele.  
**Engineering an incremental ASP solver.**  
In M. Garcia de la Banda and E. Pontelli, editors, *Proceedings of the Twenty-fourth International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'08)*, volume 5366 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 190–205. Springer-Verlag, 2008.
- [28] M. Gebser, R. Kaminski, B. Kaufmann, and T. Schaub.  
**On the implementation of weight constraint rules in conflict-driven ASP solvers.**  
In Hill and Warren [44], pages 250–264.
- [29] M. Gebser, R. Kaminski, B. Kaufmann, and T. Schaub.  
***Answer Set Solving in Practice.***  
Synthesis Lectures on Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning. Morgan and Claypool Publishers, 2012.
- [30] M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, A. Neumann, and T. Schaub.

clasp: A conflict-driven answer set solver.

In Baral et al. [5], pages 260–265.

[31] M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, A. Neumann, and T. Schaub.

**Conflict-driven answer set enumeration.**

In Baral et al. [5], pages 136–148.

[32] M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, A. Neumann, and T. Schaub.

**Conflict-driven answer set solving.**

In Veloso [68], pages 386–392.

[33] M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, A. Neumann, and T. Schaub.

**Advanced preprocessing for answer set solving.**

In M. Ghallab, C. Spyropoulos, N. Fakotakis, and N. Avouris, editors, *Proceedings of the Eighteenth European Conference on Artificial Intelligence (ECAI'08)*, pages 15–19. IOS Press, 2008.

[34] M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, and T. Schaub.

**The conflict-driven answer set solver clasp: Progress report.**

In E. Erdem, F. Lin, and T. Schaub, editors, *Proceedings of the Tenth International Conference on Logic Programming and Nonmonotonic Reasoning (LPNMR'09)*, volume 5753 of *Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence*, pages 509–514. Springer-Verlag, 2009.

[35] M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, and T. Schaub.

**Solution enumeration for projected Boolean search problems.**

In W. van Hoes and J. Hooker, editors, *Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Integration of AI and OR Techniques in Constraint Programming for Combinatorial Optimization Problems (CPAIOR'09)*, volume 5547 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 71–86. Springer-Verlag, 2009.

[36] M. Gebser, M. Ostrowski, and T. Schaub.

**Constraint answer set solving.**

In Hill and Warren [44], pages 235–249.

[37] M. Gebser and T. Schaub.

**Tableau calculi for answer set programming.**

In S. Etalle and M. Truszczynski, editors, *Proceedings of the Twenty-second International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'06)*, volume 4079 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 11–25. Springer-Verlag, 2006.

[38] M. Gebser and T. Schaub.

**Generic tableaux for answer set programming.**

In V. Dahl and I. Niemelä, editors, *Proceedings of the Twenty-third International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'07)*, volume 4670 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 119–133. Springer-Verlag, 2007.

[39] M. Gelfond.

**Answer sets.**

In V. Lifschitz, F. van Harmelen, and B. Porter, editors, *Handbook of Knowledge Representation*, chapter 7, pages 285–316. Elsevier Science, 2008.

[40] M. Gelfond and N. Leone.

Logic programming and knowledge representation — the A-Prolog perspective.

*Artificial Intelligence*, 138(1-2):3–38, 2002.

[41] M. Gelfond and V. Lifschitz.

**The stable model semantics for logic programming.**

In R. Kowalski and K. Bowen, editors, *Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference and Symposium of Logic Programming (ICLP'88)*, pages 1070–1080. MIT Press, 1988.

[42] M. Gelfond and V. Lifschitz.

**Logic programs with classical negation.**

In D. Warren and P. Szeredi, editors, *Proceedings of the Seventh International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'90)*, pages 579–597. MIT Press, 1990.

[43] E. Giunchiglia, Y. Lierler, and M. Maratea.

**Answer set programming based on propositional satisfiability.**

*Journal of Automated Reasoning*, 36(4):345–377, 2006.

- [44] P. Hill and D. Warren, editors.  
*Proceedings of the Twenty-fifth International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'09)*, volume 5649 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*. Springer-Verlag, 2009.
- [45] J. Huang.  
The effect of restarts on the efficiency of clause learning.  
In Veloso [68], pages 2318–2323.
- [46] K. Konczak, T. Linke, and T. Schaub.  
Graphs and colorings for answer set programming.  
*Theory and Practice of Logic Programming*, 6(1-2):61–106, 2006.
- [47] J. Lee.  
A model-theoretic counterpart of loop formulas.  
In L. Kaelbling and A. Saffiotti, editors, *Proceedings of the Nineteenth International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence (IJCAI'05)*, pages 503–508. Professional Book Center, 2005.

[48] N. Leone, G. Pfeifer, W. Faber, T. Eiter, G. Gottlob, S. Perri, and F. Scarcello.

The DLV system for knowledge representation and reasoning.

*ACM Transactions on Computational Logic*, 7(3):499–562, 2006.

[49] V. Lifschitz.

Answer set programming and plan generation.

*Artificial Intelligence*, 138(1-2):39–54, 2002.

[50] V. Lifschitz.

Introduction to answer set programming.

Unpublished draft, 2004.

[51] V. Lifschitz and A. Razborov.

Why are there so many loop formulas?

*ACM Transactions on Computational Logic*, 7(2):261–268, 2006.

[52] F. Lin and Y. Zhao.

ASSAT: computing answer sets of a logic program by SAT solvers.

*Artificial Intelligence*, 157(1-2):115–137, 2004.

- [53] V. Marek and M. Truszczyński.  
*Nonmonotonic logic: context-dependent reasoning.*  
Artificial Intelligence. Springer-Verlag, 1993.
- [54] V. Marek and M. Truszczyński.  
Stable models and an alternative logic programming paradigm.  
In K. Apt, V. Marek, M. Truszczyński, and D. Warren, editors, *The Logic Programming Paradigm: a 25-Year Perspective*, pages 375–398.  
Springer-Verlag, 1999.
- [55] J. Marques-Silva, I. Lynce, and S. Malik.  
Conflict-driven clause learning SAT solvers.  
In Biere et al. [10], chapter 4, pages 131–153.
- [56] J. Marques-Silva and K. Sakallah.  
GRASP: A search algorithm for propositional satisfiability.  
*IEEE Transactions on Computers*, 48(5):506–521, 1999.
- [57] V. Mellarkod and M. Gelfond.  
Integrating answer set reasoning with constraint solving techniques.



In J. Garrigue and M. Hermenegildo, editors, *Proceedings of the Ninth International Symposium on Functional and Logic Programming (FLOPS'08)*, volume 4989 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 15–31. Springer-Verlag, 2008.

[58] V. Mellarkod, M. Gelfond, and Y. Zhang.

**Integrating answer set programming and constraint logic programming.**

*Annals of Mathematics and Artificial Intelligence*, 53(1-4):251–287, 2008.

[59] D. Mitchell.

**A SAT solver primer.**

*Bulletin of the European Association for Theoretical Computer Science*, 85:112–133, 2005.

[60] M. Moskewicz, C. Madigan, Y. Zhao, L. Zhang, and S. Malik.

**Chaff: Engineering an efficient SAT solver.**

In *Proceedings of the Thirty-eighth Conference on Design Automation (DAC'01)*, pages 530–535. ACM Press, 2001.

- [61] I. Niemelä.  
Logic programs with stable model semantics as a constraint programming paradigm.  
*Annals of Mathematics and Artificial Intelligence*, 25(3-4):241–273, 1999.
- [62] R. Nieuwenhuis, A. Oliveras, and C. Tinelli.  
Solving SAT and SAT modulo theories: From an abstract Davis-Putnam-Logemann-Loveland procedure to DPLL(T).  
*Journal of the ACM*, 53(6):937–977, 2006.
- [63] K. Pipatsrisawat and A. Darwiche.  
A lightweight component caching scheme for satisfiability solvers.  
In J. Marques-Silva and K. Sakallah, editors, *Proceedings of the Tenth International Conference on Theory and Applications of Satisfiability Testing (SAT'07)*, volume 4501 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 294–299. Springer-Verlag, 2007.
- [64] L. Ryan.  
Efficient algorithms for clause-learning SAT solvers.

Master's thesis, Simon Fraser University, 2004.

- [65] P. Simons, I. Niemelä, and T. Soininen.  
Extending and implementing the stable model semantics.  
*Artificial Intelligence*, 138(1-2):181–234, 2002.
- [66] T. Syrjänen.  
Lparse 1.0 user's manual.
- [67] A. Van Gelder, K. Ross, and J. Schlipf.  
The well-founded semantics for general logic programs.  
*Journal of the ACM*, 38(3):620–650, 1991.
- [68] M. Veloso, editor.  
*Proceedings of the Twentieth International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence (IJCAI'07)*. AAAI/MIT Press, 2007.
- [69] L. Zhang, C. Madigan, M. Moskewicz, and S. Malik.  
Efficient conflict driven learning in a Boolean satisfiability solver.  
In *Proceedings of the International Conference on Computer-Aided Design (ICCAD'01)*, pages 279–285. ACM Press, 2001.